

Recommended Plan

June 2022



Produced by



**Dawson Regional
Planning Commission**

*On The Land We Walk Together
Nän kāk ndä tr'ädäl*

Signed 10th June, 2022 at the Midnight Dome, Dawson City on the Traditional
Territory of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in.

Date: June 10, 2022

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL


To: Government of Yukon, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government, First Nation of Na-Cho Nyäk Dun and Vuntut Gwitchin Government.

The Dawson Regional Planning Commission hereby recommends the attached regional land use plan to the Parties and Affected First Nations, per the *Dawson Regional Planning Commission Terms of Reference 2019* and per Chapter 11 of the First Nation Final Agreements.

We have approached the planning process in a respectful and collaborative manner, working closely with the Parties through the Technical Working Group and Senior Liaison Committee. We are thankful for the support the Parties have provided throughout the planning process. As the Parties begin consultation on the Recommended Plan, we encourage you take a consensus approach. Open relationships built on mutual respect will be important to successful approval and implementation of this Plan. The goals of this Plan can best be achieved by a co-management approach based upon collaboration.

The Dawson Region planning team (Commission and staff) holds an excellent range of knowledge and skills. The Commission members are all long-time local residents with a deep understanding of the region, its history and its intrinsic values. The Commission staff, supported by Yukon Land Use Planning Council, are skilled in planning, strategy development, analysis, mapping, decision support, policy development, integrated resource management and communication. The Commission used a consensus approach based on collaboration to decision making through the planning process. This team has done the best that it can to develop a plan that achieves the vision of "On the land we walk together - Nän kāk ndä tr'ädäl".

We are hopeful that this Plan will be approved, and we see an ongoing role for the Commission to support the Parties in Plan implementation and review.



Debbie Nagano, Chair

Dawson Regional Planning Commission

Dawson Regional Planning Commission

101 - 307 Jarvis Street, Whitehorse, YT Y1A 2H3

Phone (867) 667-7397

email Dawson@plan yukon.ca
web www.dawson.plan yukon.ca

MESSAGE FROM THE COMMISSION

The Dawson Regional Planning Commission is recommending this regional land use plan to Government of Yukon, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in First Nation, First Nation of Na-Cho Nyäk Dun and Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation.

This is the first step in the land use planning approval process as established under the First Nation Final Agreements, Section 11.6.

This Recommended Plan reflects the Commission's best attempt to reflect the objectives of the First Nation Final Agreements and specifically Chapter 11 Land Use Planning. It is also guided by the Dawson Regional Planning Commission Terms of Reference and ongoing dialogue with the Parties. The Commission sees the planning process as an important part of Land Claims Implementation and First Nation Reconciliation.

The Plan is based upon the concept of "On the land we walk together - Nän kāk ndä tr'ädäl" which is meant to reflect the shared responsibility that we all must be stewards of this region.

We hope that the spirit and intent of the Commission is reflected in this Plan through the concept of stewardship.

PLANNING PROCESS

During the planning process, the Commission has listened to a wide variety of people who have expressed their issues and interests.

As with any planning process, our planning has occurred in the context of change. The Dawson Region and the Yukon are undergoing changes related to evolving knowledge, climate change, modernizing legislation, new policies, reconciliation, and societal change. For this reason, there are many elements of adaptive management approach throughout the Plan.

PLANNING STEPS

The planning process has been a long one, first started in 2011 with the formation of the first Dawson Regional Planning Commission, then with a new start in 2019 subsequent to the resolution of the Peel Watershed Supreme Court case. The

Commission acknowledges and thanks the previous Dawson Regional Planning Commission for their work.

This Plan has been developed using a rational approach supported by the available information. The process included collection of regional information into a Resource Assessment Report, public engagement to inform an Issues and Interests Report, development of a Draft Plan, and over five months of public engagement to seek perspectives on the Draft Plan. Throughout this process, the Commission has actively sought out the perspectives of the wide variety of stakeholders in the region. The concept of ancestral stewardship of the land, water and resources was the inspiration for the principle of community stewardship that is foundational to the Recommended Plan. This is one example of how Traditional Knowledge complemented the planning process.

We will be providing a Methods Report which will detail the approaches used throughout the planning process, including the Structured Decision Making framework. Given the remoteness and complexity of the values throughout the Dawson Region, there are still gaps in knowledge about this region. Decisions have been made based upon the knowledge available to us at the time.

PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT

During the review of the Draft Plan, we held workshops, met with stakeholder groups, conducted a survey, and held public meetings to seek input on the Plan. As a result, we received an overwhelming response, with thousands of pages of input on the Draft Plan.

This planning process has not been easy. The range of perspectives and expectations for this region has made planning a challenge. However, the Commission has been impressed by the respectful nature of dialogue and willingness of Dawson stakeholders to listen to one-another throughout the planning process.

In development of this Recommended Plan, the Commission stayed true to “On the land we walk together - Nān kāk ndä tr'ädäl” and considered all feedback as it revisited every part of the Plan. We have tried to find common ground on all issues and have made recommendations that we feel will reduce future conflicts among land, water and resource uses.

NEXT STEPS

Under the First Nation Final Agreement Chapter 11 planning process, it is now the responsibility of the Government of Yukon, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in First Nation and Affected First Nations to undertake Consultation on the Recommended Plan.

The Commission hopes to support the Parties review of the Recommended Plan and the consultation process through ongoing and active engagement.

After Consultation, the Parties may approve, reject, or propose modifications to the Commission. If the Parties propose modifications or even reject portions of the Plan, the Commission will undertake additional work to develop a Final Recommended Plan.

PLAN INTERPRETATION

MANAGEMENT INTENT

When interpreting the Recommended Plan, the Parties, YESAB, and other users should put weight on the objectives and management intent statements. The specific management direction, policy recommendations, research, and actions are intended to support these objectives and management intent.

As Plan implementation progresses, there are opportunities to improve upon the Plan through an adaptive approach.

INTERIM PROTECTION

The Recommended Plan has identified several areas for Interim Protection. We want to emphasise that these areas allow for development on existing placer claims and will allow for future development once the conditions are met to lift withdrawals. To be clear, it is not intended that these are areas of permanent withdrawal.

We recommend that the Parties prioritise these actions during implementation.

SPECIAL MANAGEMENT AREAS

The intent of Special Management Areas is that these be legally designated under legislation and jointly planned under Chapter 10 of the First Nation Final Agreements.

The Special Management Areas that are recommended in the Plan each have distinct management intent. For some areas we envision multiple uses and others are areas where the wilderness character must be preserved.

ROLE OF THE COMMISSION

DURING APPROVAL PROCESS

As mentioned above, the Commission will remain active throughout the approval process to support the review of the Recommended Plan and, in the event that modifications are required, develop a Final Recommended Plan.

AFTER PLAN APPROVAL

After approval of the Dawson Regional Land Use Plan, we believe that the successful implementation of the Plan is best assured by keeping the Commission in place. There is no one government department that is responsible for implementing regional plans. Therefore, an ongoing Commission can take a leading role, ease the workload of both Government of Yukon and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, support a co-management approach in the process, and support streamlined conformity checks. Implementation will stand a better chance of success if there is a Plan Champion and resources with the in depth local and Plan knowledge in place.

ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT

The characteristics and activities of the Dawson Region will change over time, as will other context such as the regulatory framework and impacts of climate change. As change occurs, some recommendations of the Plan will lose their relevance and effectiveness, while other opportunities for better management and protection may arise. Also, as decisions are made by land and resource managers, where there is a discrepancy between a decision and the Plan, there needs to be consideration as to whether to vary the Plan to ensure consistency with future decisions.

For these reasons, the Plan needs to be adaptive, whether through flexible recommendations, through the Cumulative Effects Framework, or through Plan monitoring, variance and amendment over time.

SUCCESSOR LEGISLATION

We are pleased to see that progress is being made on development of Yukon's lands and mining legislation within the context of Yukon First Nation Final Agreements. Our understanding is the timing is such that new legislation may be in place as early as 2023.

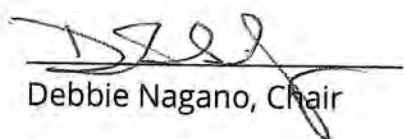
We anticipate that the new legislation will be modernised and provide a broader range of land management tools that link to land use planning. There will be a need to review and revise the Dawson Regional Land Use Plan to reflect these advances. This may be an opportunity to improve the Plan.

CONCLUSION

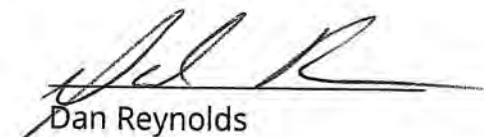
The Dawson Regional Land Use Plan brings the First Nation Final and Self-Governing Agreements to life. It also aligns and supports First Nation reconciliation through clearly defined opportunities for First Nation participation in land, water and resource management. We envision the future of the Dawson region in which governments and people are working together in a good way.

A healthy and sustainable future for the Dawson region relies on the different levels of government working together to put this Plan into motion and taking responsibility to implement the recommendations of this Plan.

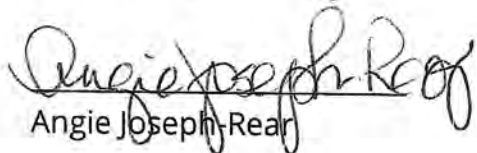
Dawson Regional Planning Commission – 10th June 2022



Debbie Nagano, Chair



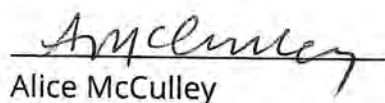
Dan Reynolds



Angie Joseph-Rear



John Flynn



Alice McCulley



Jesse Cooke

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Commission wishes to recognize the following people and organisations for contributing their knowledge and support throughout the development of this Plan.

We thank the community of Dawson and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens for sharing their knowledge, experience, and passion for the Planning Region with us. Thanks also to the Plan Partners who represented a broad spectrum of interests for their participation and input over the years. Residents and stakeholder groups showed great respect for the planning process, the Commission, and each other. This contributed to a Plan that was able to consider all interests and values.

The Commission specifically would like to thank the members of the Senior Liaison Committee, Technical Working Group, and the Cumulative Effects Working Group. These groups were comprised of many individuals from the Government of Yukon and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government and their technical knowledge and expertise were paramount in the creation of the Recommended Plan. These groups operated in the spirit of co-operation.

The Commission would also like to thank the previous Dawson Regional Planning Commission whose work on developing important documents such as the Resource Assessment Report laid the groundwork for this Recommended Plan.

We also want to recognize past Commission members, staff, and contractors that have since moved on to other projects. We value the contributions that Art Webster made during his time as the Commission vice-chair. Previous commission staff Tim Van Hinte and Katie Fraser, who led the charge on development of the Draft Plan. John Glynn-Morris was instrumental in facilitating the engagement activities and supporting us through the planning process.

The Yukon Land Use Planning Council provided important support for the planning commission. Thank you to Ron Cruikshank, Heidi Hansen, Sam Skinner, Joe Copper Jack, Michelle Christensen, and Eric DeLong.

Lastly thank you to our staff who have worked hard to fulfill our vision for this Recommended Plan: Tim Sellars, Nicole Percival, and Charlotte Luscombe.

CONTENTS

List of Tables	3
List of Figures.....	4
List of Maps	4
List of Acronyms	5
How to Use This Plan	6
1 Introduction	7
1.1 Walking together	7
1.2 Vision	8
1.3 Planning Values, Issues and Goals.....	9
1.4 Scope of the Plan	11
1.5 History of the Plan	12
1.6 Terms of Reference.....	14
1.7 Mandate of the Commission	14
1.8 Indigenous Planning and Reconciliation.....	20
1.9 Guiding Principles	22
2 Description of the Planning Region	30
2.1 Setting.....	30
2.2 Land Status	30
2.3 Environment	33
2.4 People and Communities.....	34
2.5 Economy.....	35
2.6 Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Holistic View.....	39
2.7 Climate Change	39
3 Plan Concepts	41
3.1 Landscape Management Units.....	41
3.2 Land Use Designation System.....	41
3.3 General Management Direction.....	48
3.4 Special Management Direction	48
3.5 Results Based Management Framework	48
3.6 Cumulative Effects Management	50
4 Cumulative Effects Framework	58

4.1	Introduction	58
4.2	Cumulative Effects Framework: Foundation	60
4.3	Cumulative Effects Framework: Assessment	63
4.4	Cumulative Effects Framework: Management	64
4.5	Cumulative Effects Framework: Monitoring	67
5	General Management Directions	70
5.1	Overview	70
5.2	Ecological Integrity and Conservation	72
5.3	Culture, Heritage Resources and Community	107
5.4	Sustainable Economy	123
6	Landscape Management Units	160
6.1	LMU 1: Tthetäwndëk (Tatonduk)	164
6.2	LMU 2: Horseshoe	170
6.3	LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor)	174
6.4	LMU 4: Tsey Dëk (Fifteenmile)	180
6.5	LMU 5: Ddhäl Ch'ël (Tombstone)	186
6.6	LMU 6: Tr'ondëk (Klondike)	190
6.7	LMU 7: Wehtr'e (Antimony)	196
	LMU 8: Brewery Creek	202
6.8	LMU 9: Clear Creek	208
6.9	LMU 10: Tintina Trench	212
6.10	LMU 11: Goldfields	218
6.11	LMU 12: Tr'ondëk Täk'it (Klondike Valley)	224
6.12	LMU 13: Ch'ënyäng (City of Dawson)	230
6.13	LMU 14: Tay Dëkdhät (Top of the World)	232
6.14	LMU 15: Khel Dëk (Sixty Mile)	238
6.15	LMU 16: Wëdzey Nähuzhi (Matson Uplands)	244
6.16	LMU 17: Nän Dhòhdäl (Upper Indian River Wetlands)	248
6.17	LMU 18: Therian Dëk (Coffee Creek)	254
6.18	LMU 19: Tädzan Dëk (White River)	258
6.19	LMU 20: Łuk Tthe K'ät (Scottie Creek Wetlands)	262
6.20	LMU 21: Wëdzey Tay (Fortymile Caribou Corridor)	268
7	Plan Implementation	274

7.1	On the Land We Walk Together - Nän Käk Ndä Tr'ädäl	274
7.2	Plan Implementation Responsibilities.....	274
7.3	Capacity Building.....	277
7.4	Sub-regional Plans	278
7.5	Plan Conformity and Assessment.....	280
7.6	Implementation Strategy and Guidelines.....	281
7.7	Plan Monitoring.....	285
7.8	Plan Revision.....	287
8	References.....	291
9	Glossary	296
10	Appendices.....	320
	Appendix 1: Recommended Planning Strategies Overview.....	321
	Appendix 2: LMU Names	358
	Appendix 3: Cumulative Effects Framework Thresholds.....	361
	Appendix 4: Dawson Land Stewardship Trust.....	362
	Maps.....	364

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1	<i>Key Planning Issues in the Dawson Region</i>	10
Table 1-2	<i>Chapter 11 Requirements and Dawson Regional Plan Approach</i>	15
Table 3-1	<i>Summary of Land Designation System for Dawson Region</i>	46
Table 3-2	<i>Dawson Region Thresholds</i>	56
Table 3-3	<i>Threshold Tiers in the Dawson Region</i>	57
Table 5-1	<i>Overview of how to use Recommended Planning Strategies</i>	71
Table 6-1	<i>Overall Land Management Unit Designation Area and Planning Region Percentage</i>	160
Table 7-1	<i>Sub-regional Planning Summary</i>	279
Table 7-2	<i>Commission Recommended Implementation Timeline Commentary</i>	283

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1-1 <i>Dawson Planning Region</i>	7
Figure 1-2 <i>Dawson Regional Plan Timeline</i>	13
Figure 1-3 <i>Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Land Vision Source: (Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government, 2021a)</i>	25
Figure 1-4 <i>Adaptive Management Framework (Source: Jones, 2005)</i>	29
Figure 2-1 <i>Adjacent protected lands surrounding the Dawson Planning Region</i>	32
Figure 3-1 <i>Results-Based Management Framework</i>	49
Figure 3-2 <i>An example of how cumulative effects have an impact on the Region's values</i>	50
Figure 3-3 <i>Illustration of an area with low development</i>	51
Figure 3-4 <i>Illustration of an area with high development</i>	51
Figure 4-1 <i>Dawson Region Cumulative Effects Framework</i>	59
Figure 4-2 <i>Values identified for Dawson Region Cumulative Effects Framework</i>	60
Figure 4-3 <i>How Values are Linked to Indicators</i>	61
Figure 4-4 <i>Examples of responses that could be undertaken</i>	66
Figure 7-1 <i>Proposed Implementation Committee Structure</i>	276
Figure 7-2 <i>Commission Recommended Implementation Timeline</i>	284
Figure 7-3 <i>Monitoring Framework Considerations</i>	285

LIST OF MAPS

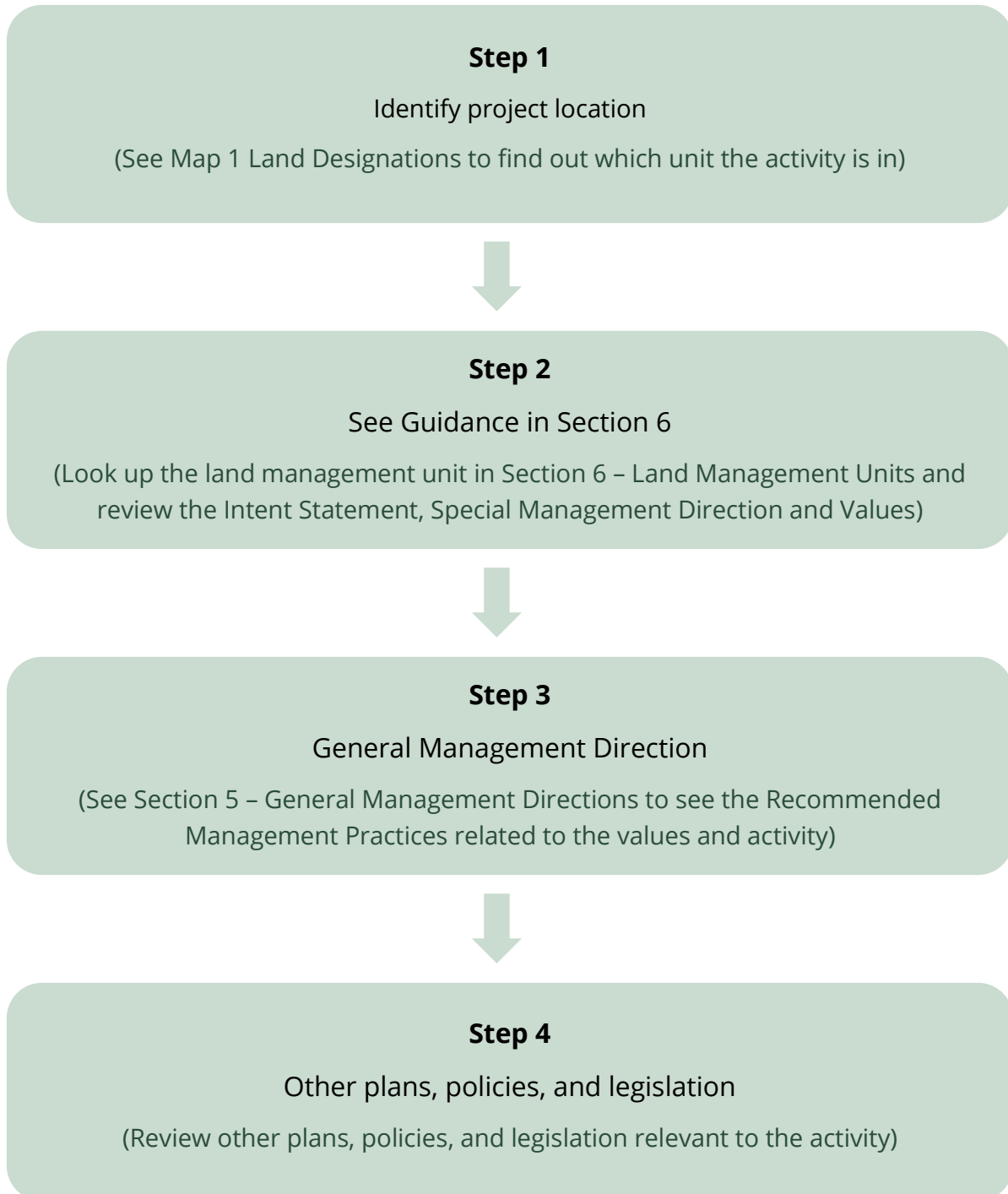
Map 1 – Land Designations.....	364
Map 2 – Land Withdrawals.....	365
Map 3 – Regional Overview and Current Status	366
Map 4 – Selected Ecologically Important Areas.....	367
Map 5 – Ungulates.....	368
Map 6 – First Nations Land Use, Heritage, and Cultural Resources	369
Map 7 – Renewable Economic Development: Potential and Interests	370
Map 8 – Non-Renewable Economic Development: Potential and Interests.....	371

LIST OF ACRONYMS

DDRRC	Dawson District Renewable Resources Council
DFO	Fisheries and Oceans Canada
DRPC	Dawson Regional Planning Commission
FMCH	Fortymile Caribou Herd
FNFA	First Nation Final Agreements
ISA	Integrated Stewardship Area
LMU	Land Management Unit
PCH	Porcupine Caribou Herd
RAR	Resource Assessment Report
SARA	Species At Risk Act
SMA	Special Management Area
THFA	Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Final Agreement
TOR	Terms of Reference
YESAA	Yukon Environmental Socio-Economic Assessment Act
YESAB	Yukon Environmental and Socio-economic Assessment Board
YFWMB	Yukon Fish and Wildlife Management Board
YLUPC	Yukon Land Use Planning Council

HOW TO USE THIS PLAN

The following chart provides an outline for how to use this Plan, whether you are a developer, other land user, an assessor, or a decision maker. A **Glossary** is provided if there are any terms unfamiliar to you.



1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 WALKING TOGETHER

This Plan is for all people who live, work, and play in the Dawson Region (Figure 1-1) including Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, whose connection to the land goes back to time immemorial, multi-generational families who have made the Region their home, newcomers, and visitors to the Region. The Dawson Regional Planning Commission (DRPC) wants all people of the Region to be able to see themselves in the Plan.

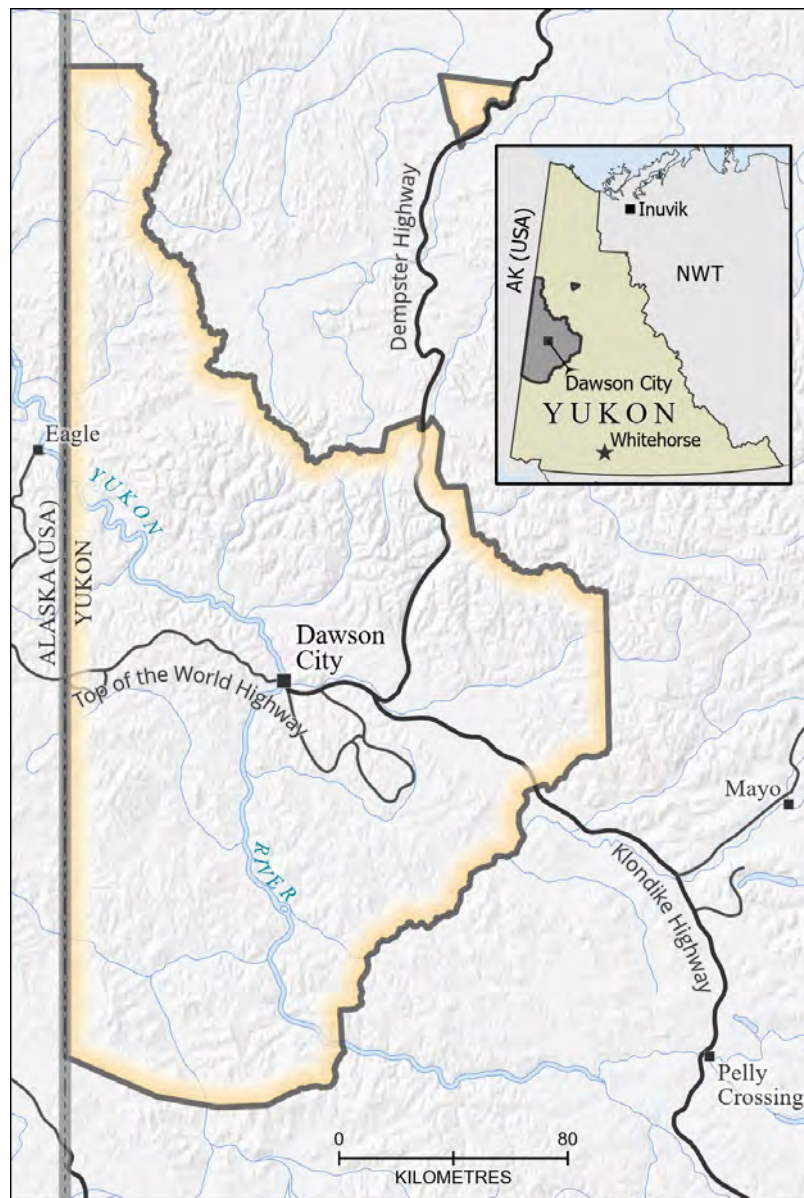


Figure 1-1 *Dawson Planning Region*

The planning process has been led by local experts who live and work in the Region and hold an immense amount of traditional and local knowledge. These experts have worked on a consensus basis and have reached out to collaborate with the Parties (Government of Yukon and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in First Nation), Affected First Nations, stakeholders, and the public throughout the planning process.

When the Plan is implemented, the Commission's intent is that there will be more clarity for land users and less conflict between land uses.

The Planning Commission views people and the land as interconnected in its entirety and that this requires all people to take stewardship responsibility. This approach is articulated as **Nän kāk ndä tr'ädäl (On the land we walk together)** and reflects people's relationship with the land.

This vision is achieved through the whole community cooperating, working together, and sharing information.

When developing this Plan, the Planning Commission followed this philosophy. The Commission listened to the planning partners that represented a wide range of interests. They deeply considered the interconnectedness of the people and values of the Region and how to develop a plan that is inclusive of everyone. The Commission is now sharing a Recommended Plan for consideration that the Commission believes best represents Nän kāk ndä tr'ädäl.

The Planning Commission has also taken its responsibility under the First Nation Final Agreements (FNFA) seriously, recognizing that Regional land use planning is an important part of reconciliation, respecting the inherent rights of First Nations peoples, and the importance of the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in perspective.

1.2 VISION

Nän kāk ndä tr'ädäl (On the land we walk together) reflects the Commission's vision for the Region. Flowing out of this, the following vision statements provided strategic guidance for the Plan and underpinned the planning process.

For the Region The Dawson Region encompasses a unique landscape that enables our community to build a diverse and sustainable economy that maintains a rich cultural legacy and a healthy environment.

For the Process - Shared and respectful use of natural resources is guided by the principles of sustainable development, respect for heritage and culture, traditional knowledge and conservation of fish and wildlife habitats. Ongoing community

stewardship, based on consensus building, will achieve significant and lasting social, economic, and ecological benefits for all Yukoners.

For the Plan - The Regional plan reflects community values and guides the coordinated and integrated protection, management and use of land, water, and resources (FNFA S.1.1.1.6).

Tr'ëhudè:

Central to the Vision is the concept of **Tr'ëhudè** which speaks to the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in way of life and governance. Tr'ëhudè requires a reciprocal relationship with the land and all living things to ensure the land remains interconnected (Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, 2020a).

Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Land Vision (Tr'ëhudè)

At the heart of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in culture is the Spirit of the Land. The land thrives through interconnectivity and cooperation. The land is honest, it prospers with integrity. The land pays attention. The land provides, but it can also take away; it is neither good nor bad, it is a delicate balance of complex forces. Balance is the essence of the land's justice. The land teaches us, and we have a responsibility to apply those teachings and to pass them on. To respect the Spirit of the Land and to conduct ourselves as it teaches us is to honour our place in the world as Dënezhu. This is the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Land Vision.

Excerpt from *Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Land Vision*, (2020a)

1.3 PLANNING VALUES, ISSUES AND GOALS

1.3.1 Resource Values and Issues

A key step in the planning process was to identify resource values and issues to be addressed. The Commission reviewed the report prepared by the previous Commission on planning issues and updated information received from the Parties, as well as considerable information received through in-person and online community engagements.

The key planning values and issues in the Region were summarized in the Commission's *Issues and Interests Report* (DRPC, 2020b) and are shown in Table 1-1 (page 10). Resource values and objectives are further discussed in **Section 4 – Cumulative Effects Framework** (page 58).

Table 1-1 *Key Planning Issues in the Dawson Region*

Ecological Integrity, Conservation and Stewardship	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Climate Change • Fish and Wildlife and Habitat • Protected and Conserved Areas
Culture and Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harvesting Rights and Activities • Heritage Resources and Sites • Traditional Economy
Sustainable Economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access and Infrastructure • Agriculture • Community Growth and Recreation • Cumulative Effects • Forestry • Mineral Exploration and Development, and Mining Operations • Renewable energy • Tourism

1.3.2 Plan Goals

Plan goals express the desired future conditions in the planning Region and should be used when monitoring and measuring the success of the Plan. Management direction provided in the Plan is organized around these goals. Following the definition of sustainable development and the vision statement, the Plan identifies goals that should guide the implementation.

Ecological Goals
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Healthy aquatic and terrestrial habitats that support sustainable fish and wildlife populations. • Disturbances from human activities on the landscape are reclaimed in order to reduce cumulative effects, restore ecosystem functions, including key habitat. • Preserve ecologically representative areas and important ecosystem services within the context of climate-driven shifts to maintain the natural integrity of those areas. • Connectivity between areas of key habitat, while considering climate-driven shifts in habitat. • Awareness, mitigation and adaptation to the effects of climate change on the landscape, fish and wildlife populations, and the people of the Region.
Socio-cultural Goals
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land stewardship through application of cultural and heritage values by the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, other First Nations, and other residents of the Dawson planning Region. • Land-based activities that strengthen connections to the land in order to promote health and well-being. • Traditional harvesting rights and activities are respected and sustained. • Strengthen and support cultural knowledge and values.
Socio-economic Goals
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sustainable development opportunities and activities (both monetary-based and traditional) that result in socio-economic benefits to First Nations, the community of Dawson, and Yukon as a whole. • Land use certainty and reduced land use conflicts throughout the planning Region. • Access infrastructure to renewable and non-renewable resources is established, maintained, and remediated in a way that minimizes conflicts and cumulative effects.

1.4 SCOPE OF THE PLAN

The Dawson Regional Land Use Plan (the Plan) is guided by the objectives of Chapter 11 of the FNFA, including the principle of sustainable development. Importantly, the Plan also acknowledges other chapters of the FNFA, such as

Chapter 12 – Development Assessment, Chapter 13 – Heritage and Chapter 16 – Fish and Wildlife. Land use planning must ensure the spirit and intent of the FNFA, and *Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Final Agreement* (THFA) are upheld. The Plan respects values and interests of the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, other affected First Nations and Yukoners as a whole. The Plan is designed to enable the people of the planning Region to build a diverse economy while maintaining a rich cultural legacy and a healthy environment.

This Plan is the third of a network of Regional land use plans to be produced through Chapter 11 of the FNFA which outlines the Regional planning process and objectives, with additional specific provisions of the THFA.

A Regional land use plan includes recommendations about how to protect, manage, and use the land, water and resources (FNFA S. 11.5.0) within a given area. It provides guidance for land and resource use decision-making and helps to achieve the kind of future people in the Region want to see. It provides direction for all Yukon public lands and all First Nations Settlement Lands within the planning Region. The Government of Yukon, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, and Government of Canada are the primary authorities with responsibility for managing the land, resources, and water in the Dawson planning Region.

The Plan is not a legal document and does not replace existing legislation, nor does it affect First Nation constitutionally protected rights.

In accordance with Chapter 11, S.11.2.2 of the FNFA, this Plan does not apply to:

- Land within the City of Dawson and areas subject to subdivision planning or local area planning outside of a community boundary (e.g., West Dawson, Sunnydale); and
- The Klondike National Historic Sites; and
- Tombstone Territorial Park.

1.5 HISTORY OF THE PLAN

Figure 1-2 shows the timeline of the Dawson Regional Land Use Plan and the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in signed its Final Agreement with the Government of Canada and the Government of Yukon in 1998. In 2006, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in requested the establishment of a Regional land use planning commission as per Chapter 11, S.11.4.1 of the FNFA:

Government and any affected Yukon First Nation may agree to establish a Regional Land Use Planning Commission to develop a Regional Land Use Plan.



Figure 1-2 Dawson Regional Plan Timeline

Source: DRPC 2021 with original artwork by Yukon Graphic Recording

The Dawson Regional Planning Commission (henceforth the 'Commission') was established in 2011, but in 2014 the planning process was suspended by the Parties until the legal proceedings relating to the Peel Watershed planning process were resolved (*First Nation of Nacho Nyäk Dun v. Yukon*, 2017 SCC58).

At the time of the abeyance, the Commission had published foundational documents including an Interests and Issues Report (2011), a Resource Assessment Report (2013), and Plan Alternatives (2014). The Commission had also started writing a draft land use plan and a report on the projected cumulative disturbances of future land use.

The planning process resumed in early 2019 with a new Commission of six members jointly nominated by the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and the Government of Yukon. The new Commission convened their first meeting in April 2019. The

Commission crafted a new vision, updated its foundational documents, and developed a public engagement strategy.

Following a series of public engagement sessions in 2019, the Commission began developing the Draft Land Use Plan. The Draft Plan was released for public engagement in June 2021. Over a five-month period, the Commission sought input from the Parties, First Nation citizens, public, and stakeholder groups through a series of in-person and online meetings, workshops, and surveys.

Following this, the Recommended Plan was developed for submission to the Parties and Affected First Nations as required (per S.11.6.1 of the FNFA).

1.6 TERMS OF REFERENCE

The Terms of Reference (TOR) for the Dawson Regional Planning Commission was jointly prepared by the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and Government of Yukon, with assistance from the Yukon Land Use Planning Council (<https://dawson.planyukon.ca/index.php/the-commission/terms-of-reference>).

These two governments are called the 'Parties' to the Plan. The six members of the Commission were jointly nominated by the Parties to the Plan but were not representatives of the Parties.

The TOR provided direction to the Commission for preparing a Regional land use plan for the Dawson Planning Region. It also described the roles of the Parties, the Council, and the Commission, and outlined the products, timelines, available budget, and processes. Roles, responsibilities, and inter-relationships among the Parties and/or the Council may be further defined in future agreements.

1.7 MANDATE OF THE COMMISSION

Working with the Parties, and through public participation, the mandate of the Commission is to develop a Regional land use plan for Settlement Land and Non-Settlement Land that is consistent with and achieves the objectives of Chapter 11 of the FNFA and specific provisions of the THFA.

The existence of First Nation Final Agreements (FNFA) benefits everybody. These agreements establish a framework for sustainable development and the integrated approach to land and resource management that gives an opportunity for all voices to be heard and to secure a future for all Dawson residents, Yukoners, and Canadians (S 11.4.5.7.)

1.7.1 Final Agreement Chapter 11 Objectives

The Final Agreement Chapter 11 objectives are:

11.1.1.1 to encourage the development of a common Yukon land use planning process outside community boundaries;

11.1.1.2 to minimize actual or potential land use conflicts both within Settlement Land and Non-Settlement Land and between Settlement Land and Non-Settlement Land;

11.1.1.3 to recognize and promote the cultural values of Yukon Indian People;

11.1.1.4 to utilize the knowledge and experience of Yukon Indian People in order to achieve effective land use planning;

11.1.1.5 to recognize Yukon First Nations' responsibilities pursuant to Settlement Agreements for the use and management of Settlement Land; and

11.1.1.6 to ensure that social, cultural, economic and environmental policies are applied to the management, protection and use of land, water and resources in an integrated and coordinated manner so as to ensure Sustainable Development.

The responsibilities of a Regional Planning Commission are set out in Chapter 11. Table 1-2 briefly describes how Chapter 11 responsibilities have been met in this Recommended Plan.

Table 1-2 *Chapter 11 Requirements and Dawson Regional Plan Approach*

Final Agreement Section	Dawson Regional Plan Approach
11.4.5.3 <i>Shall ensure adequate opportunity for public participation</i>	<p>It was important to the Commission to ensure public participation throughout the planning process to ensure that the public is aware, informed, and engaged in the planning process.</p> <p>Therefore, the Commission used the following methods during the planning process:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Broadcasting meetings on the radio • Inviting delegates to meetings

Final Agreement Section	Dawson Regional Plan Approach
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stakeholder roundtables • School presentations • Field trips to meet with stakeholders • Surveys • Workshops • Public chalkboard • Pop-ups • Video-conference workshops • Public meetings in Dawson, Mayo, and Whitehorse. <p>For details about the Draft Plan public engagement, see In Your Words Report (2020a).</p> <p>The Recommended Plan has taken into account the broad spectrum of input, including input from the public, the Parties, Affected First Nations, First Nation citizens, and other stakeholders. This includes audio submissions, and over 1,000 pages of input on the Draft Plan.</p>
<p>11.4.5.4 <i>Shall recommend measures to minimize actual and potential land use conflicts throughout the planning region</i></p>	<p>It was important to the Commission to apply the approach of “Nän kāk ndä tr’ädäl” (On the Land We Walk Together) which is meant to help people think about the land, resources, and water in an interconnected way.</p> <p>Through this approach, the Commission hopes that conflict is minimized. The process also included the analysis of future land use scenarios to forecast and understand potential land use conflicts.</p> <p>The Recommended Plan includes many tools and approaches to minimize land use conflicts and support compatible uses, including land designations and corridors. The key tools are the Cumulative Effects Framework, General Management Direction, and Special</p>

Final Agreement Section	Dawson Regional Plan Approach
	Management Direction (see Section 3 – Plan Concepts (page 41)).
11.4.5.5 <i>Shall use the knowledge and traditional experience of Yukon Indian People, and the knowledge and experience of other residents of the planning region</i>	<p>The Commission has, throughout the planning process, sought both Traditional Knowledge and Western knowledge. A wealth of knowledge has been passed along to the Commission.</p> <p>The Plan has adopted the concept of ancestral stewardship of the land, water, and resources as the inspiration for the principle of stewardship that is foundational to the Recommended Plan.</p>
11.4.5.6 <i>Shall take into account oral forms of communication and traditional land management practices of Yukon Indian People</i>	<p>The Commission includes Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens who have shared their intrinsic knowledge of the Region. Various approaches were used to support the inclusion of oral forms of communication, such as audio recordings and hosting tea circles.</p> <p>The Recommended Plan was built with Traditional Knowledge a key consideration throughout the process.</p> <p>The Recommended Plan makes best attempts to reflect traditional knowledge and practices by including Tr'ëhudè statements for each of the land management units and recognizing and respecting Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in's ancestral responsibility of stewardship of the land throughout the Plan.</p>
11.4.5.7 <i>Shall promote the well-being of Yukon Indian People, other residents for the planning region, the communities, and</i>	The Commission wants First Nations citizens, residents of the planning Region, the communities, and the Yukon as a whole, to be able to see themselves in the Plan, while recognizing that this Plan will have wider impacts beyond the Yukon. The concept of "Nän käk ndä tr'ädäl" (On the Land We Walk

Final Agreement Section	Dawson Regional Plan Approach
<i>the Yukon as a whole, while having regard to the interests of other Canadians</i>	<p>Together) supported this throughout the process.</p> <p>As a result, the Commission feels that the Recommended Plan is balanced and reflects the social and economic well-being of residents and Yukoners. The sustainable development principles of the Plan help to ensure balance, while the Commission intends that all people think of themselves as stewards of the Region.</p>
11.4.5.8 <i>Shall take into account that the management of land, water and resources, including Fish, Wildlife and their habitats, is to be integrated</i>	<p>The Commission sees the land, resources, water, fish, and wildlife as interconnected. The Commission has sought to give fish and wildlife a voice in the planning process. The Commission feels that a healthy economy and society is based on a foundation of healthy ecosystems.</p> <p>The tools and approaches of the Recommended Plan facilitate integrated landscape management.</p> <p>In particular, the Plan adopts a cumulative effects framework that considers multiple land use activities.</p>
11.4.5.9 <i>Shall promote Sustainable Development</i>	<p>It is important to the Commission that sustainability of the Region takes a multi-generational approach.</p> <p>Therefore, the Recommended Plan includes measures to carefully conserve values, promote reclamation, and manage cumulative impacts of sustainable land use activities, with a focus on activities that are respectful of the Region.</p>
11.4.5.10 <i>May monitor the implementation of the approved regional land use plan, in order to monitor</i>	<p>It is important to the Commission that the Parties follow through on implementation of an approved plan. The Commission should</p>

Final Agreement Section	Dawson Regional Plan Approach
<i>compliance with the plan and to assess the need for amendment of the plan</i>	<p>have an active role when the Plan is being implemented.</p> <p>Therefore, Section 7– Plan Implementation (page 274) recommends implementation tasks and methods for monitoring that include Commission responsibilities as a Plan Champion. Potential processes and timelines for varying, amending, and revising the Plan have been suggested.</p> <p>The Plan also includes recommendations for conformity checks and representations as a part of the development assessment process.</p>

Also, under 11.5.1: *Regional land use plans shall include recommendations for the use of land, water and other renewable and non-renewable resources in the planning Region in a manner determined by the Regional Land Use Planning Commission.*

1.7.2 Other Final Agreement Chapters

The Recommended Plan also links to several other First Nation rights and objectives as identified in the FNFA, including (but not limited to):

- Recognize and protect a way of life that is based on an economic and spiritual relationship between Tr'ondëk Huch'in and the land (Recital 3); and
- Encourage and protect the cultural distinctiveness and social well-being of Tr'ondëk Huch'in (Recital 4).
- Use and enjoyment of Settlement Land (Chapter 6, Chapter 16, Chapter 17, and Chapter 18).
- Recognizes and enhances, to the extent practicable, the traditional economy of Yukon Indian People and their special relationship with the wilderness Environment (Chapter 12)
- Identify and mitigate the impact of development upon heritage resources through integrated resource management including land use planning and development assessment processes (Chapter 13).

- Have water that is on or flowing through or adjacent to Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land remain substantially unaltered as to quantity, quality, and rate of flow, including seasonal rate of flow (Chapter 14).
- Harvest for subsistence all species of Fish and Wildlife (Chapter 16).

1.8 INDIGENOUS PLANNING AND RECONCILIATION

In Yukon, Regional land use planning is undertaken as an implementation obligation of Yukon FNFA. Within this context, it is important to take into consideration the *United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples* and the *Truth and Reconciliation Commission Calls to Action*.

1.8.1 Traditional Land Management Practices

The Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government provided the Commission with documents throughout the planning process that outlined how their beliefs and way of life are rooted in traditional law and their ancestral obligation to care for the land, water, and animals. The concept of trade-offs or compromises that negatively impact the ecosystems upon which they and the animals rely is contrary to their belief system.

Ninānkāk hqzq wëkätrënòhcha (We Take Good Care of Our Land)

"We view the land in its interconnected entirety and we have stewardship responsibility to it all. Our legacy is to leave our Traditional Territory in such a way that our children can have lives as valuable and as meaningful as ours have been. We wish future generations to live connected to their home, and draw their health and well-being from all that it provides. Maintaining healthy relationship with the land now will ensure the future children will retain their culture and prosper in knowing who they are.

Protecting the land...provides our future generations with safe and clean lands to utilize and practice culture and traditions, such as hunting, fishing, trapping. Our ancestors always took care of our animals and the land and water. It is our job to continue to respect it by protecting it."

Excerpt from *Ninānkāk hqzq wëkätrënòhcha (We Take Good Care of Our Land)*
(2020b)

The connection between people and the land is not separate. The health of the land directly impacts the health of the people today and future generations.

1.8.2 Reconciliation

The Plan has an important role to play in First Nation reconciliation. Through the Plan, the First Nation roles and responsibilities for land and resource management in the Dawson Region will be advanced and First Nations will be empowered to make decisions that will have impact on future generations.

This is accomplished through various mechanisms including Special Management Areas (linked to FNFA Chapter 10), project conformity requirements (linked to FNFA Chapter 12), establishment of a joint implementation committee, and other recommendations throughout the Plan.

The Plan is intended to be implemented through a co-management approach between governments.

1.8.3 United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples

On June 21st, 2021, the *United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act* (SC 2021 c. 14) was passed by the Government of Canada. This Act provides a roadmap for the Government of Canada and Indigenous peoples to work together to implement the Declaration based on lasting reconciliation, healing, and cooperative relations.

The United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP) contains several clauses relating to the rights of indigenous people, including those related to land, water, and resources in their territories (United Nations, 2007).

Relevant articles include:

Article 25

Indigenous peoples have the right to maintain and strengthen their distinctive spiritual relationship with their traditionally owned or otherwise occupied and used lands, territories, waters and coastal seas and other resources and to uphold their responsibilities to future generations in this regard.

Article 32

1. Indigenous peoples have the right to determine and develop priorities and strategies for the development or use of their lands or territories and other resources.

2. States shall consult and cooperate in good faith with the indigenous peoples concerned through their own representative institutions in order to

obtain their free and informed consent prior to the approval of any project affecting their lands or territories and other resources, particularly in connection with the development, utilization or exploitation of mineral, water or other resources.

The Dawson Regional Land Use Plan reflects the spiritual relationship with the land through the concepts of Nän käk ndä tr'ädäl and Tr'ëhudè as well as adoption of a traditional approach of stewardship to the land as described in **Section 1.9.2 – Stewardship** (page 23). This re-enforces Article 25 of UNDRIP.

Moreover, the role of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in as established under the TOR for this planning Region, both as a Party and as an approval body, re-enforces UNDRIP Article 32. The co-management approach to implementation will strengthen Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in's ability to determine and develop priorities for their Traditional Territory. Additionally, the TOR acknowledgement of Affected First Nations further reflects commitment to Article 32.

1.9 GUIDING PRINCIPLES

Throughout the Plan, sustainable development, stewardship, the precautionary principle, and adaptive management have been applied to guide decision making.

1.9.1 Sustainable Development

Sustainable development is defined in Chapter 1 of the FNFA:

Beneficial socio-economic change that does not undermine the ecological and social systems upon which communities and societies are dependent.

The FNFA states that a commission shall promote sustainable development in developing a Regional land use plan (Chapter 11, S.11.4.5.9); and ensure that the social, cultural, economic, and environmental policies are applied to the management, protection and use of land, water and resources in an integrated and coordinated manner to ensure sustainable development (Chapter 11, S. 11.1.1.6).

The recommendations in the Plan are to be considered through the lens of sustainable development in the following ways:

- Ensure that economic development in the Region continues with the intention of providing for current and future generations, and that it is resilient, versatile, and responsible.
- Maintain ecological integrity of land, water, and wildlife, not only through protection of these values, but through stewardship and education.

- Maintain and enhance cultural and heritage values, focusing on strong communities and enhancing a way of life that Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and the whole community have built for generations.

Priorities for achieving sustainable development must consider:

Sustaining ecosystem, community and cultural integrity

Sustaining lands and waters, living things, and natural processes is a fundamental priority. If the integrity of ecosystems is lost, societies and economies cannot be sustained.

Sustainable economic activities

A self-sufficient economy is important to assist with climate change adaptation and food security issues in the future. The Plan recognizes that sustainable economic activities are of two kinds. First, there are activities that do not degrade the land or undermine communities and can be sustained indefinitely. Second, there are activities that deplete resources, but from which the land can recover.

Economic activities that degrade the land and that the land cannot recover from are not considered sustainable. The Recommended Plan addresses activities that are not sustainable through mitigations and through the cumulative effects framework outlined in **Section3 – Plan Concepts** (page 41) to ensure sustainable development can still be achieved.

1.9.2 Stewardship

“Long ago, we were given the duty to care for our land and our communities. The beliefs and values taught to us by our Elders showed us how to care for our world. Today, we use the word “stewardship” to describe our duties towards the land, waters, animals and fish. This duty is part of our beliefs, values and customs. It is woven into our social system, our political and economic practices, and our kinship relations.”

Guide to Heritage Stewardship for Yukon First Nation Governments, 2018

As reflected in the vision statement, the Plan is guided by the principle of stewardship and a shared responsibility and respect for the land. It is recognized that collective responsibility and actions are needed for the continued health and

vitality of the Region. Maintaining a strong community connection to the land is achievable through stewardship.

This Plan aims to recognize the different ways of being a steward of the land and supports ways to continue to foster and promote stewardship now and for future generations. This Plan uses two approaches to stewardship as a guiding principle: **ancestral stewardship** and **community stewardship**.

1.9.2.1 Ancestral Stewardship

Stewardship, as it is understood and lived by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, is an ancestral responsibility:

"...premised on a duty to interact with and use the land 'in a good way;' this is central to our identity as a people. We have a deep spiritual connection to the land and water. It is our responsibility to protect our Traditional Territory as a whole, and the land, water, animals and plants that have supported our people for generations. Everything is connected."

Ninänkäk hožo, wëk'ätr'ënòhcha (We Take Good Care of Our Land), Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government (2020b)

For Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, stewardship is not simply a concept, it is a duty to look after the land, waters, animals, and fish that is central to their identity. Take good care of the land and the land will take care of you.

"It is our law to care for the land as it cares for us. We live in balance with its rhythms and respond to its demands. We make our decisions, from the smallest to the most complex, with the future health of the land and ourselves in mind. We know that the smallest action can cascade outward in time and space and will impact the integrity of the land as a whole. In turn our beliefs, thoughts and actions also cascade outward and impact our wellness as a community. ... Our ancestral stewardship responsibility is premised on a duty to interact with and use the land "in a good way;" this is central to our identity as a people."

We are Dënezhu, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government, 2019

For Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in stewardship is about the long-term health of the land. The Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Land Vision (Figure 1-3, page 25) is an evolving project that shows us how to engage with the land through stories, traditional law, and core values that differs from the traditional Western planning approach.

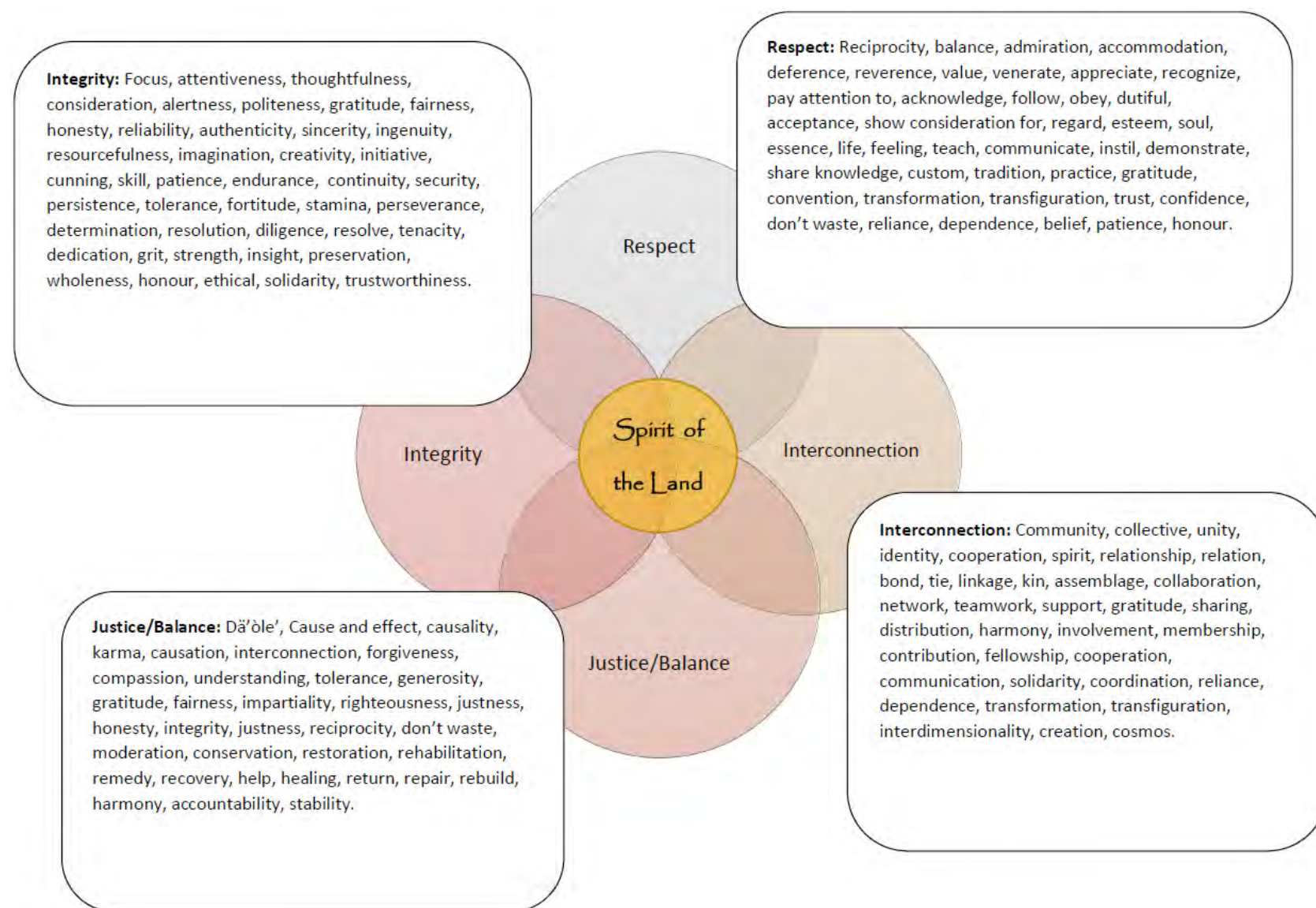


Figure 1-3 *Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Land Vision*

Source: (*Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government, 2021a*)

"At the heart of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in culture is the Spirit of the Land. The land thrives through interconnectivity and cooperation. The land is honest, it prospers with integrity. The land pays attention. The land provides, but it can also take away; it is neither good nor bad, it is a delicate balance of complex forces. Balance is the essence of the land's justice. The land teaches us, and we have a responsibility to apply those teachings and to pass them on. To respect the Spirit of the Land and to conduct ourselves as it teaches us, is to honour our place in the world as Dënezhu."

Draft Tr'ëhudè Land Vision, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, 2021

1.9.2.2 Community Stewardship

Community stewardship as understood by non-First Nation land users is an important but different concept. Stewardship of the land is broadly understood as caring for and having a sense of responsibility to the wellbeing of the land, water, and animals.

It is the Commission's hope that this Plan reflects community and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in values and will in turn encourage all people to act as stewards of the Region to ensure the land, water, and animals are healthy for future generations.

People of the Region demonstrate their stewardship values through their actions everyday. The care and time that is put into good reclamation projects, reconnecting to the land through hiking or harvesting, and being aware of the changes and activities that occur on the land are all ways of being a steward.

"I am governed by laws for what I do out there. I don't just take what I am allotted, but I look at the land and think, 'what can the land tolerate?' I know lots of people who are out there working on the land going above and beyond what they are required to do, and that is what we want to instill in everyone. It is management, but stewardship takes it to a different level."

Dan Reynolds, DRPC member

1.9.2.3 Stewardship and Management

In areas of the Region where development is permitted, there are a series of recommended management directions and actions that were created that were guided by stewardship values. Acting as a good steward of the land is to always work within these limits; to ensure the responsible use and care of the land,

animals, and water; promote stewardship through education and on-the-land opportunities; and to be adaptive and flexible when necessary.

Some of the ways that stewardship is woven through this Plan are:

Special Management Areas (SMAs)	The creation of SMAs in the Plan are an expression of stewardship as these areas were identified as being of utmost cultural and ecological importance that require the greatest extent of care and are jointly managed by both Parties to the Plan.
Land Designation System	Through management directions and thresholds, the focus will be on minimizing negative environmental and cultural impacts, restoring areas of imbalance, and protecting ecological and cultural values while allowing economic development activities to continue respectfully. Through an integrated stewardship approach, the aim is to not simply manage or control the industrial use of the land, but rather to respect the integrity of the land and to instill that all land users have a duty to care for the land.
Dawson Land Stewardship Trust	Stewardship is an action and a way of life. Creating a fund for the Region will ensure that on-the-land activities that foster or embody stewardship can continue once the Plan is approved.
Management Directions	In Section 5 – General Management Directions (page 70) and Section 6 – Landscape Management Units (page 160) guidance is provided for users. These directions give the Parties and the users of the Plan actions that are necessary to look after the identified values in the Region.

1.9.3 Precautionary Principle

Regional planning must consider potential impacts before making resource decisions. Limited understanding of land use impacts on other resources in the North makes this especially important. The Plan has adopted the following definition of the Precautionary Principle to inform its approach to planning and recommendations:

The Plan interprets the Precautionary Principle to mean that the burden of proof rests with an activity's proponent, i.e., it must be established that activities will not

substantially harm the environment before permission is granted to proceed (Sands and Peel, 2012).

Additionally, due to the limited understanding of some of the ecological functions in the North, especially in relation to the prevailing threat of climate change and what that might mean for ecosystem function and species' behaviour, the Precautionary Principle enables us to make sound decisions until such a time that more evidence of the potential impacts of these decisions is known. Finally, if scientific evidence suggests that a lack of action will result in harmful effects, regulatory action may be required by the Parties (Sands and Peel, 2012).

An example of where the precautionary principle is being applied in this Region is the Yukon River Corridor, where the Plan recommends withdrawal from additional mineral claims until such time as Sub-regional planning is completed.

1.9.4 Adaptive Management

The Dawson Planning Region, like all Regions, is subject to environmental, economic, and social changes over time, and as such, Regional land use plans in Yukon are designed to be living documents that are open to periodic change and revision. As such, implementation should be an ongoing process and the Plan reviewed often (see **Section 7– Plan Implementation**, page 274).

Adaptive management means we must look, learn, and adjust as required. Adaptive management requires monitoring and responding to changing land use and/or environmental conditions as new or better information becomes available, or if the Plan is not achieving the social, environmental, or economic goals as intended.

Adaptive management (see Figure 1-4 on page 29) is a management philosophy that applies a structured, iterative process to decision-making. The principle of adaptive management provides flexibility; and through continued research, monitoring, and reflection, adjustments can be made to the Plan and planning tools to ensure the Plan goals are met. This could lead to higher levels of protection being required in some areas.

This approach is consistent with Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in traditional land management approaches that include learning from the land, being flexible, adapting to challenges and dealing with change (Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, 2020a)

The Plan implements adaptive management through various tools, most obviously through the Cumulative Effects Framework including measures which are triggered at precautionary, cautionary, and critical threshold levels.

Addressing the impacts of climate change is necessary to create an environment where people and nature thrive. Therefore, climate change is a central consideration in the Plan's adaptive management approach.

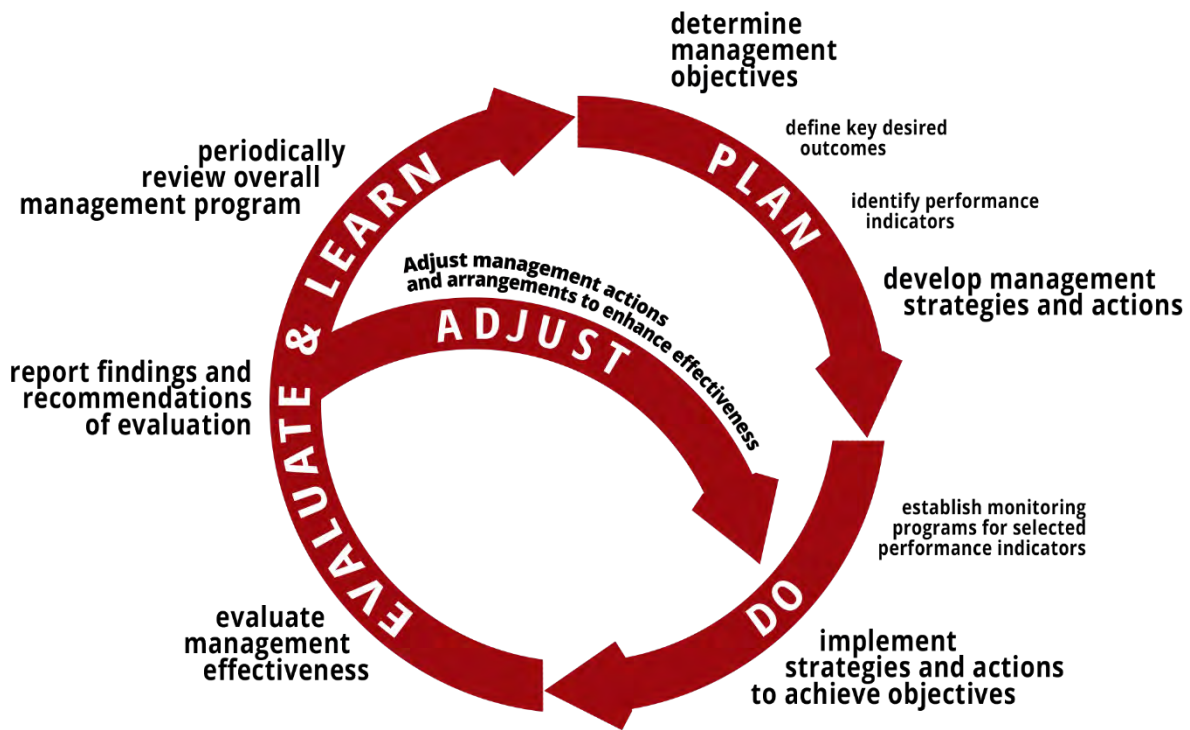


Figure 1-4 *Adaptive Management Framework*
(Source: Jones, 2005)

2 DESCRIPTION OF THE PLANNING REGION

2.1 SETTING

The Dawson Planning Region is about 39 854 km² or 10% of Yukon. The planning Region falls within the Traditional Territory of three self-governing First Nations: Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation, and First Nation of Na-Cho Nyäk Dun. Only Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in has Settlement Land within the planning Region. The northern extent of the planning Region is bounded by the contiguous boundary agreed to by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation, and the eastern area includes a contiguous boundary agreed to by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and First Nation of Na-Cho Nyäk Dun, whereas the southern extent¹ is bound by the Selkirk First Nation Traditional Territory on the southeast, and Kluane First Nation Traditional Territory to the southwest. The eastern boundary of the planning Region is the Peel Watershed planning Region, and the western boundary is the Yukon/Alaska border.

The planning Region excludes land within the City of Dawson, subdivision planning areas, local area planning (West Dawson and Sunnysdale), Klondike National Historic Sites, and Tombstone Territorial Park.

The planning Region's quality of life is attributed to numerous opportunities in mining, tourism, and other economic sectors, its thriving cultural landscape, and healthy ecosystems that support a wide variety of fish and wildlife populations.

2.2 LAND STATUS

The planning Region includes Settlement Lands (administered by First Nations governments) and non-Settlement or public lands (administered by Government of Yukon). The planning Region also contains lands that are already administered under existing plans (such as management plans, local area plans, municipal plans, and area development regulations). As such, governments continue to engage with citizens on a variety of land, resources and water planning and decision making. These include land within the City of Dawson municipal boundary, West Dawson and Sunnysdale area, internationally designated lands, National Historic Sites, Yukon

¹White River First Nation, who are not a self-governing First Nation under the FNFA, have identified a land selection in the southeastern corner of the Region. The Regional land use planning process has been conducted in accordance with the THFA. Therefore, "Traditional Territories" is defined in relation to the geographic area identified as a Yukon First Nation's Traditional Territory on the map referred to in 2.9.0 of the FNFA and THFA, and as agreed upon between First Nations through Contiguous Boundary Agreements.

Historic Sites and Tombstone Territorial Park. The Plan does not make recommendations for these specific areas but does consider them as adjacent uses.

2.2.1 Settlement Lands

Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in has 135 parcels of Settlement Land within the planning Region, this count does not include those Settlement Lands located within community boundaries (e.g., Tr'ochëk, Tr'ondëk Subdivision). White River First Nation has one parcel within the planning Region which is land set aside without a settled claim, and therefore the rights associated with other Site Selections may apply. On Settlement Land, First Nations hold decision-making and legal powers.

2.2.2 Public or Non-Settlement Land

The Government of Yukon manages non-Settlement lands (both surface and sub-surface rights) as per the FNFA and the lands and resources acts of Yukon and Canada.

2.2.3 Designated Lands

There are lands within the planning Region currently designated for protection. These include National Historic Sites, as well as International and Territorially Designated Lands.

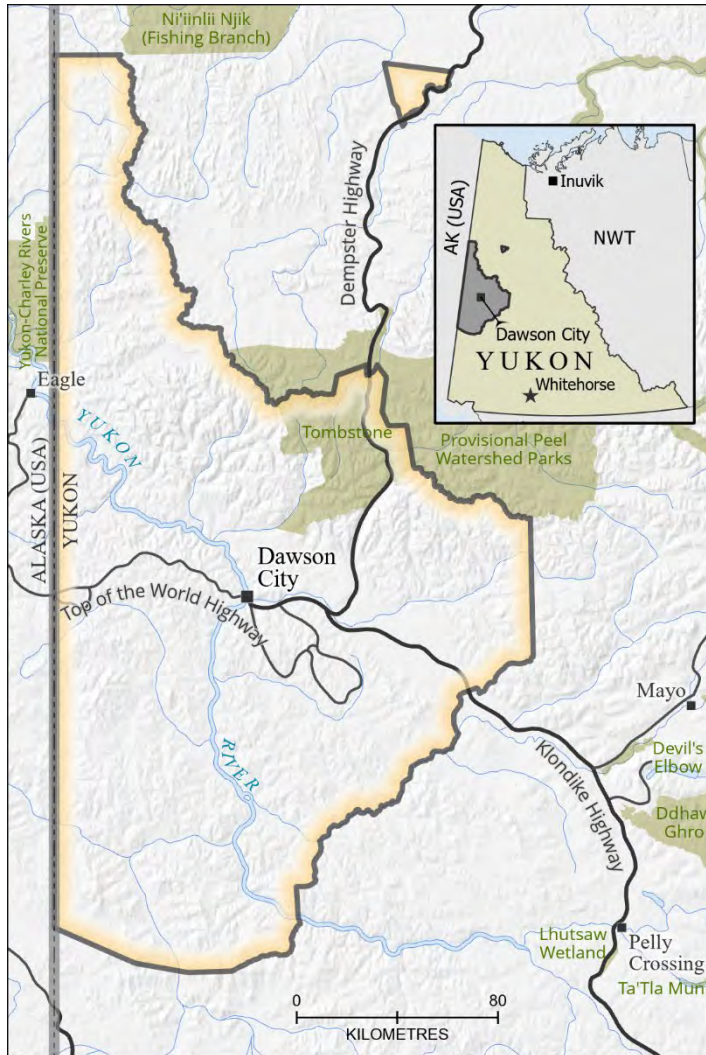
Discovery Claim and Dredge No. 4 are both recognized as National Historic Sites in Canada as well as internationally as part of the Klondike Gold Rush International Historic Park, which has sites in Washington, Alaska, British Columbia, and Yukon, all related to the Klondike Gold Rush.

Designated Lands within the planning Region include Tombstone Territorial Park and the Fortymile, Fort Cudahy, and Fort Constantine Historic Site.

- Tombstone Territorial Park makes up approximately 5.3 percent of the planning Region and was established pursuant to Schedule A of Chapter 10 of the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Final Agreement. The park is managed according to the Tombstone Territorial Park Management Plan, and the Commission was required to consider the *Tombstone Territorial Park Management Plan* (Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government and Government of Yukon, 2009) when developing the Regional land use plan.
- Fortymile, Fort Cudahy, and Fort Constantine are located at the confluence of the Yukon and Fortymile Rivers, and this site was established as a co-

managed site under Schedule A of Chapter 13 Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Final Agreement.

2.2.4 Adjacent Designated Lands



green-shaded areas in Figure 2-1).

Figure 2-1 *Adjacent protected lands surrounding the Dawson Planning Region*

Old Crow and was established in 2000 under the *Yukon Parks Act* as set out in the Vuntut Gwitchin Final Agreement. The Ecological Reserve is exceptional primarily because of the seasonal congregation of grizzly bears to feed on fall chum salmon.

Kit Range/North Cache Creek is located within the Peel Watershed Planning Region and is approximately 973 km² in size. It is located directly north of Tombstone

The planning process considers adjacent Regions and internal excluded Regions in the planning process, as these areas will relate directly to land use within the planning boundaries.

The Dawson Planning Region is adjacent to two other planning Regions in Yukon for which plans have been approved: the North Yukon and the Peel Watershed. Plans for these Regions were also completed under Chapter 11 and include Land Management Units with land designations.

Existing or proposed protected areas immediately adjacent to the planning Region include Ni'iinlii Njik (Fishing Branch) Territorial Park and Kit Range/North Cache Creek, located in the Yukon, and Yukon Charley Rivers National Preserve, located in Alaska (see

Fishing Branch is located within the North Yukon Planning Region approximately 100 km south of

Territorial Park and will serve to maintain the wilderness character of the area and to continue to support community cultural activities.

Yukon-Charley Rivers National Reserve is located immediately west of the planning Region, within Alaska, and is approximately 10,226 km² in size. It was designated in 1980 in order to provide protection for the entire one-million-acre watershed of the Charley River and a 115 mile stretch of the Yukon River. Alaska's Upper Yukon Area Plan also borders the planning area.

2.3 ENVIRONMENT

The Dawson planning Region is bisected by the Taiga Cordillera Ecozone in the north and the Boreal Cordillera Ecozone in the south. The Taiga Cordillera is a subarctic Region that covers most of the northern half of Yukon and the southwest corner of the Northwest Territories. The Boreal Cordillera is an extension of the boreal forest zone that stretches from Labrador to Yukon.

Most of the planning Region was part of Beringia, a landscape spanning northwestern North America to eastern Siberia. This unglaciated area was a refuge for plants and animals, supporting many glacial species that are found nowhere else in the world.

Most of the Region is forested but there are areas of alpine, subalpine, taiga shrub and wetlands. Wetlands cover roughly 10 percent of the planning Region. Active riparian zones (areas along rivers and streams that are periodically flooded by flowing water) cover about four percent of the planning Region.

The largest sub-watershed in the Region is the Central Yukon, which includes tributaries of Sixty Mile River and the Indian River. The Yukon River is the largest river in the planning Region and generally flows north and west to the Canada-Alaska boundary. Significant tributaries to the Yukon River include the Klondike River, White River and the Stewart River.

The Region is underlain by continuous and discontinuous permafrost; permafrost is more widespread in the northern and higher elevation areas of the planning Region.

The most distinct geologic feature of the planning Region is the Tintina Trench, which runs northwest-southeast, a nearly 1,000 km fault line along the continental margin of ancient North America. To the north of the fault, rocks and mountains were formed from sediments deposited along the ancient coastline (e.g., shale,

slate, sandstone and chert). Gold eroding from quartz veins was concentrated by pre-ice age rivers into placer sand and gravel deposits.

Wildfires and flooding represent the two greatest natural disturbances in the Region. The Klondike Plateau (Map 5 RAR, DRPC 2020) has some of the highest levels of fire activity in Yukon, with an average fire cycle of approximately 100 years. The Dawson Fire Management District has the highest frequency of fire and the largest area burned by wildland fire in the Yukon (Government of Yukon, 2012). Flooding in the planning Region can occur as a result of a variety of hydrological processes depending on stream or river size and morphology. Flooding on the Klondike and Yukon Rivers has historically been driven by ice jams that form during spring breakup. Freshet can also cause peak water levels on these rivers, but freshet-related flooding has historically been less severe. Peak water levels on smaller streams and rivers can be driven by ice jamming, spring freshet, or summer precipitation.

The boreal forest supports a wide range of values including wildlife habitat, ecological health, carbon sequestration, and a sustainable renewable resource economy.

Some key species in the Region include but are not limited to: caribou (including the Fortymile, Clear Creek, Nelchina, Hart River and Porcupine herds), moose, sheep, grizzly bear, and salmon.

2.4 PEOPLE AND COMMUNITIES

The Dawson planning Region is contained entirely within Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Traditional Territory. It also contains areas of overlap with the Traditional Territories of the First Nation of Na-Cho Nyäk Dun and Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation. The Region contains unique historical, archaeological, and palaeontological values.

Since time immemorial, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in people have lived and travelled in a large area of the Yukon River valley and its tributaries, spanning the Yukon-Alaska border. They relied heavily on the salmon runs of the Yukon River and continue to utilize fish camps along its shores. They hunted big game, trapped furbearers, and harvested other resources by moving to different areas of the land according to the seasons. They interacted with other groups through extensive trading networks to exchange resources. To this day, most of these traditional practices continue.

Today, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in maintain strong cultural connections to the Region. Language, song, and celebration, in addition to cultural and subsistence land use, continue to grow and thrive.

Since first contact with Europeans, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in people and their traditional economy have been significantly impacted by economics, epidemics, and conflicts well beyond their homelands. Settlement areas important to the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in within the Region include Tr'ochëk and Moosehide/Jëjik dha dezhu kek'it.

The first direct European influence came to the Region when Jack McQuesten established a trading post at Fort Reliance on the Yukon River in 1874. The town of Fortymile was established ten years later to accommodate miners and traders who had moved to the area. The discovery of gold in the Klondike valley in 1896 led to the establishment of the City of Dawson and the subsequent Klondike Gold Rush. By the summer of 1898, the City of Dawson was the largest city in Canada west of Winnipeg, with a population of 40,000. Its population quickly declined to 5,000 people in 1902.

The town of the City of Dawson, located 536 km north along the North Klondike Highway from Whitehorse, is the only major permanent community in the planning Region. The Yukon Bureau of Statistics estimate that as of December 2017 there was a population of 2,220 people residing in Dawson and the immediate surrounding area (including West Dawson, Sunnydale, Rock Creek, and Henderson Corner), which represents approximately 5.7 percent of Yukon's total population of 38,630. Several settlements with permanent residents occur within the Region outside of the community of Dawson. These areas include Sunnydale and West Dawson, Bear Creek, Rock Creek, and Henderson's Corner. A small number of residential properties also occur along major highway corridors.

2.5 ECONOMY

The Region boasts a diverse economy that includes mining, tourism, agriculture, and forestry alongside a traditional economy characterized by a stewardship and subsistence mode of production. The government sector is an important employer in the Region and the fastest-growing sector of the Regional economy is in art, recreation, and cultural resources.

2.5.1 Transportation

The Region contains an existing highway network that is important to the Region and Territory for transporting goods and services to the Region and provides access to the North and Alaska. The notable routes in the Region include the Dempster

Highway, the North Klondike Highway, the Top of the World Highway. Many of the highways in the Region are in areas of permafrost and are affected by permafrost thaw related to development and/or climate change.

The Region's river network is also an important historic and modern transportation link for industry and provides tourism and cultural benefits to the Region.

2.5.2 Non-Renewable Resources

For well over a century, economic development in the Dawson Planning Region has been closely linked to its mineral wealth, and there is a good potential for the long-term health of the mining industry in the Region. Hard rock (quartz) and placer exploration and mining are distinct land use activities; each has its own pattern of exploration, development, production, and reclamation. 9.7 percent of Dawson's resident employment is in non-renewable resources (as compared to 2.3 percent of Yukon's population). Non-renewable development is also supported by other economic activities, including supporting sectors such as fuel delivery, equipment rentals, hospitality, and transport services.

2.5.2.1 Hard Rock Mining

Commodities of potential and established economic interest in the Dawson Region include precious and base metals, notably gold, silver, copper, cobalt, molybdenum, lead, zinc, and uranium. The Region hosts several critical metal occurrences, including minerals used in the production of batteries for electric vehicles (the battery metals). Hard rock mineral exploration is a significant economic activity within the planning Region. Approximately 10 percent of the labour force are directly involved in the mining industry (placer/hard rock). In 2018, exploration expenditures in the Region reached a record high of \$147 million. In 2020, there were 26 active mineral exploration projects in the planning Region being undertaken by 16 companies or individuals. As of May 2021, there were 40,745 active and pending quartz claims in the planning Region (39,274 and 1,498, respectively) covering an area of 8,020 km², or 21.3 percent of the Region (excluding Tombstone Territorial Park in which staking is prohibited).

2.5.2.2 Placer Mining

Due to its unglaciated terrain and extensive mineralization, the Dawson Mining District is the most productive placer mining district in the territory. In 2020, placer gold production in the Yukon had an estimated value of \$173 million. 87% of this value enters directly into the local and Yukon economy via goods and services, fuel purchases, and wages. As of December 2018, there were 18,291 active and pending

placer claims in the planning Region covering an area of 2,556 or 5.6% of the Region. Claims are primarily located within the watersheds of the Klondike, Indian, and west Yukon Rivers (Fortymile and Sixty Mile rivers, and Moosehorn Range), as well as tributaries to the lower Stewart River. More than 1,900 km of placer streams (i.e., major gold-bearing streams with significant mechanized placer mining operations) are found within the planning Region.

2.5.3 Renewable Resources

According to the 2016 census, 1.1 percent of Dawson resident employment is in renewable resources (agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting), the same proportion as for Yukon's population (also 1.1 percent).

2.5.3.1 Forestry and Timber

Timber harvest is active in the Dawson Planning Region, and it began in the late nineteenth century. Forest management in the Region is guided by the Dawson Regional Forest Resources Management Plan which was developed in partnership with Government of Yukon and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in.

Timber harvest requires road, trail, or river access and often, road access created by other land users creates opportunity for the efficient harvest of mature timber.

Most forestry roads in the Dawson Planning Region are seasonal, temporary roads, with controlled access, which are decommissioned as per *Yukon's Forest Resources Roads Standards* once harvest and reforestation activities are complete.

2.5.3.2 Agriculture

The Dawson Planning Region contains some of the best agricultural land in the Yukon and current agricultural production in the Dawson Region is geared towards the local market. Yukon Farm Products and Services guide lists 12 farms in the Dawson area, supplying vegetables, herbs, berries, chicken, eggs, pork, preserves, syrups, ornamentals, bedding plants, field crops, hay, and dairy products. Potential exists to expand food production and value-added operations.

In recent years, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in has continued the development of the Teaching & Working Farm (Nän kāk nishi tr'ënòshe gha hëtr'ohq'h'ay (On the land we learn to grow our food). The farm is an important education tool, employer, and revenue generator for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and is a valued program within the community. The farm supplies local vegetables, eggs, poultry, and pork for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in events and market sale.

2.5.3.3 Traditional Economy

Traditional economy is based on the harvest of natural resources; it provides meat, fish, berries, fuelwood, and income from fur. It also provides raw materials for cultural products. There are direct and indirect values associated with the traditional economy that are linked to health and wellbeing, spirituality, community, culture, and stewardship.

The importance of traditional land-based activities is not fully accounted for by its monetary contribution to the regional economy. Country food is crucially important for nutritional well-being. The activities of harvesting materials are a source of cultural value and social well-being which are not easily quantifiable in the western sense.

There are many traditional travel and trading routes throughout this Region that continue to be important to the traditional economy.

The Region includes 42 trapping concessions for harvest of furbearers such as wolf, lynx, beaver, and marten. Several of these concessions are held by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens (approximately 40 percent).

It is important to understand the interconnectivity of values and resources that are essential to, and by-products of the Traditional Economy.

2.5.3.4 Tourism

Tourism is the largest employment sector in the Dawson Region, with 27 percent of the employment. The Dawson Planning Region offers considerable opportunities for tourism. The community of Dawson includes well established tourism services, attractions, accommodations, and businesses. Tourism in the Region is a significant contributor to the local and territorial economies.

While the Yukon is marketed primarily as a wilderness destination, the Dawson Planning Region uniquely represents other tourism values, including the rich cultural history of the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, the place of the Klondike Gold Rush, and contemporary placer mining.

Tourism provides seasonal and year-round jobs for residents, as well as seasonal jobs for transient summer workers. Prior to the COVID-19 pandemic, there were significant increases in visitor numbers and tourist spending, with the addition of new attractions such as the Inuvik to Tuktoyaktuk highway opening, and television production in Dawson.

The Region also includes four big game outfitting concessions that provide employment and income for outfitting operations in the Region.

2.6 TR'ONDĚK HWĚCH'IN HOLISTIC VIEW

The Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in traditional view of the land is much different than as described above in this section. The following excerpts from *We are Dënezhu* (2019) provides a brief introduction to this perspective.

The Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in have occupied this territory for all time. They are Dënezhu.

"Our land lives and breathes. It is alive with power. Our land is the earth, the water, the sky, the stars and the wind. It is the people and the animals, the fish and the plants. It is a life force. Our land shapes our world. Our beliefs, thoughts, and actions are responses to the land itself and in return the land provides for us. We work together to maintain this reciprocal relationship."

"We are people of this land. It has shaped us for generations and we have cared for it as it has cared for us. The land itself brought our worldview into being. It teaches us that we are an essential part of a bigger environment. We understand ourselves and our place in the world in relation to all other beings. This is the foundation of our identity."

"Our enduring relationship with our land is our heritage. Our stories are written on the land and our place in this world is created, understood and owned through these stories."

We are Dënezhu, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government, 2019

Section 6 – Landscape Management Units (page 160) includes many stories illustrating the interrelationship of the land, water, and resources to Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in tradition and culture.

2.7 CLIMATE CHANGE

Climate change is anticipated to have a significant impact on the Region. Warming trends in the Dawson Planning Region exceed those of southern Regions of Canada. From 1955 to 2004, weather stations in Dawson and Mayo reflect a warming trend of approximately six degrees Celsius per century. Trends in precipitation over the last century show greater spatial variability, with a 29 percent per century decline in precipitation in the Dawson area, yet significant increase in

the Mayo (27 percent per century) and Pelly (30 percent per century) areas (Werner et al., 2009).

It is expected that temperature increases will be greater in Arctic and sub-Arctic Regions than in southerly parts of Canada (Statistics Canada, 2011). Models also indicate that the annual average precipitation amounts are expected to increase by 10 to 40 percent in the Dawson area, while drier conditions are expected to the north and east of the City of Dawson. More precipitation is expected during the winter months than in the summer.

These changing temperature and precipitation patterns have cascading effects on the environment and communities, such as changing flooding risks, exacerbating permafrost thaw, and impacting access to land and water. These changes would in turn impact wildlife and fish, further impacting the traditional economy and subsistence land uses.

A changing climate can affect many of the interests and activities in the Dawson Planning Region. It is therefore important that consideration be given to both challenges and potential opportunities associated with climate change during the planning process.

3 PLAN CONCEPTS

This section of the Plan describes the management and conservation tools used by the Plan. The vision, goals, principles, and objectives of the Plan are used to guide the application of these tools in land use management decisions in the Dawson Planning Region.

These concepts have been selected to ensure consistency with good planning practice and the applied concepts in other Regional land use plans in Yukon:

- Landscape Management Units
- Land Use Designation System
- General Management Direction
- Special Management Areas
- Results Based Management Framework
- Cumulative Effects Management

3.1 LANDSCAPE MANAGEMENT UNITS

The Dawson Planning Region has been divided into discrete areas of land. Consistent with other Regional land use plans, these are called Landscape Management Units (LMUs). Each LMU is identified and delineated from the others based on a review of human use, ecological properties, current and anticipated levels of development, and/or identified land use issues. Each LMU has a distinct management intent which translates to differences in how they are designated for land use.

As much as possible, the boundaries of each LMU follow an existing natural (e.g., watershed, major river), or man-made (e.g., highway, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in land selections) boundary. Where applicable, LMU boundaries have been delineated to be consistent with adjacent Regional land use plans.

The Plan recommends establishing 21 LMUs within the Dawson Planning Region (see Map 1 – Land Designations). The management intent for each LMU has been included in **Section 6 – Landscape Management Units** (page 160) including the recommended land use designation and any special management directions recommended.

3.2 LAND USE DESIGNATION SYSTEM

The purpose of a Land Use Designation System is to describe the management intent of each identified Landscape Management Unit (LMU). Each LMU has been

assigned a land use category depending on the priority values and land use issues identified within the area, and the sensitivity of each area to disturbance.

Based on identified values and sensitivity to disturbance, different areas in the Dawson Region require different land management. Some areas are more sensitive than others and require careful land management, whereas others may be less sensitive or have important economic features.

The designation system recommended for the Dawson planning Region is similar to that used in other planning Regions in Yukon with slight variations. It is composed of three major categories to guide the management of land use activities:

- Integrated Stewardship Area; and
- Special Management Area; and
- Future Planning areas

In addition, in some land management units, additional overlays or corridors will apply these are:

- Overlay Areas; and
- Corridor Areas.

Table 3-1 on page 46 describes in detail the proposed Land Use Designation System used for the Dawson Planning Region.

3.2.1 Integrated Stewardship Areas

The Integrated Stewardship Area (ISA) designation is used to identify areas where there are a multitude of activities happening on the land. These areas have not been identified as having the highest conservation value. The intent of all ISAs is to enable existing and future economic activities for both surface uses and subsurface resource extraction. It also encompasses the cultural landscape, recreational areas, and important wildlife habitat. General Management Direction in **Section 5 – General Management Directions** (page 70) applies in ISAs.

ISAs allow for existing and new industrial land uses, including but not limited to mining and exploration, forestry, agriculture, traditional economic, tourism, renewable energy, and other land use activities. Existing and new surface access is also allowed. Land management in these areas is based on the concept of stewardship as described in **Section 1.9.2 – Stewardship** (page 23). Land use in these areas is subject to existing regulatory processes and special management directions, which depend on specific values or issues identified in each LMU.

ISAs are each assigned a land designation (ISA 1-4) to further indicate the relative level of conservation or development focus (see Table 3-1). These land designations are differentiated by the development category and cumulative disturbance and linear feature indicator thresholds. Cumulative effects indicators are tracked, monitored, and compared to their designation's threshold to determine conformity with each LMU.

3.2.2 Special Management Areas

A Special Management Area (SMA) is a conservation area identified and established within a Traditional Territory of a Yukon First Nation under a Final Agreement (Chapter 10) that includes both public land and First Nation Settlement Land. The level of protection within an SMA will be based on the recommended management intent and special management directions, which are set out in **Section 6 – Landscape Management Units** (page 160).

The management of each SMA will be further defined in a management plan developed for each area, with co-management among the Yukon Government and First Nation governments, and input from Renewable Resource Councils and Fish and Wildlife Management Board, depending on the area and the jurisdiction. Further work to understand how climate change is affecting these areas (i.e., monitor changes, forecast future conditions) can help inform conservation approaches. Retaining the natural landscape is a way to maintain ecosystem resilience in the Region.

An SMA is an area managed for conservation. Industrial land use is generally not allowed in these areas. However, exceptions may be made whereby industrial activity may be allowed in existing land dispositions and surface access may be established to access those dispositions, if specified in the special management directions. All other lands within these areas should be permanently withdrawn from any new industrial land use dispositions and surface access. These areas require legal designation, which should be determined by the Parties through implementation, provided that the Plan's management intent and direction is respected.

3.2.3 Sub-Regional Planning Areas

This Plan identifies three areas for future planning and makes recommendations for sub-regional plans to be completed for these areas. The areas that are recommended for future or sub-regional planning are **LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor)** (page 174), **LMU 12: Tr'ondëk Tāk'it (Klondike Valley)**

(page 218), and the **Dempster Highway Corridor (Section 5.4.3.1.1, page 130)**. Detailed interim direction and intent statements and guidance can be found in **Section 6 – Landscape Management Units** (page 160), **Section 5.4.3.1 - Existing Highway Access** (page 130) and **Section 7 – Plan Implementation** (page 274).

3.2.4 Overlay Areas

3.2.4.1 Caribou Stewardship Area

A Caribou Stewardship Area is an ISA with a specific conservation focus and it applies to **LMU 7: Wehtr'e (Antimony)** (page 196) and **LMU 21: Wëdzey Tay (Fortymile Caribou Corridor)** (page 268). The intent of these areas is protection of the caribou population and habitat, which have high ecological and cultural values. Industrial development and access could have a potential negative impact on caribou values.

The intent is not to allocate these areas with a legal designation for protection, and they are not intended to be permanently withdrawn from activity.

Limited industrial land use is allowed within existing dispositions, however all other lands not currently holding mineral or other land use tenure should be withdrawn from mineral staking on an interim basis. Recommendations for removing interim withdrawals and additional Special Management Directions are specified in **LMU 7: Wehtr'e (Antimony)** and **LMU 21: Wëdzey Tay (Fortymile Caribou Corridor)**.

3.2.4.2 Wetland Stewardship Area

A Wetland Stewardship Area is an ISA with a wetlands-specific conservation focus and it applies to **LMU 17: Nän Dhòhdäl (Upper Indian River Wetlands)**.

The intent is not to allocate these areas with a legal designation for protection, and they are not intended to be permanently withdrawn from activity.

Limited industrial land use is allowed within existing dispositions, however all other lands not currently holding mineral or other land use tenure should be withdrawn from mineral staking on an interim basis. The intent for this ISA as well as recommendations for removing the interim withdrawals and additional Special Management Directions are specified in **LMU 17: Nän Dhòhdäl (Upper Indian River Wetlands)** (page 248).

3.2.5 Corridor Areas

In addition to SMAs and ISAs, some areas require special consideration and additional management direction to balance competing land uses and address specific planning issues. These areas require an **overlay** over the existing

designations and are called Corridor Areas. In these areas, multiple land uses such as industrial activities, residential areas, transportation, infrastructure development, tourism and recreation, and traditional economic and subsistence use intersect with key ecological values. Corridor Areas may require specific management directions to address these overlapping or complex land use issues.

- Agricultural Corridor Areas are defined as being 2 km on both sides from the centreline of the highway.
 - Applies to **LMU 10: Tintina Trench** (page 212)
- Highway Corridors are defined as being 300 metres on both sides from the centre line of the highway. Major Highway Corridors in the Region are:
 - Dempster Highway Corridor²
 - North Klondike Highway Corridor³
 - Top of the World Highway Corridor

3.2.6 Other Areas

In accordance with the THFA and TOR, there are areas within the planning Region that will not be provided a designation, as they will not be planned for by the DRPC.

- Areas subject to local planning (i.e., the City of Dawson and West Dawson / Sunnydale)
- The Klondike National Historic Sites

² Sub-regional planning is recommended as per the TOR for the Dawson Regional Land Use Plan. See also **Section 5.4.3.1.1 – Dempster Highway Corridor** (page 140).

³ A section of the North Klondike Highway Corridor is contained within **LMU 12: Tr'ondëk Tāk'it (Klondike Valley)** (page 241) which is recommended for sub-regional planning.

Table 3-1 *Summary of Land Designation System for Dawson Region*

Category	Sub-category	Management Intent	Description
Integrated Stewardship Area <i>Areas where development can occur, subject to special and general management direction and monitoring of cumulative effects indicators.</i>	ISA 1	Lowest Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Very high ecological or heritage/cultural value within a sensitive biophysical setting • The priority in this area is to maintain ecological integrity and cultural resources • Lowest threshold for development
	ISA 2	Low Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High ecological and cultural values within a moderately sensitive biophysical setting • The priority in this area is to maintain ecological integrity and cultural resources and minimize land use impacts • Low threshold for development
	ISA 3	Moderate Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Moderate ecological and cultural values within a moderately sensitive biophysical setting • Conservative threshold for development
	ISA 4	Highest Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower ecological or heritage/cultural value within a moderately sensitive biophysical setting • Higher threshold for development
Special Management Area <i>Areas managed for conservation of ecological and cultural resources, and long-term maintenance of wilderness characteristics</i>	SMA	Highest Conservation <i>Maintain ecological integrity and cultural values.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recommended for permanent withdrawal from any new industrial land use and surface access • Identified as a Special Management Area consistent with Chapter 10 of the FNFA, with requirement for a legal designation • Requires the development of a management plan • Recommended that lapsed tenure should not be renewed, and no new mineral staking, or dispositions permitted
Sub-Regional Planning Area	SRPA	<i>Additional planning required</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • These include the Klondike Valley, Yukon River Corridor and Dempster Highway. • Highest levels of land use and development pressure

Category	Sub-category	Management Intent	Description
Caribou Stewardship Area	Overlay	<i>Maintain ecological integrity and cultural values while allowing for low levels of carefully managed land use activities.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing surface and subsurface rights (e.g., mineral, forestry, etc.) are recognized, including access Recommend no new staking on an interim basis (specific to LMU) Surface access and surface disturbance thresholds equivalent to ISA 1 or 2 (specific to LMU) and under strict Special Management Direction (see Section 6 – Landscape Management Units, page 160).
Wetland Stewardship Area	Overlay	<i>Maintain wetland ecological integrity and cultural values while allowing for low levels of carefully managed land use activities.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applies to LMU 17: Nän Dhòhdäl (Upper Indian River Wetlands) (page 244). Existing surface and subsurface rights (e.g., mineral, forestry, etc.) recognized, including ability to access. Recommend no new staking on an interim basis. Surface access and surface disturbance thresholds equivalent to ISA 2 (Low Development) and under strict Special Management Direction.
Major Highway Corridors	Overlay	<i>Corridor areas are for features where adjacent land requires special consideration and additional management direction beyond the designation.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land within 300 meters on either side of the highway centreline of the Dempster, Klondike, and the Top of the World Highways (see Section 5.4.3.1 - Existing Highway Access, page 130).
Agricultural Corridor Area	Overlay		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applies to LMU 10: Tintina Trench (page 212). Allows for agricultural leases permitted within a 2 kilometer buffer on either side of the North Klondike Highway.

3.3 GENERAL MANAGEMENT DIRECTION

General management directions are meant to guide land use decisions in the Planning Region. They are communicated in this Plan in the form of strategies and recommendations and are intended to be integrated into existing regulatory and/or assessment processes, such as YESAB (Yukon Environmental and Socio-economic Assessment Board) project assessments and other land application review processes. General management direction for the Plan is organized around a results-based management framework.

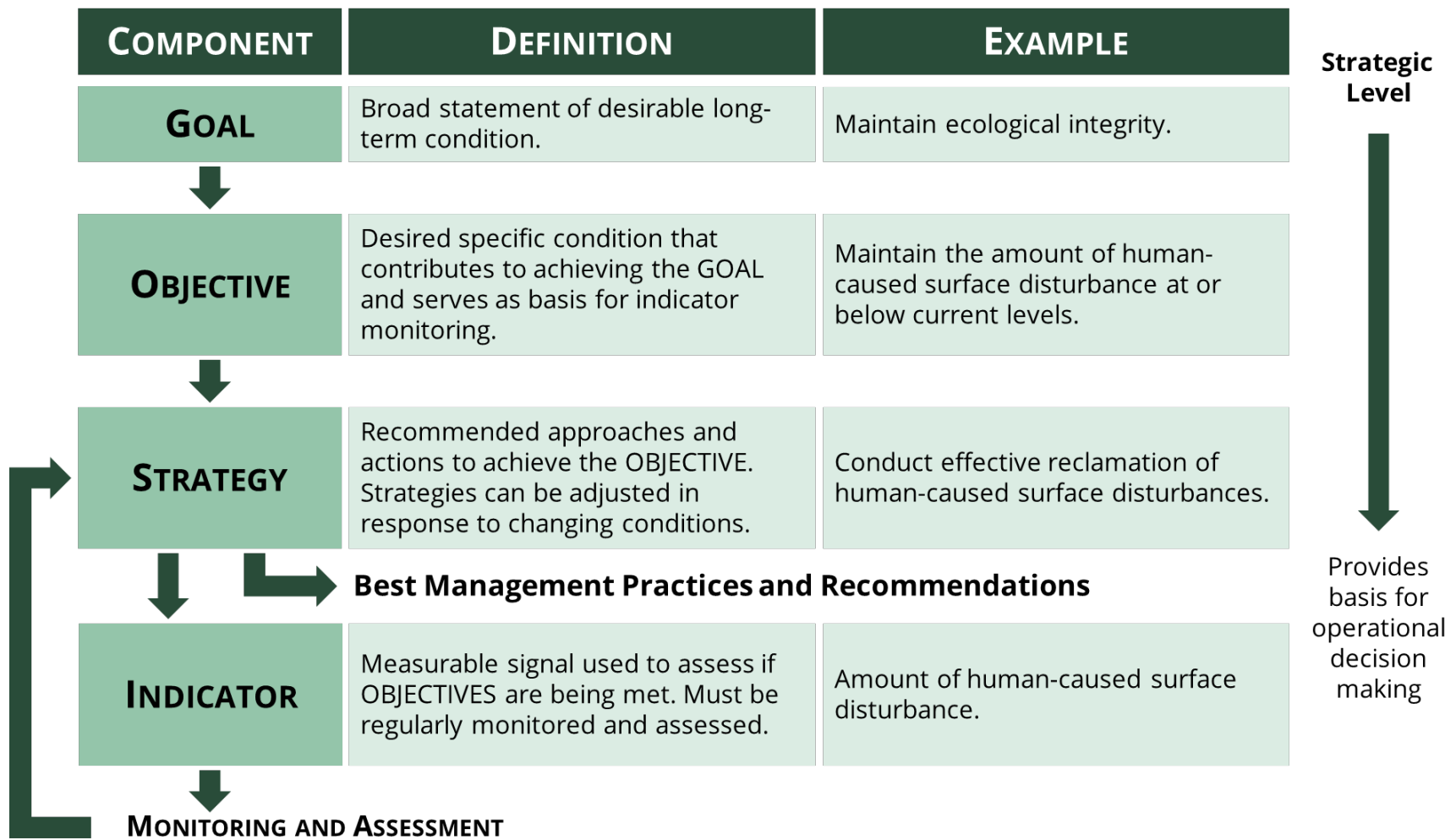
3.4 SPECIAL MANAGEMENT DIRECTION

Special management directions are conditions to be applied to specific Land Management Units where development is allowed. While industrial land uses are allowed within ISAs, and within existing tenure in SMAs, it is important that effects from development on priority values are avoided or minimized. This Plan aims to accomplish sustainable development through recommended special management directions. In general, the recommended special management directions fit into the following categories:

- Reduction in spatial and temporal overlap of industrial activities and ecological and cultural values. For example: timing windows for certain activities, special management for key species, no development areas.
- Minimization of adverse effects from ground disturbance to key values. For example: management strategies, access management planning.
- Coordinated development that allows for best use of land first and reduction in land use conflicts; and
- Recommendations that support future resource extraction projects.

3.5 RESULTS BASED MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

A results-based management framework is a structured way to determine if the Plan goals and objectives are being met. It is a way to link general, higher-level objectives with more detailed, operational decisions. The results-based management framework and its various components are summarized in Figure 3-1 on page 49 and guided the development of **Section 6 – Landscape Management Units**, beginning page 160.

Figure 3-1 *Results-Based Management Framework*

3.6 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS MANAGEMENT

This sub-section outlines the recommended cumulative effects framework for the Dawson Region, how it is used in the Plan as well as additional components for the framework to be developed as part of implementing this Plan. A detailed explanation of the framework's components is found in **Section 4 – Cumulative Effects Framework** (page 58).

Section 4 also identifies additional values and indicators that should be considered and developed in the future as part of the cumulative effects framework for the Dawson Region. The only indicators ready for immediate implementation upon approval of this Recommended Plan are surface disturbance and linear feature density. Other components and indicators will require further work during implementation.

3.6.1 Overview

The cumulative effect of new cabins being built in an area may have the effect of reducing places someone can hunt in an area.



One cabin may not have a very big impact on the allowable hunting area, but the accumulation of many cabins may significantly impact someone's ability to access hunting areas.



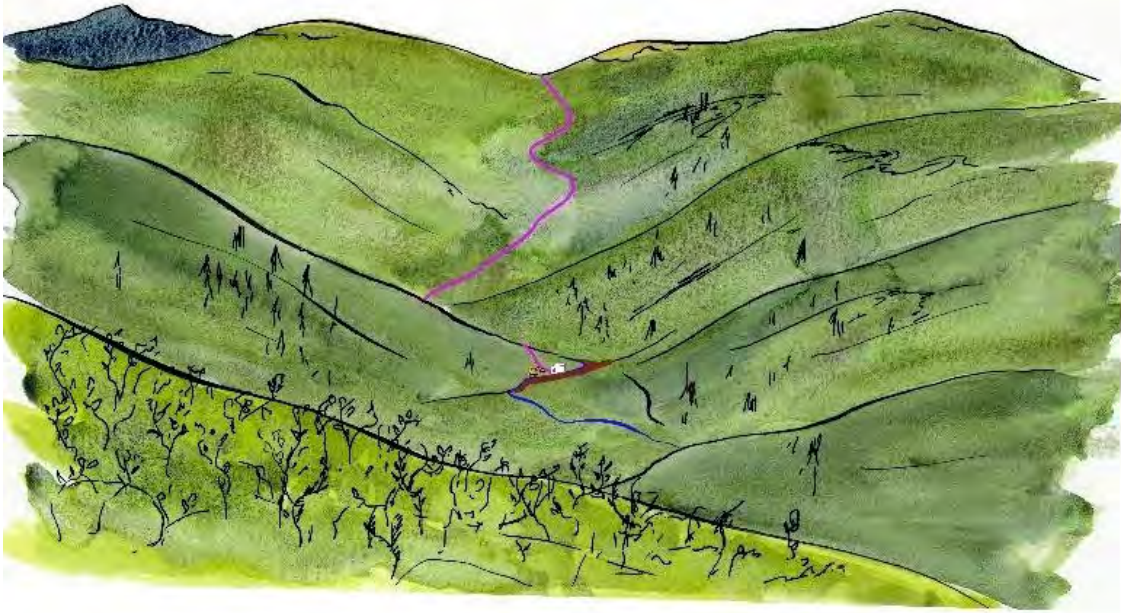
Figure 3-2 An example of how cumulative effects have an impact on the Region's values

It is important for the Plan to consider cumulative effects because it provides a way of understanding how the things that we value or care about in the Region are affected by the activities that happen in the Region (see Figure 3-2).

The **short term** requirement of this Plan is for cumulative effects to be managed based upon surface disturbance and linear features.

Most simply stated, the Plan has set thresholds that are the acceptable level of development (including disturbance and access) that can happen in the different units in the planning

Region. Higher development areas have higher limits (or thresholds) of development. Lower development areas have lower limits (or thresholds) – see Figure 3-3 and Figure 3-4.



This image depicts a small mining operation and a road (pink).

Figure 3-3 *Illustration of an area with low development*



This image depicts a more active landscape with a larger mining operation, a road (pink), and some exploration work.

Figure 3-4 *Illustration of an area with high development*

This approach allows decision-makers to make consistent decisions across the Region based upon how each Land Management Unit has been designated.

When setting the threshold levels, the Commission considered the current level of development in each unit, the values in that unit, and the future development projected for that unit. Further details on this process and framework are set out on the following pages.

The cumulative effects framework will be adapted as new information, ideas, and approaches become available. Therefore, ongoing changes to the cumulative effects framework are anticipated and would not require an amendment to the Plan if they are in line with the values and intent as set out in this Plan.

Also, successful management under this framework will require cooperation of the Commission, Government of Yukon, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government, YESAB, and industry operating in the Region. Reporting and sharing of development activity is a key to the cumulative effects framework.

3.6.2 Background

The Dawson Region is an active landscape that hosts many activities including mining, traditional economy, forestry, recreation, tourism, and other activities. Furthermore, it is an essential cultural landscape and important habitat to fish and wildlife.

With all these interests on the landscape, it is necessary to monitor the cumulative effects and impacts of different activities on the Region's values, and their relationship to and with each other. Cumulative effects are the net changes to values in the environment, society and economy that result from a land use activity in combination with other past, present, and future activities.

Cumulative effects management is one of the tools that will help the Regional Plan to achieve the objective of Sustainable Development as defined in the FNFA, and to facilitate connections to cumulative effects as set out in the *Yukon Environmental Socio-Economic Assessment Act* (YESAA). In the Yukon, there is yet to be a broad Cumulative Effects Framework developed for the territory. As such, the framework presented in this Plan is intended to be implemented with the best available data at the time of approval, with the understanding that this framework is intended to be further developed and refined. The Parties will continue to work to make changes and incorporate additional indicators for values as guided by the recommendations in this section.

Managing cumulative effects is best accomplished by applying a suite of integrated and coordinated actions to land management, such as project assessment, mitigation, government policy, legislation, and planning.

3.6.3 How is the framework applied in the Plan?

3.6.3.1 Recommended Plan Indicators

The following section outlines the indicators ready for implementation upon approval of the Dawson Regional Plan. Currently, the focus is on ecological components only. Other components related to socio-cultural and socio-economic values will be implemented later after further research and development by the Parties.

In this Recommended Plan, the recommended indicators are surface disturbance and linear feature density. Surface disturbance and linear feature density have been chosen for many reasons including:

- Consistency with other Yukon Regional plans.
- They relate to many Regional values and issues such as amount of habitat, habitat intactness, industry growth/decline, access, and hunting pressure.
- Impacts to values can be monitored and linked to these indicators.
- They can be applied in the regulatory framework (e.g., land use permits); and
- Current data is available for the Dawson Region.

The key driver of surface disturbance and linear features in the Dawson Planning Region is mineral exploration and development activities.

3.6.3.1.1 Surface Disturbance

Surface disturbance will be measured as the percentage of a Land Management Unit that is disturbed. The amount of surface disturbance refers to the area of land physically disturbed by human activities. This includes activities such as tree cutting, soil changes, hydrology changes, structures, and cleared sites (e.g., placer mine sites, gravel quarries, drill pads, helicopter pads). These disturbance footprints represent a decrease in habitat.

The following are not included in the surface disturbance measurement:

- Areas of previous disturbance considered “reclaimed” or “recovered”.
- Areas of wildfire disturbance.
- Undisturbed areas that are tenured or permitted. For example, if a placer claim exists but not cleared.

- Disturbance within highway corridors (300 meters either side of centreline); to reduce encroachment in areas of undisturbed habitat.
- Roads, trails, seismic lines (these are calculated under linear feature density).

The above exclusions were considered when the threshold levels of this framework were set.

Surface Disturbance and Fire

It is important to note that the Plan is currently measuring surface disturbance in terms of human-caused disturbance (as defined above). Disturbance by other means (i.e., fire) is not currently in the surface disturbance equation. Fire is certainly a disturbance on the landscape and can have enormous impacts on the values of the Region. Fire is a naturally occurring phenomenon, but instances of fire may be exacerbated due to human activities causing changes to ecosystem functions on the landscape and the potential impact of climate change changing the Region's fire regime. Therefore, this Plan makes recommendations to the Parties to undertake further research on incorporating fire disturbances into the framework.

Surface Disturbance and Reclamation

To provide an incentive for industry and government to take action to mitigate ecological impacts of disturbance, reclamation activities are to be considered part of the cumulative effects framework. In most areas, reclamation should focus on restoring the original ecological function of an area. It is understood that some ecological systems may not be able to restore to their original function. However, best efforts should be made for a value-based approach that focuses on the ecological function. Once an area has been reclaimed, the calculation for disturbance can be amended to remove this disturbance from the quantum.

Values-based reclamation focuses on reclaiming an area to reflect an identified value. For example, restoration in a high value caribou area could aim to restore lichen rather than species of willow that might be more suitable for moose habitat.

A recommendation for this is found in **Section 4.5.1 – Cumulative Effects**

Framework: Recommendations, page 68.

3.6.3.1.2 Linear Feature Density

The amount of linear feature density is the length of all human-created linear features (i.e., roads, seismic lines, trails) in a Land Management Unit. This is measured as kilometers of access per square kilometers of area.

How linear feature density is measured in this Plan can be understood as follows:

100 km of roads, trails, and cutlines in an LMU with an area of **500 km²** has a linear feature density of **0.2 km/ km²**.

Linear feature density is important since it can be a measure of fragmentation and accessibility. As linear features increase, access increases. In turn, greater accessibility means added opportunities for wildlife harvesting, increased predation rates, and a change in how people and wildlife use the land.

Some important points of consideration for linear feature density:

- This Plan weighs all linear features equally. However, it is understood that features actively used by humans, such as roads, have a bigger impact on ecological values than inactive features such as seismic lines. Not enough data or capacity is currently available to weigh the linear features by intensity of use as part of the cumulative effects framework, therefore the measure is simply based on whether a linear feature exists, not its level of use.
- The impact of linear features extends beyond the feature itself; caribou respond to linear features of up to 2 kilometers (Polfus et al. 2011).

Linear Feature Density and Reclamation

To provide incentive for industry and government to take action to mitigate ecological impacts of access, reclamation activities are to be considered part of the cumulative effects framework. For roads and trails, reclamation should focus on restricting access to an area and decommissioning. It is understood that access may support socio-cultural and socio-economic values in the short term, but from an ecological perspective, mitigations are required. A recommendation to the Parties regarding reclamation and restoration is found in **Section 4.5.1 – Cumulative Effects Framework: Recommendations** on page 68.

3.6.3.2 Applying Thresholds

The recommended surface disturbance and linear feature density thresholds provide guidance on the acceptable limits of human-caused disturbance in each LMU.

The four tiers of the Integrated Stewardship Areas (ISA 1 to 4) are differentiated by their cumulative effects thresholds and their management intent, as shown in Table 3-2. Thresholds are also applied to the Special Management Areas with the understanding that there may already be some level of activity in these areas.

The Commission considered the tolerance for further development and then applied these numbers to disturbance thresholds. Disturbance in areas of high

valued habitat, such as caribou, has a bigger ecological impact. Certain habitats in the Region are of more critical importance than others. For example, ridgetops have been described as very important for the summer and fall migrations of the Fortymile Caribou Herd. This type of information has been considered when establishing threshold levels.

All thresholds in the Plan allow for some additional surface disturbance and linear feature density to occur. In some areas the additional development is higher than other areas, depending upon the values in the unit and the tolerance for development as described above. Table 3-3 outlines the intent and descriptions of the three thresholds tiers.

Table 3-2 *Dawson Region Thresholds*

Designation	Management Intent	Precautionary		Cautionary		Critical	
		Surface (%)	Linear (km/km ²)	Surface (%)	Linear (km/km ²)	Surface (%)	Linear (km/km ²)
ISA 1	Lowest Development	0.0625	0.0625	0.1875	0.1875	0.25	0.25
ISA 2	Low Development	0.25	0.125	0.75	0.375	1.0	0.5
ISA 3	Moderate Development	0.5	0.25	1.5	0.75	2.0	1.0
ISA 4	Highest Development	1.0	0.5	3	1.5	4.0	2.0

Table 3-3 *Threshold Tiers in the Dawson Region*

Precautionary	<p>The precautionary level represents a point at which it is important to improve information collection and understanding of cumulative effects in an area.</p> <p>Above this level, activity can continue at the same pace, as long as measures are being taken to improve information and awareness.</p>
Cautionary	<p>When the cautionary level is reached, it means that disturbance indicators are close to reaching undesirable levels.</p> <p>Above this level, undertake actions that slow the pace and scale of impacts.</p> <p>Provides an early warning signal. Allows time for proactive management to avert or limit potential impacts.</p>
Critical	<p>Represents the point at which the indicators have reached acceptable levels.</p> <p>Projects that would surpass the critical threshold for that LMU will be found not to conform during the Plan conformity evaluation process.</p> <p>Before this level is reached, the Parties should take action that will limit further disturbance and access. This may include ceasing activities that create additional surface or linear feature density disturbance.</p>

4 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS FRAMEWORK

4.1 INTRODUCTION

The purpose of a cumulative effects framework is to guide management decisions in conjunction with the management intent, special management directions, and general management directions set out in the Plan. Just like the Plan, this framework is also based on an adaptive approach to the management, monitoring, and assessment of priority ecological, economic, and cultural values and to attempt to balance all three. The framework seeks to connect values-based indicators to management objectives and adaptive management triggers to achieve the goals of the Plan. Through adaptive management, the health of the values should be assessed and monitored to inform decisions in implementation.

Currently there is no territory-wide cumulative effects framework in the Yukon. There are however excellent examples of frameworks in other jurisdictions that can be considered for this Plan. One example that was considered is the Marine Plan Partnership for the North Pacific Coast (MaPP) framework (MaPP, 2020).

The diagram below represents the cumulative effects framework recommended for the Dawson Region. It will fall to the Parties to implement this framework based upon surface disturbance and linear feature density indicators as well as work to further develop other components of the framework as illustrated in Figure 4-1 on page 59.

Based upon this framework and the results, decision-makers can adapt land management decisions. Therefore, the framework is critical to the adaptive management of the Region.

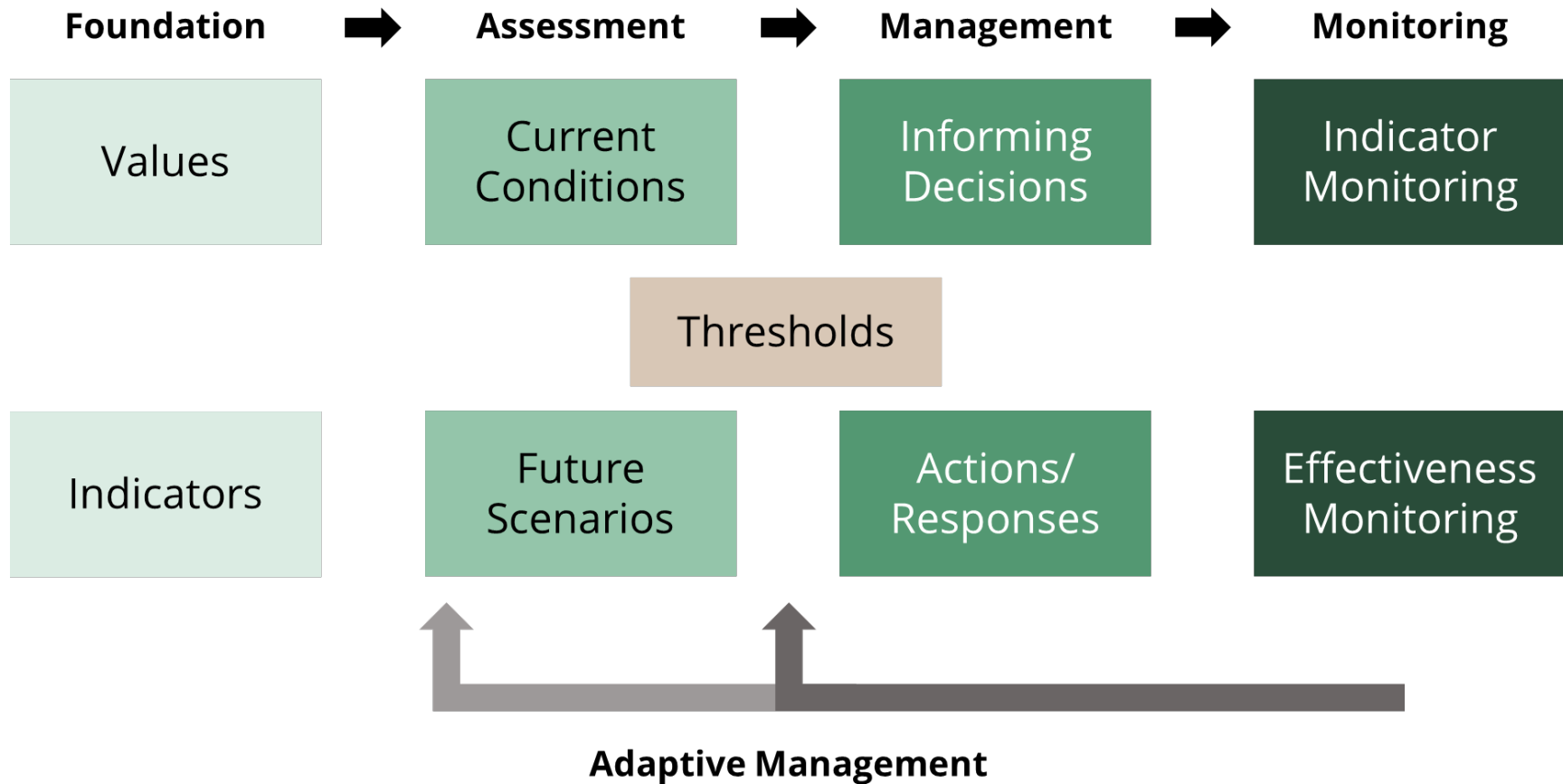


Figure 4-1 *Dawson Region Cumulative Effects Framework*

4.2 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS FRAMEWORK: FOUNDATION

4.2.1 Values

The values for the Region are listed in Sections 4 and 5 of this Plan as are the objectives for the future of the values. The Commission has highlighted these as important to the people who live, work, and visit the Region. This framework focuses on some priority values that have been identified through the planning process thus far. It is important to note that the framework needs additional work undertaken to identify further socio-cultural and socio-economic priority values and make linkages to values-based indicators that will be discussed further and identified in the Recommendations to the Parties.

Figure 4-2 shows the values identified by the Commission for consideration in the cumulative effects framework. This is not an exhaustive list, but rather a starting point for the framework and the goals associated with these values can be found in **Section 1.3.2 – Plan Goals:**

- **Ecological:** Caribou, moose, wetlands, water
- **Socio-cultural:** Harvest, traditional economy, recreation
- **Socio-economic:** Wellbeing, employment, housing

There are naturally connections between the values listed in the Plan. For example, the socio-economic value that is associated with industrial activities may influence the presence of caribou and in turn may affect both First Nations harvest rights and non-First Nations harvest opportunities.

4.2.2 Indicators

An indicator is a measurable signal that can be used to assess and track the condition of ecological, socio-cultural, or socio-economic values (for example

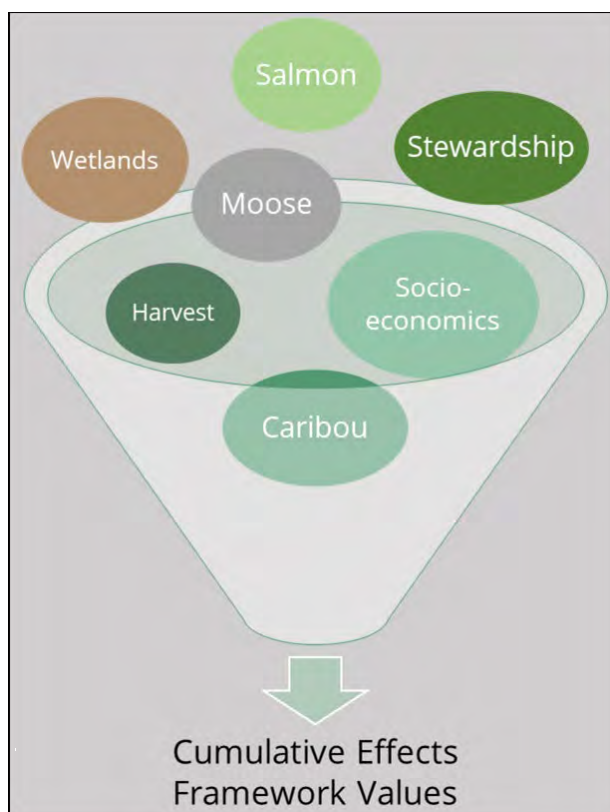


Figure 4-2 Values identified for Dawson Region Cumulative Effects Framework

habitat quality, harvest success, or unemployment rate). Indicators are a way that we can infer the impacts that we are having on the Region's values (see Figure 4-3).

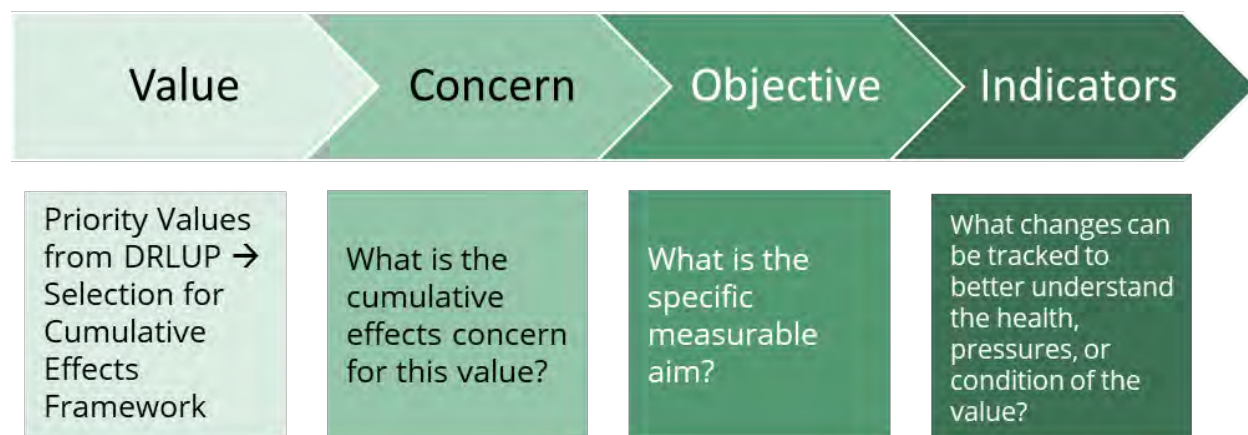


Figure 4-3 How Values are Linked to Indicators

There are many indicators that can be used, but their use is limited by restraints such as data availability. In general, indicators should be:

Practical	Is the indicator feasible to monitor (i.e., capacity and resources)? Is there sufficient data? Is it easy to understand?
Measurable	Can useful data be generated to inform or predict the potential impacts on a value?
Accurate	Does the indicator accurately reflect changes in the value?
Sensitive	How sensitive is the indicator to development or mitigation?
Relevant	Is the indicator related to the applicable impact or value?

The values chosen must be connected to an objective statement (see **Section 5 – General Management Directions**, page 70) to provide guidance on the desired future state of the value. For example, one of the Plan's caribou objectives is:

"Healthy and resilient caribou herd populations that grow towards historic levels."

The following is a sampling of potential indicators that are being considered related to some of the priority values:

Ecological indicators for caribou

- Surface disturbance and linear feature density
- Persistent use of summer/fall migration pathways

- Quantity of effective summer/winter habitat
- Wildfire disturbance
- Percent of lichen cover
- Distribution of caribou

Socio-cultural indicators for harvest

- Ability to meet subsistence harvest needs
- Effort (time, distance traveled, cost (monetary), etc.)
- Demographic trends in caribou and moose populations
- Total amount of huntable area
- Traffic patterns in important harvest areas

Socio-economic indicators for wellbeing

- Community vitality (crime severity index, sense of belonging)
- Democratic engagement
- Education (graduation rates)
- Health (life expectancy, overall and mental health ratings)
- Leisure (physical activity levels)
- Living standards (employment, income)
- Overall life satisfaction

Economic indicators for quartz and placer mining

- Gold production (placer and quartz independently)
- Quartz exploration (expenditures, annual reporting)
- Surface disturbance and linear feature density

Work on indicators is ongoing regarding socio-economic indicators and will focus on the Regional economic impact of four key sectors: mining, tourism, forestry, and agriculture.

- **Economic input** could be measured using indicators such as investment, employment, and income.
- **Economic output** would use similar data and be informed by multipliers.

Cumulative effects indicators ideally should be clearly linked to values, and as such are referred to as values-based indicators. Recommendations for cumulative effects indicators are found in **Section 4.5.1 – Cumulative Effects Framework: Recommendations** on page 68.

4.2.3 Thresholds

Thresholds are set for the surface disturbance and linear feature density (see Table 3-3 on page 57 or **Appendix 3: Cumulative Effects Framework Thresholds**).

These indicate the point at which management actions should change or new actions be applied; they are essentially a call to action.

The thresholds provide guidance on the acceptable limits of human-caused disturbance in each LMU. In Integrated Stewardship Areas, the Plan uses thresholds to balance potential risks to ecological and cultural resources with economic development. Different thresholds are identified for each class of Integrated Stewardship Area (ISA). These thresholds are further divided into precautionary, cautionary, and critical levels. More information on the thresholds and their associated responses is described throughout this section.

Thresholds are intended to provide clear, measurable, and objective direction for the assessment and permitting regime. The thresholds are set at levels that have considered:

- The local and traditional knowledge held by the Commission.
- A broad array of public and plan stakeholder input.
- Academic research on ecological value responses of caribou, moose, and grizzly bears (in relation to linear feature density).
- The level of socially acceptable change.

Thresholds are also informed by growth scenarios of gold production over the next 20 years.

As this framework is rooted in adaptive management, it is expected that in implementation these thresholds may change as a result of ongoing management and monitoring.

4.3 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS FRAMEWORK: ASSESSMENT

4.3.1 Current Conditions

When assessing the current conditions as part of the CE framework, the current condition is not simply a moment in time. Assessment considers the past, current, and foreseeable activities on the landscape.

The Government of Yukon has provided surface disturbance and linear feature density mapping that was current as of 2020, and it is this information that informed the thresholds described in this Plan. Surface disturbance and linear feature density were measured using 1.5-metre SPOT satellite imagery.

The current condition of these indicators can be updated using project reporting, field verification, and updated imagery. Ongoing disturbance can be mapped using Government of Yukon's disturbance mapping guidelines. At present the surface disturbance and linear feature density data does not include near-future or foreseeable disturbance. This information can be modelled by tracking anticipated disturbance related to approved permits in the Region.

Current disturbance mapping can be found on the Geomatics Yukon website (<https://yukon.ca/en/geoyukon>).

4.3.2 Future Scenarios

During the planning process, future surface disturbance was modeled using mineral development scenarios. This modelling helped project what the Region would look like in low- and high- growth development scenarios based on gold production in the year 2040. The model did not predict the response of ecological values (e.g., caribou, moose) to surface disturbance, nor did the model consider external factors such as invasive species and climate change. Further modeling by the Parties is recommended to strengthen the relationship between the values and these indicators in the Dawson Region.

More information on future scenarios can be found in the report entitled: *"Exploring the Cumulative Effects of Future Land Use in the Dawson Planning Region"* (DRPC, 2022).

4.4 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS FRAMEWORK: MANAGEMENT

4.4.1 Informing Decisions

The guidance set out in the cumulative effects framework is intended to help to inform recommendations through the YESAA process and choices of decision bodies through the development assessment process. When determining whether a project is in conformity with the Plan, a recommendation or decision body should apply the cumulative effects framework in conjunction with the LMU management intent, special management directions, and general management directions.

Many activities in the Dawson Region are not required to go through the YESAA process, and therefore other decision-makers must also be aware of the Plan and the status of thresholds to inform their decisions. This applies to Government of Yukon, First Nations governments, and other regulatory bodies such as the Department of Fisheries and Oceans (Government of Canada).

The expectations are set out in **Section 4.5 – Cumulative Effects Framework: Monitoring** (page 67) for the appropriate mitigations at the precautionary, cautionary, and critical threshold levels.

4.4.2 Responses

In some cases, decisions about actions to be undertaken may need to be initiated by the Parties, not through any approval process, but as a response to changing conditions or new information. This is an important part of the adaptive approach undertaken through this framework.

This Plan provides examples of mitigations or management practices throughout that are intended to limit the negative impacts of a project. These responses should work in tandem with the indicators set out in a cumulative effects framework on a project level basis to minimize negative effects on a value.

As stated above, values are often linked to each other and mitigations to improve the health of one value may negatively impact another value (MaPP, 2020). This point emphasizes the importance of a cumulative effects framework to take on a holistic approach considering the implications of project approvals on the ecological, socio-cultural, and socio-economic values in the Region.

The decision of which action or intervention is appropriate will depend entirely on the priority value affected, the ecological composition of the LMU, the activities on the land, and the best available data. The Plan includes examples of management actions and interventions that can be applied at the discretion of the Parties – see Figure 4-4 on page 66. This list was developed through the work of the Commission at a series of workshops, public engagement, and stakeholder and Party input. It is not an exhaustive list of options.

Improve the understanding of impacts

- Increase monitoring (community monitoring, wildlife guardians)
- Re-inventory disturbance
- Improve wildlife and habitat inventory (e.g., map habitat suitability)
- Research into cumulative effects (e.g., zone of influence)
- Natural factor assessment (fire, precipitation, predators, etc.)
- Working group (RRC to lead)
- Review Traditional Knowledge
- Education, communication, and training
- Improve reclamation guidance

Slow the pace and scale of impacts

- Increased mitigations
- Harvest Management planning and enforcement
- Reduce licensed hunting
- Increase hunting enforcement
- Access control
- Road deactivation
- Habitat reclamation (e.g., tree planting, contouring, habitat enhancement)
- Active forest fire response to protect habitat
- Focussed protection of key habitats
- Incentives for applying technology to development activities
- Coordination of land use between users
- Increased inspections (Client Monitoring and Inspections, Government of Yukon)
- First Nation monitoring/stewardship/guardians
- Increase industry security deposits
- Off-setting and credits
- Incentives for reclamation and reducing impacts

Limit further disturbance and access:

- Moratorium on mineral staking
- Freeze on access and land use permits
- Habitat reclamation (including legacy features)
- Shut down operations, unless operating in previously disturbed areas
- Regional plan variance or amendment (based on new values-based assessments)

Figure 4-4 *Examples of responses that could be undertaken*

4.5 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS FRAMEWORK: MONITORING

Monitoring of the values and indicators is an essential element of the cumulative effects framework. Ongoing monitoring and check-ins must occur to ensure that the desired objective for the values is being achieved, and if they are not, this should trigger a change in the management regime or application of new management practices to achieve the goals and objectives of the Plan.

This monitoring regime includes:

- Ongoing surface disturbance and linear feature tracking and mapping
- Annual Regional planning commission report
- Year status report

Due to the nature of some of the values of this framework there will be an inherent lag time anticipated in the response of the values to any management actions applied to them. Examples of this temporal lag are:

- Years or decades for a wildlife to decline or recover from disturbance or policy change (i.e., management plan, new access routes, etc.)
- Future disturbance associated with approved industrial development permits (which can be 10 years).
- The time that it takes for a disturbed area to recover (i.e., new vegetation growth). Recovery of ecosystem function can take months to years. For example, lichen takes significantly longer to grow than willow trees.

4.5.1 Cumulative Effects Framework: Recommendations

Recommendations to the Parties

Indicator Recommendations	
1. Policy Recommendation	<p>Parties should continue to develop values-based indicators for SOCIO-CULTURAL values listed in the Plan. The Commission have identified the following values-based indicators that could be included as part of a values-based cumulative effects framework:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harvest effort • Ability to meet needs • Changes to huntable area • Traffic patterns in harvest areas. <p>Other values-based indicators should be jointly identified by the Parties as new information and data become available.</p> <p>Indicators based on socio-cultural values should incorporate traditional knowledge and on-the-land experience. The Parties should look to other initiatives in Canada where indicators of this nature have been developed, including for example the Metlakatla Cumulative Effects Management Program in British Columbia.</p>
2. Policy Recommendation	<p>Parties should continue to develop values-based indicators for SOCIO-ECONOMIC values listed in the Plan. The Commission have identified the following values-based indicators that could be included as part of a values based cumulative effects framework:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Housing • Jobs • Wellbeing indicators. <p>Other values-based indicators should be jointly identified by the Parties as new information and data become available.</p>
3. Policy Recommendation	<p>Government of Yukon to develop policies along with a process and methodology to monitor and update all additional values-based indicators proposed.</p>
4. Policy Recommendation	<p>Reclamation and Restoration</p> <p>The Parties must define what is meant by reclamation and restoration and how these concepts relate to the Dawson Regional Plan's cumulative effects framework.</p> <p>Restoration should be values-based and focus on returning the disturbed area as close as possible to its original ecological function, recognizing that this may be harder for some ecosystem types (for example, restoring a bog to a bog).</p>

Surface and Linear Disturbance Recommendations	
5. Research Recommendation	To improve surface and linear disturbance tracking, other sources of imagery should be considered, based on cost, ease of use, resolution, update frequency and suitability.
6. Research Recommendation	Undertake and evaluate values-based indicator research, with a priority placed on the impacts of human-caused disturbance on caribou, moose, salmon, and wetlands.
7. Research Recommendation	Research wildfire disturbance as an indicator with the context of the cumulative effects framework.
8. Recommended Action	Based on the above research, the Parties should assess and revise indicator thresholds to meet plan objectives.
9. Recommended Action	Based on the above research, the Parties should assess whether to revise the cumulative effects framework.
10. Recommended Action	Government of Yukon develops standard estimates of surface disturbance and linear feature density to be applied for different types of Class 1 and 2 activities so that cumulative effects may be estimated without being onerous to proponents of smaller projects.
Monitoring and Management Recommendations	
11. Policy Recommendation	The Parties work with DRPC, YLUPC and YESAB to ensure conformity checks include cumulative effects threshold assessment. This work should include clarifying information requirements in project proposal for determining conformity. A worksheet or separate application should be considered.
12. Recommended Action	<p>Short term</p> <p>Government of Yukon produces an annual summary of surface disturbance and linear feature density for each LMU.</p> <p>Medium term</p> <p>Government of Yukon develops an indicator tracking system to be publicly accessible for use in conformity checks and in proposal development.</p> <p>Long term</p> <p>Government of Yukon develops an online platform that would allow proponents to have information that supports their project design. This would make assessment and permitting processes more efficient. Furthermore, this aligns with the Commission's desire to have proponents working in the Dawson planning Region to take on a greater role as stewards of the land.</p>

5 GENERAL MANAGEMENT DIRECTIONS

5.1 OVERVIEW

This section provides general management direction for the Dawson Planning Region. General management direction identifies management practices, recommendations, strategies, and conditions of development that will assist land managers and assessors to meet Plan goals. The content in this section is informed by the planning concepts outlined in **Section 3 – Plan Concepts** (page 41), the Commission’s direction, expert input (stakeholders, technical working groups, etc.), public input, YESAB reviews, other land and resources plans, and external research.

These recommendations and strategies are designed to achieve the Plan’s core principles as outlined in **Section 1.9 – Guiding Principles** (page 22), including stewardship and sustainable development. This section is organized around the three major themes:

- **Ecological Integrity, Conservation and Stewardship**
- **Culture and Heritage**
- **Sustainable Economy**

5.1.1 How to Read this Section

This section of the Plan is intended to be read and considered in its entirety. Economic, ecological, and cultural values in the Dawson Planning Region are complex and connected in many ways. For example, when considering the general management directions for a value (e.g., caribou or moose), users of the Plan should also cross-reference other applicable sections that are directly related to the management of those values (e.g., transportation and access).

Each section below follows the same general format, which consists of:

Topic Overview: a broad overview of the value or resource being discussed. This subsection is not meant to reiterate all related resource information. Rather, it is meant as a summary of the main attributes of the topic being discussed.

Objectives: Statements developed by the Commission that indicate what they would like to achieve for a particular value or resource.

Key Planning Issues: A summarized list of *what the problem is* for the value or resource. The issues listed should connect to the stated objectives and recommendations.

Recommended Planning Strategies

How the objective can be achieved. Table 5-1 summarises the difference between **management practices** and **recommendations**.

Table 5-1 *Overview of how to use Recommended Planning Strategies*

Recommended Management Practices	Consist of approaches or actions to be used by proponents, land users and project assessors to help achieve Plan objectives. While Plan objectives define <i>what</i> outcome is intended for a particular value, strategies describe <i>how</i> the desired outcome will be achieved.		
Recommendations to the Parties	Consist of broad guidance to the Parties on the use and conservation of land, water and other renewable and non-renewable resources in the planning Region.	Policy Recommendations	Direction on land use issues and their management
		Research Recommendations	Topics to be investigated in more detail or information gaps to be filled.
		Recommended Actions	Work to be undertaken by the Parties

All Recommended Management Practices and Recommendations to the Parties are summarized in **Appendix 1: Recommended Planning Strategies Overview**.

5.2 ECOLOGICAL INTEGRITY AND CONSERVATION

Healthy air, water, vegetation, and wildlife are critical to sustaining life. Ensuring that ecological systems and their services are maintained is central to sustainable development and maintaining fish and wildlife populations and their habitats is an important planning issue in the Region. Cumulative effects analysis and management as described in **Section 4 – Cumulative Effects Framework** (page 58) will be crucial for ensuring the Region’s ecological values are preserved for future generations.

Ecological integrity and connectivity, conservation, and stewardship is a priority for the Region as is the need for protected and conserved areas as well as the importance of intact fish and wildlife populations.

Perspectives on Ecological Integrity and Conservation

“Establish a network of protected areas within the region, with special consideration for river and stream corridors that contain spawning and rearing habitat, and corridors used by wildlife for calving, overwintering and summer feeding grounds linked with uninterrupted migratory routes (avoid habitat fragmentation).”

Survey response, 2019

“I see this plan as an opportunity for us to offer future generations gifts of abundance and choice. By setting aside lands for ecological protection and choosing not to allow development now, we leave the option open to future residents of the region to expand areas of industrial development - or not - based on the best available knowledge, and to experience the healthy populations of animals we are privileged to know today.”

Draft Plan Response, 2021

“We should assess every action or development in terms of its long term affect on the land. We should prioritise the health of our forests and rivers in every single decision we make. “

Survey response, 2021

“Human development should be limited in areas of high conservation values. I do believe that there is value in concentrating development in historically developed areas”

Survey response, 2021

This section of the Plan describes objectives and strategies designed to achieve the goals related to ecological integrity and conservation:

Ecological Goals
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Healthy aquatic and terrestrial habitats that support sustainable fish and wildlife populations. • Disturbances from human activities on the landscape are reclaimed in order to reduce cumulative effects, restore ecosystem functions, including key habitat. • Preserve ecologically representative areas and important ecosystem services within the context of climate-driven shifts to maintain the natural integrity of those areas. • Connectivity between areas of key habitat, while considering climate-driven shifts in habitat. • Awareness, mitigation and adaptation to the effects of climate change on the landscape, fish and wildlife populations, and the people of the Region.

5.2.1 Key Species Habitat

Maintaining sustainable fish and wildlife populations and their habitats is a significant planning concern for the Region. Maintaining healthy terrestrial (e.g., boreal forest, taiga) and riparian (e.g., rivers, creeks, wetlands) habitats, and managing threats to these habitats (e.g., from mineral development, roads, invasive species etc.), are important considerations in this Plan. Locations of key wildlife habitat are shown on Map 4 – Selected Ecologically Important Areas and Map 5 – Ungulates.

“To protect the fish and wildlife, large tracks of land must be set aside for conservation. Particularly land that provides food and shelter for fish and wildlife. Northern land is not high-yielding so each species requires a large area of diverse habitat.”

Survey response, 2019

The Dawson Planning Region contains several key species including, but not limited to: salmon, moose, caribou, grizzly bears, sheep, fur-bearing animals, freshwater fish, birds, and species-at-risk. In the Yukon wildlife is regulated under territorial and federal legislation including the:

- Yukon Wildlife Act
- Migratory Birds Convention Act
- Fisheries Act
- Species at Risk Act.

Wildlife management is also guided by the FNFA, particularly Chapter 16 – Fish and Wildlife.

First Nations people have relied on the wildlife of the Region for thousands of years. Both First Nations and non-First Nations people continue to rely on these species today. The integrity of key habitat areas is essential to ensure that wildlife populations are sustained for current and future generations. Additionally, the Crown has a constitutional obligation to protect Indigenous rights, including the right to subsistence harvesting.

5.2.1.1 Caribou

Caribou in the Region hold immense value from an ecological and socio-cultural perspective for the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and the people of the Yukon at large. The international transboundary nature of caribou migration and movements within the territory poses unique planning challenges. Special consideration must be given to ensure that populations are sustained for current and future generations.

There are five caribou herds that live in or travel through the Planning Region: three populations of migratory caribou, (the Porcupine (PCH), Fortymile (FMCH), and Nelchina Herds) and two populations of Northern Mountain Caribou (Clear Creek and Hart River). The ranges of all caribou herds cover nearly the entire planning Region, extending into Yukon and Alaska (see Map 5 – Ungulates).

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Healthy and resilient caribou herd populations that grow towards historic levels.
2. Habitat and migration pathways are sufficient to support historic population levels.
3. A society that respects and is connected to caribou.

Key planning issues and interests related to migratory caribou include:

- The predominant migratory herd in the Region is the FMCH, who occur throughout all but the northernmost portions of the Planning Region. The FMCH has been identified as the primary herd of concern in the Planning Region, given that they are subject to current and future conflict with certain land uses in the Region.
- There are three key habitats that the FMCH occupy in the Region: summer range, winter range, and migratory pathways. Winter range for the FMCH is abundant in the Region but use of this habitat is challenging to predict from year to year. Conversely, summer ranges and migratory pathways are well-known, and these areas are considered essential to the persistence of the FMCH in the territory.
- The PCH are part of the barren-ground caribou designated unit under the *Species at Risk Act*. The Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada have recommended barren-ground caribou be listed as Threatened and if this designation is adopted by the federal minister, critical habitat will need to be identified and protected. Porcupine caribou occupy habitats that include roughly half of the Planning Region, north of the Yukon and Klondike Rivers.
- Both Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and Government of Yukon are signatories to the *Porcupine Caribou Management Agreement* and have agreed to "co-operatively manage[...]the Porcupine Caribou and its habitat[...]so as to ensure the conservation of the Herd with a view to providing for the ongoing subsistence needs of native users." (PCMA, 1985).
- The Planning Region's alpine and subalpine ridges are key migratory routes that enable caribou to access key habitat throughout the year. These areas also offer important economic transportation routes and areas of interest for mineral exploration and development.
- Many factors may cause range use to change over time including climate change, natural processes, and human activities. Consistent with the precautionary principle, a high degree of caution in harvest and management strategies is warranted across herd ranges of migratory caribou.

Key planning issues and interests related to woodland caribou include:

- The eastern extent of the Region is used heavily by woodland caribou year-round.
- Rut is a sensitive period for woodland caribou (approximately September 15 – October 10) as are calving and post-calving periods, though caribou typically are dispersed during calving which may reduce the risks of development activities impacting a significant portion of the herd.
- Maintaining access to habitat through key migration pathways is a pertinent issue. Overlapping placer and quartz activities within key migration routes/ridges can create barriers to migration.
- Alteration of winter habitat including lichen removal, fire, and the creation of permanent structures may result in changing patterns of use over time.

Recommended Management Practices

a	Planning for, and assessment of, placer and quartz exploration and mining activities should define and implement safe operating distances from caribou as advised by regional biologists.
b	Higher densities of placer mining activity should be avoided within high quality caribou habitat. This determination should be made based on surface disturbance and linear feature density tracking as a part of the cumulative effects framework taking into consideration habitat type and caribou species.
c	High concentrations of small-scale disturbance and any large quartz exploration projects (Class 4) or quartz mines should be avoided within key migration routes. This determination should be made based on surface disturbance and linear feature density tracking as a part of the cumulative effects framework taking into consideration habitat type and caribou species.
d	<p>Activities should be avoided in high quality caribou habitat during important biological periods. Consider the following when determining timing windows for industrial operations: (see Map 5 – Ungulates)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Concentrated critical summer and winter habitat areas. • Migration corridors during fall, summer, and spring migration; rutting areas for woodland caribou. • Concentrated woodland caribou use areas.

- e New road and trail development should be avoided or minimized within the following:
- Identified seasonal migration corridors (e.g., along alpine/subalpine ridges)
 - Areas that bisect corridors at critical migration pinch points; and
 - Mapped woodland caribou rutting range.

Recommendations to the Parties

To support the long-term persistence and prevent long-term decline of caribou in the Dawson Planning Region, the following research and policy recommendations are proposed:

13. Research Recommendation	<p>The Parties should work together, and collaboratively with other planning partners (e.g., DDRRC and Yukon Fish & Wildlife Management Board, PCMB) to improve research, knowledge, and understanding of caribou in the Planning Region. Key considerations for a research and monitoring program may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved understanding of caribou–industry interactions to support stewardship objectives and adaptive management. • Continued monitoring of caribou migration patterns and habitat to reflect changes in industrial development activity and cumulative habitat alteration (i.e., development, fire, climate shifts, etc.) and identification of potential effects on caribou habitat use and distribution. • FMCH and PCH mitigations should be designed to address migration of the herd to maximise efficacy. • Undertake lichen mapping/modelling to monitor implications of possible effects of natural processes and climate change (i.e., increase in fire activity, etc.) on the main forage species (lichen) for caribou. • Develop caribou movement alert system based on collared caribou to maximise efficiency and compliance for project proponents.
14. Research Recommendation	<p>The Parties should collaborate with the Porcupine Caribou Management Board to determine the availability and suitability of habitat within LMU 2: Horseshoe (page 170). Based on the results, special management directions for any future development in this area should be developed as appropriate.</p>

15. Research Recommendation	The Parties should continue to work towards linking the cumulative effects indicator of surface disturbance to the value of caribou as per the recommendations in the Cumulative Effects section of this Plan (Section 4 - Cumulative Effects Framework , page 58).
16. Recommended Action	The Commission supports the continued implementation of the <i>Fortymile Caribou Harvest Management Plan</i> and the <i>Porcupine Caribou Harvest Management Plan</i> to ensure survival of the herds for current and future generations.
17. Recommended Action	The DDRRC together with technical specialists with Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and Government of Yukon are currently developing management guidelines for the FMCH. This Plan supports the finalization and implementation of these guidelines.
18. Recommended Action	<p>The Parties should prioritise the development of access management plans in LMUs where a high degree of overlap exists between caribou habitat and development activities. As indicated in Section 5.4.3.2.2 – Access Management Planning Recommendations, priority LMUs include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LMU 7: Wehtr'e (Antimony) (page 196) • LMU 11: Goldfields (page 218) • LMU 15: Khel Dëk (Sixty Mile) (page 238) • LMU 9: Clear Creek (page 208) • LMU 18: Therian Dëk (Coffee Creek) (page 254) <p>Access management plans should consider the management strategies recommended in this Plan in addition to others developed collaboratively by the Parties.</p>

5.2.1.2 Moose

Moose are known to live throughout most of the Planning Region and use a variety of habitats depending on their sex and stage of life. They have been known to favour linear features on the landscape, such as roads and trails, and tend to move into river valleys in the winter to avoid deep snow. Late winter habitat, although infrequently used, is considered critical to survival during periods of high snowfall accumulation. The area southeast of the City of Dawson supports a stable moose population at relatively high densities. Moose are an important component of the traditional diet and are essential to the good health of the First Nation and non-First Nation people of Dawson.

Moose are somewhat tolerant of disturbance from land use activities but are susceptible to increased harvest as a result of new road and trail access

development through increased harvesting pressure and predation. Management of linear features and their use is therefore an important consideration for this species. Mitigations relating to moose are closely tied to access in the Region (see **Section 5.4.3 – Transportation and Access**, page 129).

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. A resilient and growing moose population sufficient to support herd health, as well as current and future harvest levels.

Key planning issues and interests related to moose include:

- New and existing access features (i.e., roads and trails) contribute to hunting pressure on moose populations.
- Increased levels of development supported by new and expanded linear features such as roads and trails transect moose habitat resulting in fragmentation or loss of habitat.
- Disturbance in key calving areas could have adverse effects on recruitment of moose into the population.

Recommended Management Practices

a	Avoid or minimize development activity within seasonal use/concentration areas and movement corridors, with specific emphasis on known key calving areas and areas of post-rut aggregation.
b	Avoid or minimize new road and trail access: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• That will result in 'loop road' connections to decrease harvesting pressure.• Within key moose habitat areas where access is currently limited to minimize adverse effects from overharvesting, increased predation, and moose / vehicle collisions.

Recommendations to the Parties

19. Research Recommendation	<p>The Parties should work together, and collaboratively with other planning partners (e.g., DDRRC and Yukon Fish & Wildlife Management Board) to improve research, knowledge, and understanding of moose in the planning Region. Key considerations for a research and monitoring program may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved mapping of important riparian habitat used for calving areas and effects of land use activities on these areas. • Developing a cumulative effects indicator and threshold based on moose habitat in LMU 11: Goldfields (page 218). • Potential consideration could include a road density threshold of 0.6 km/ km² (Beazley, et al., 2004). • Continued monitoring of population trends in areas that experience significant access development and/or hunting pressure to help inform land planning decisions. • Continued work on identifying key mineral licks that are affected by land use disturbance. • Long-term study involving moose and socio-cultural indicators in reclaimed placer areas to further define 'successful' reclamation and its effects on the community.
20. Research Recommendation	<p>Continue to monitor moose density to contribute to access development decision making processes.</p>
21. Recommended Action	<p>The Parties should prioritise the development of access management plans in LMUs where a high degree of overlap exists between moose habitat and development activities. As indicated in Section 5.4.3.2.2 – Access Management Planning Recommendations, priority LMUs include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LMU 7: Wehtr'e (Antimony) (page 196) • LMU 11: Goldfields (page 218) • LMU 15: Khel Dëk (Sixty Mile) (page 238) • LMU 9: Clear Creek (page 208) • LMU 18: Therian Dëk (Coffee Creek) (page 254) <p>Access management plans should consider the management strategies recommended in this Plan in addition to others developed collaboratively by the Parties.</p>
22. Recommended Action	<p>Promote the practice of progressive reclamation of disturbed areas to create suitable moose habitat (e.g., wetlands) where appropriate.</p>

5.2.1.3 Salmon

“Salmon, particularly Chinook habitat in the Yukon River and spawning streams is a critical indicator of ecological viability”

(Survey Response, 2019)

“Every Yukon Salmon that is destined to spawn in the mainstem of the Yukon River Watershed in Canada (all major tributaries except for the Porcupine) enters the Yukon Territory in the Dawson planning region. Every Yukon River salmon that out-migrates to the Bering Sea from the mainstem of the Yukon River watershed in Canada leaves the Yukon Territory from the Dawson planning region.

(Yukon Salmon Sub-Committee, Draft Plan Response 2021)

The ecological and socio-cultural importance of salmon in the Region is widely known. For thousands of years the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in people have gathered along the Yukon River during late spring and early summer to fish. More recently, the river supported a commercial salmon fishing industry. The presence of salmon influenced the rhythm of life in the Region. However, this situation has changed as the abundance of salmon can no longer support even traditional harvesting the way it once did. Salmon fishing continues today in small numbers to pass on the traditional knowledge to youth, to keep important cultural connections, and to instill stewardship values.

Three species of salmon live in the planning Region: chinook and chum have populations in the Yukon River, and these species are joined by coho in the Porcupine River watershed. Despite high levels of suspended sediment near the City of Dawson, the Yukon River remains an important migratory habitat for juvenile and adult chinook and chum salmon.

Salmon, like migratory caribou, are a far-ranging species as their migration route extends beyond the borders of the planning Region to other parts of the Yukon and into Alaska to the Bering Sea. They use the rivers, lakes, streams, and tributaries of the Region to survive.

Fish Habitat Management System for Placer Mining

The Fish Habitat Management System for Yukon Placer Mining (FHMS) was designed to replace the *Yukon Placer Authorization*, which was phased out in the early 2000s. The FHMS is implemented by the Government of Yukon, Council of Yukon First Nations, and Department of Fisheries and Oceans and manages placer mining activities under the *Fisheries Act*. The system has two management objectives:

- A sustainable placer mining industry in the Yukon; and
- The conservation and protection of fish and fish habitat supporting fisheries

The FHMS consists of three main protocols: 1) an Aquatic Health Monitoring Protocol, 2) the Water Quality Objectives Monitoring Protocol, and 3) the Economic Health Monitoring Protocol. These monitoring programs are intended to help ensure the FHMS is working effectively towards its objectives. An important design feature of the FHMS is the Adaptive Management Framework, which describes how information generated from the three monitoring programs as well as traditional knowledge will be considered within the system and provides for recommendations on where adjustments may need to be made to ensure the FHMS continues to operate as intended.

Planning Strategy**Objectives:**

1. Stewardship of rivers enhance salmon habitat and support salmon recovery.
2. Salmon migration routes allow for salmon recovery.

Key planning issues and interests related to Salmon include:

- The cumulative effects across large spatial scales of land use activities may cause direct and indirect habitat loss and disruption to migratory routes.
- Sedimentation in watercourses due to anthropogenic ground disturbance or release of surface waters high in dissolved substances from industrial activities can affect salmon habitat.
- Development along salmon-bearing watercourses can result in changes to water quantity and quality.
- There is uncertainty of the effects of climate change on salmon habitat.
- Increased use of high-powered motorboats, jet boats and barges.
- There is a lack of data on sensitive overwintering, rearing, and spawning habitats for salmon in the Region.

Recommended Management Practices

a	Avoid direct disturbance to known sensitive over-wintering, rearing habitats for juveniles, as well as spawning habitats for salmon.
b	Minimize surface and vegetation disturbance in riparian areas by maintaining riparian buffers/setbacks from development activities where possible.
c	Avoid significant levels of winter in-stream water withdrawals in known sensitive over-wintering and rearing fish habitat.
d	Avoid or minimize adverse effects of large-scale industrial and/or infrastructure projects within river corridors.
e	Avoid direct or indirect blocking of identified fish migration routes.
f	Implement timing windows for lifecycle related habitat types (i.e., overwintering habitat and water withdrawals, spawning streams etc.) as per Freshwater Timing Windows Identified for the Yukon (https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/timing-periodes/yk-eng.html).

Recommendations to the Parties

23. Policy Recommendation	Implement the recommendations found in the <i>Review and Evaluation of Adaptive Management in the Fish Habitat Management System for Yukon Placer Mining</i> (Olson, et al., 2020).
24. Research Recommendation	A comprehensive, publicly accessible aquatic habitat inventory should be conducted prior to mining and other land use activities in areas that have not yet been mined to determine whether salmon habitat is at risk. Such an assessment should identify and map key habitat with specific focus on spawning and over-wintering areas.
25. Research Recommendation	Working with other organisations as necessary, including Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), the Parties should continue to re-evaluate the effectiveness of the Fish Habitat Management System for Yukon Placer Mining.
26. Research Recommendation	<p>The Parties, together with other potential planning partners (e.g., YSSC and DFO) should collaborate and implement research strategies focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recognizing the work done to date, continue to gain a better understanding of Yukon River Chinook salmon rearing and overwintering habitat in the planning Region. Developing a publicly available aquatic inventory of streams, rivers, and tributaries in areas that have not been

	<p>mined or areas not currently being mined, to ascertain if salmon habitat or freshwater fish habitat is likely to be at risk if developed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Examine the current water withdrawal tracking system to explore opportunities for improvement and to better understand the impact on aquatic habitat in the Region. • Understanding and assessing the cumulative effects of land use activities on salmon and their habitat to further inform indicators and thresholds in Plan monitoring and implementation. • Research the impact of use of high-powered boats, which cause significant wake and turbulence leading to damage to riverbanks and mouths of small tributaries, resulting in adverse effects to salmon and their habitat (see Section 5.4.3.5 – Water Access, page 143).
27. Recommended Action	Evaluate the existing watershed authorizations under the <i>Federal Fisheries Act</i> , the Fish Habitat Management System, and the adaptive management framework within the FHMS, and how this system can work as a part of and within the Region.
28. Recommended Action	<p>Implementation of long-term water quality monitoring, which should be used to inform decision making to protect salmon habitat, similar in scope to the Environment and Climate Change National Long-term Water Quality Monitoring Data. A station currently exists within the Planning Region at the Klondike River. Additional stations could be installed at the following important major watercourses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yukon River South and North • Sixty Mile River • Indian River • White River • Stewart River • Fortymile River • Fifteen Mile River
29. Recommended Action	Continue to support ongoing work on chinook salmon restoration projects by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and other organisations in collaboration with potential planning partners (e.g., Yukon Salmon Sub-Committee, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Yukon River Panel).
30. Recommended Action	The Parties should create/fund an education platform to educate the public on the impact of land uses on salmon habitat and mitigation through best management practices/management strategies, to communicate the cultural importance of salmon, and to foster stewardship initiatives.

5.2.1.4 Sheep

Sheep generally live in high-elevation and alpine habitats. Alpine tundra and mountain ranges within, and to the northwest, of the Tombstone Range are important year-round habitat for sheep. Critical winter habitat for sheep generally includes relatively snow-free, wind-swept slopes. Sheep return regularly to the same winter ranges, lambing areas, and migration corridors. Consequently, these are considered as sheep key habitats (see Map 5 – Ungulates).

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Healthy sheep populations are sustained through protection of sheep habitat and limiting disturbance during key times (i.e., lambing, over-winter).

Key planning issues and interests related to Sheep include:

- Availability of and access to critical late winter habitat. The DRPC Resource Assessment Report, Section 11.2.3.3, offers more detailed description of sheep habitat types (DRPC, 2020c).
- Sheep are vulnerable to disturbance from various activities (e.g., low-flying planes and helicopters, especially during lambing season in May-June).

Recommended Management Practices

- | | |
|---|--|
| a | <p>In specific LMUs where sheep habitat is of concern, Special Management Direction is provided including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Avoidance of industrial activities within sensitive sheep habitats and key areas, with emphasis on winter range avoidance (Map 5 – Ungulates). • Implementation of timing windows for land use activities and aerial access restrictions during lambing periods in areas of known key sheep habitat. |
|---|--|

Recommendations to the Parties

31. Policy Recommendation	The Commission have recommended that LMU 1: Tthetäwndëk (Tatonduk) (page 164), LMU 4: Tsey Dëk (Fifteenmile) (page 180) and LMU 7: Wehtr'e (Antimony) (page 196) be designated as Special Management Areas. These three LMUs contain the highest quality known sheep habitat in the Region (DRPC, 2020c).
----------------------------------	--

5.2.1.5 Grizzly and Black Bears

Approximately 6,000–7,000 grizzly bears are thought live in Yukon and this species can be found throughout the Planning Region. Their habitat requirements are an array of diverse ecosystems that occur over large areas, and as such they are indicators of healthy and large wilderness areas. There is little scientific data about grizzly bears in Yukon and the Planning Region as few studies have been conducted. There is, however, good local and traditional knowledge. In June 2018, this species was listed as a species of “Special Concern” in western Canada under the *Federal Species at Risk Act*. More information about bear habitat requirements and bear density in the Region can be found in the DRPC Resource Assessment Report (2020c).

Black bears are also found in the Region. However, black bears are not considered a key species in this Plan.

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Healthy grizzly bear populations are maintained, including preservation of key habitat and connectivity corridors.
2. Low numbers of human/bear conflict.

Key planning issues and interests related to Grizzly and Black Bears include:

- Fragmentation of large tracts of land can degrade bear habitat and cause adverse effects on healthy bear populations.
- Linear feature density (i.e., roads and trails) at a density of 0.6km/km² leads to decline in grizzly bear populations (see **Section 4 – Cumulative Effects Framework**, page 58).
- Bear-human conflicts resulting in mortality predominantly include lethal removal of bears from areas of human activity.

Recommended Management Practices

No recommended management practices are provided at this time. Existing policies and legislation should be consulted, including the Conservation Plan for Grizzly Bears in the Yukon (Government of Yukon, 2019).

Recommendations to the Parties

32. Research Recommendation	<p>The Parties should work together, and collaboratively with other planning partners (e.g., DDRRC, PCMB, Fortymile Harvest Management Committee, and YFWMB) to improve research, knowledge and understanding of grizzly bears in the planning Region.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Key considerations for a research and monitoring program should focus on identifying and mapping key habitat areas and other research topics identified under Goal #3 of the Conservation Plan for Grizzly Bears in Yukon (2019). • Management decisions for grizzly bear habitat management should have a strong foundation in local Traditional Knowledge. • Decisions should be developed and promoted as an educational tool to promote stewardship of bear habitat.
33. Recommended Action	<p>The Parties should establish the proposed SMAs identified for conservation management in this Plan to ensure there is a large-scale connected landscape that protects key grizzly bear habitat.</p>
34. Recommended Action	<p>The Parties should continue to work at implementing the Conservation Plan for Grizzly Bears in Yukon in collaboration with the Yukon Fish and Wildlife Management Board (YFWMB), with specific attention to Goal #2 (Take care of the land and other species that grizzly bears require).</p>

5.2.2 Other Fish and Wildlife Habitat

5.2.2.1 Resident Fish Species

Maintaining healthy fish populations in the Region is not only important to ensure overall balance in the ecological functions in the Region, but it is also critical to sustaining traditional harvesting activities. There are many known resident (non-salmon) fish species that occur in the Planning Region. Most populations of all species live in streams, rivers, and off-channel habitats in the summer, and some are known to migrate to lakes to over-winter.

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Sustainable fish and wildlife populations supported by healthy aquatic and terrestrial habitats.

Key planning issues and interests related to Grizzly and Black Bears include:

- Fish are sensitive to aquatic habitat disturbances and changes in water quality and quantity. Both natural and human-caused changes to land and vegetation around water features affect water quality and quantity.
- Fish over-wintering and spawning areas are of critical importance to the maintenance of healthy fish populations. These areas are particularly sensitive to habitat disturbances and changes in water quality and quantity, but in the Dawson Planning Region, their locations are poorly understood.
- Rivers, lakes, and wetlands are important for both ecological function and land-use activity. The potential for impacts, and land-use conflicts, in these areas is high.

Recommended Management Practices

- | | |
|---|---|
| a | The management strategies listed in Subsection 5.2.1.3 – Salmon should be considered to reduce the potential effects of land use activity on fish, aquatic habitats, and water quality, where applicable. |
|---|---|

Recommendations to the Parties

35. Research Recommendation	The Parties should work collaboratively with DDRRC and YFWMB to define and map key aquatic habitat for resident fish species prior to the assessment process for large-scale industrial and/or infrastructure projects focusing specifically on spawning and over-wintering habitat within ISAs 3 & 4 and the LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor). Data should be made publicly available.
------------------------------------	--

5.2.2.2 Migratory Birds and Raptors

The planning Region includes many known key habitat types for migratory birds and raptors. The Tintina Trench flyway is a unique and important feature for migratory birds, especially during spring and fall migration periods. Key areas for raptors are located along river corridors and high alpine areas and wetlands are critical for waterfowl.

This Plan has recommended SMAs that contain high quality habitat for migratory birds and raptors, including areas of high elevation (greater than 1,000 metres), the Tintina Trench flyway, and wetland complexes.

The Government of Canada (Canadian Wildlife Service) is responsible for the conservation and protection of migratory birds, as populations and individuals, and their nests under the *Migratory Birds Convention Act*.

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Healthy populations of migratory and non-migratory birds and raptors, including the preservation of flyways and other key habitat.

Key planning issues and interests related to Grizzly and Black Bears include:

- Land use activities within key habitat (e.g., river corridors, wetlands) may create adverse effects on birds, particularly during key periods (e.g., spring and fall migration).
- Migratory birds are not well represented in Yukon's Wildlife Key Areas database.

Recommended Management Practices

a	As per guidance from the Canadian Wildlife Service, project planning should consider avoidance of activities in migratory bird high concern areas (such as the Tintina Trench) and during key migratory periods (spring and fall). (See Map 4 – Selected Ecologically Important Areas).
b	Avoid or minimize disturbance in areas where elevation is greater than 1,000 metres to protect migratory bird specialist species that use high elevation habitats.

Recommendations to the Parties

36. Research Recommendation	The Parties should undertake research initiatives with the Canadian Wildlife Service, and other planning partners as appropriate, to build knowledge of the location of key staging and nesting areas in the planning Region to further build Yukon's Wildlife Key Area database.
------------------------------------	---

5.2.2.3 Species at Risk and Rare Endemic Species

The Planning Region contains many terrestrial and aquatic species that have been identified as at-risk by federal (*Species at Risk Act* (SARA)) or territorial (*Wildlife Act*) legislation. In addition, the Region is also home to globally rare endemic species that are not known to exist outside of the Region or territory. Some of these species are managed under recovery strategies or management plans by the appropriate levels of government. More information about the status of species-at-risk can be found on the Yukon Conservation Data Centre which tracks Species at Risk and rare species occurrences (<https://yukon.ca/en/species-data>).

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Resilience of species at risk and rare endemic species.
2. Preservation of critical, rare, or unique ecosystems while considering that some ecosystems are likely to shift due to climate change.

Key planning issues and interests related to grizzly and black bears include:

- The projected loss of habitat as a result of climate change and potential adverse impacts from mineral exploration and development are of particular concern for the following species: spiked saxifrage, Yukon podistera, and the bank swallow.

Recommended Management Practices

a	Apply mitigations for known locations of species at risk or rare endemic species as provided by Canadian Wildlife Service and Government of Yukon.
b	Avoid activity that may cause disturbance or destruction of Bank Swallow residences whenever the burrow is occupied, which is typically during the nesting period that may extend from early May to late August in the Yukon, where found along clay/silt banks in river corridors, sandy banks along roads, and stockpiles and mining pits, as per <i>Species at Risk Act</i> .
c	Continue to work with Canadian Wildlife Service and other planning partners to identify and document species at risk or rare endemic species in advance of submitting a project for review.

Recommendations to the Parties

37. Policy Recommendation	The Parties should implement recommended SMAs, some of which contain known occurrences of species at risk and ecosystem types that are likely to contain species at risk or rare endemic species based on best available information. The recommended SMAs also provide for landscape connectivity which will help to sustain healthy habitat for other species at risk (e.g., grizzly bears).
----------------------------------	--

5.2.3 Water

Water is an important, and complex resource in the Region. It flows through the ground, creeks, and rivers of the Region, and sustains the Region's plants, animals, industries, and communities. The nature of water, in its ever-changing state, necessitates a holistic approach to first recognizing the importance of it, and second to guide the stewardship and use of it. The Plan addresses many of the issues and interests surrounding water in multiple sections. The following section on water is a synopsis of the various sections where water is addressed in the Plan. The purpose is not to provide a planning strategy pertaining to water specifically, but rather, to emphasize the interconnectedness of water and to direct Plan users to the sections that discuss this value.

Habitat

Water is habitat for the salmon and other fish species that live in and pass through the Region. Mitigating the potential effects of land uses on the quality and quantity of aquatic habitat is of critical importance to sustaining healthy populations of salmon and other fish species and this is reflected in the sections indicated below. In addition, the Plan recommends that the Parties examine the current water withdrawal tracking system to explore opportunities for improvement and to better understand the impact on aquatic habitat in the Region.

- **Section 5.2.1.3 – Salmon** (page 81)
- **Section 5.2.2 – Other Fish and Wildlife Habitat** (page 87)

Rivers and Watercourses

The many rivers of the Dawson Planning Region hold high ecological, economic, heritage, and cultural importance. Besides LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor), the Plan has not identified major river corridors that require specific management direction as all rivers and watercourses are important. The main objective for rivers is to maintain and enhance their multi-use character by

maintaining their ecological and cultural integrity and balancing their economic uses (i.e., transportation, tourism, etc.). General management directions along with the special management direction outlined in specific LMUs contribute to achieving this objective.

- **Section 5.2.4 – Rivers and Watercourses** (page 93)
- **LMU 4: Tsey Dëk (Fifteenmile)** (page 180)
- **LMU 6: Tr’ondëk (Klondike)** (page 190)
- **LMU 11: Goldfields** (page 218)
- **LMU 12: Tr’ondëk Tāk’it (Klondike Valley)** (page 224)
- **LMU 14: Tay Dëkdhät (Top of the World)** (page 232)
- **LMU 16: Wëdzey Nähuzhi (Matson Uplands)** (page 244)
- **LMU 19: Tädzan Dëk (White River)** (page 258)

LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor)

The Yukon River Corridor has been assigned its own Land Management Unit, designated as a Future Planning Area. A phased approach to the stewardship of the Yukon River reflects the recognized value of the river to the territory and internationally. The Plan recommends temporary withdrawal from mineral staking until such a time that a sub-regional plan is complete. Please refer to **LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor)** (page 174) for special management direction related to the Yukon River Corridor.

Community

Water for community consumption must be prioritized. The Klondike River Watershed is extremely important for the City of Dawson and surrounding communities’ drinking water. Swede Creek and the Fortymile River are also essential drinking water sources.

- **Section 5.3.5 – Community Growth** (page 117)
- **Section 5.3.6 – Recreation** (page 121)
- **LMU 12: Tr’ondëk Tāk’it (Klondike Valley)** (page 224)
- **LMU 14: Tay Dëkdhät (Top of the World)** (page 232)

Economy

Water is essential for a healthy economy. The main industries in the Region rely on water in one way or another. The day-to-day operations of the mining industry, specifically placer operations, require immense amounts of water to function. Access by water is relied upon **in** areas where there is limited access, e.g., barges

are used to transport machinery and supplies to worksites. Agriculture, though not as intense, relies on the availability of water for irrigation, and tourism and recreation opportunities are enhanced throughout the Region by the presence and use of the Region's rivers.

- **Section 6 – Landscape Management Units** (page 160)
- **5.4.1 – Mineral Exploration and Development** (page 124)
- **Section 5.4.3 – Transportation and Access** (page 129)
- **Section 5.4.4 – Agriculture** (page 145)
- **Section 5.4.5 – Tourism** (page 148)

5.2.4 Rivers and Watercourses

The many rivers and watercourses of the Dawson Planning Region hold high ecological, economic, heritage, and cultural importance.

Watercourses throughout the Region range from intermittent creeks to major international rivers such as the Yukon River, each with its own unique characteristics. At the same time, the riparian corridors along these rivers also hold important economic, ecological, heritage and cultural importance.

Watercourses form a major route of human access throughout the Region, either by boat in the summer or over ice in the winter. They are also fish highways and spawning grounds as well as being important for other wildlife that utilise the river corridors.

For First Nations people, the rivers are part of who they are—part of their being. There is a concentration along the rivers of traditional camps, archaeological sites, burial grounds, and gathering places. Traditionally, ceremonies take place along rivers, especially when greeting arriving visitors.

Humans have an existential connection to rivers, whether related to water for drinking, cleansing, access, or as a source of food.

There is increased recreational, tourism and other uses of the rivers of the Region. Currently, the Yukon River is the focus, but other rivers will potentially see increased traffic too.

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Clean and pristine water. Healthy aquatic ecosystems and watersheds.
2. Stewardship of rivers enhance salmon habitat and support salmon recovery.
3. Salmon migration routes allow for salmon recovery.
4. Sustainable fish and wildlife populations supported by a healthy aquatic habitat.
5. Scenic viewscales with limited visible human footprint.
6. Cultural appreciation for rivers.
7. Maintain sustainable access (see **Section 5.4.3.5 – Water Access**).

Key planning issues and interests related to rivers and watercourses include:

- Rivers, watercourses, and riparian areas are highly valued ecosystems.
- Watercourses hold high cultural and traditional value.
- Watercourses are important economically in terms of their use for tourism and access. Productive placer gold mining overlaps with riparian areas (e.g., Indian River and its tributaries).
- The cultural impacts of human-altered watercourses are:
 - The reduced use of an area (harvesting, recreational and/or traditional pursuits).
 - Lost opportunities for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in to pass along traditional knowledge and language.
 - A reduced connection to the land.
- There is increased garbage and waste accumulating along rivers. Much of this is related to human waste from recreational users and tourists. This also includes industrial waste fuel drums at barge landings.
- Human activity has the potential to negatively impact watercourses through water contamination, sedimentation, and changes to water regimes. Fish habitat may also be impacted or lost. Activities of most concern in the Dawson Region include:
 - Placer mining
 - Barges and river crossings
 - Quartz mining (e.g., Coffee Project, Victoria Gold)
 - Jet boat use
 - Recreational and tourism use.

- Climate change is having impacts, including water level changes, shifting shorelines, increased run-off, stream bank erosion, ice conditions and temperature changes. These jeopardise water quality, public safety, transportation use, heritage sites, and traditional uses. A potential impact of this is increased infrastructure costs and capacity needs.
- Rivers and other waterways fall under various jurisdictions, including Government of Canada, Government of Yukon, and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government.

Recommended Management Practices

a	Conduct activities in a way that minimizes the runoff of sediment into water courses.
b	Monitor the use of rivers, watercourses, and riparian zones. Use an integrated approach considering cumulative impacts and include the full range of users, from industry to recreational use. There needs to be better monitoring and enforcement related to barge landings. When a permit/licence changes hands, clean-up is recommended.

Recommendations to the Parties

38. Policy Recommendation	Promote "leave no trace" approaches to recreation and tourism activities along the rivers.
39. Policy Recommendation	The Parties to allocate resources to develop capacity for monitoring and guardianship. Capacity includes expertise/local knowledge/training.
40. Policy Recommendation	As part of reconciliation, allocate funding to help First Nations citizens reconnect to the rivers.
41. Recommended Action	Parties to work together to explore opportunities for users to educate themselves about respectful use of rivers (e.g., pamphlets, online materials, and signs).
42. Recommended Action	Undertake clean-up initiatives along the rivers to address recreational and industrial waste. Government of Yukon Tourism Branch should take responsibility for this, with participation from Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government. Special attention be given to LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor) (page 174).
43. Recommended Action	Re-establish traditional ceremonies along the rivers.

5.2.5 Wetlands

Wetlands in the Region hold immense socio-cultural and environmental importance. They are also known to be the site of land-use conflict within the Region due to the overlap of potential high mineral value that exists within and near some wetland areas.

Wetlands are land where the water table is at, near, or above the surface or which is saturated for a long enough period to promote such features as wet-altered soils, water tolerant vegetation, and biological activities which are adapted to a wet environment (National Wetlands Working Group, 1997). The wetland classes in the Yukon (as per the Canadian Wetland Classification System) are bogs, fens, swamps, marshes, and shallow open water. Bogs, fens, and some swamps are characterized by having peat, which is an accumulation of partially decayed vegetation or organic matter. Peat takes a very long time to form and is difficult, if not impossible to restore once it is removed.

There are numerous ecological benefits to wetlands including (but not limited to) wildlife habitat, water storage and regulation, carbon storage, etc. Wetlands are important to the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and other First Nations as they are places of immense historic and cultural value where they can exercise their rights and traditional pursuits. Communities rely on intact wetlands to mitigate flood risk and reduce threats to infrastructure (roads and buildings).

Wetlands cover only about 10-12 percent of the Planning Region (Bond, 2019); (Ducks Unlimited Canada, 2021). Swamps are the most common wetland type (5.7 percent), followed by fens (5.5 percent), bogs (0.4 percent) and marshes (<0.1 percent) (Ducks Unlimited Canada, 2021). Permafrost plays a major role in the development of wetlands in the Region and the loss of permafrost (due to climate change or human activity) is predicted to have significant impacts on wetlands in the future.

The only area that has undergone an extensive wetland inventory is the Indian River Valley (McKenna, 2018). Ducks Unlimited Canada, in collaboration with Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, have completed a wetland classification mapping project in the Dawson Planning Region to be used at the watershed level. Work is underway to produce further wetland mapping for the Region that should help to identify the extent, location, and classification of the Region's wetlands.

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Functioning wetland ecosystems that support ecological and socio-cultural values.

Key planning issues and interests related to Wetlands include:

- Wetlands are highly valued ecosystems.
- Wetland complexes in the Planning Region hold high cultural and traditional value. The impact of wetlands altered by human activity may result in the reduced use of an area (harvesting, recreational and/or traditional pursuits); the sense that Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in have not upheld traditional laws pertaining to stewardship; and a reduced connection to the land.
- Disturbance in wetlands from development may be considered permanent. For instance, the reestablishment of peatlands (fens and bogs) under the right conditions could take hundreds of years.
- Wetlands are vulnerable to the potential effects of climate change and this risk may be exacerbated by human activity.
- When reclamation of wetland habitat is completed post-mining, original class and function is not often restored.
- The extent of the impact resulting from the thawing of permafrost ground beneath wetlands is not fully known.
- Wetlands have the potential to support rare flora and fauna in the Region.
- Industrial development has the potential to negatively impact wetland areas indirectly through increased access, contamination, and changes to water regimes and directly through loss of wetlands.
- There are known areas of overlap of high potential mineral value and high ecological and cultural value in wetland complexes in the Region.
- The extent and type of wetlands present in the whole Region is not fully understood.

Recommended Management Practices

The Government of Yukon has committed to producing a wetland policy for the Yukon. When work on this policy is complete, it should only supersede the management direction in the Plan if it meets or exceeds the direction set by the Commission.

Wetland management in the Region should be guided by the best available information. It is understood that new information regarding location of wetlands, wetland benefits and function, cultural importance and traditional use, climate change, and reclamation will continually become available as the breadth of knowledge in these areas grows.

Mitigation Hierarchy

The Mitigation Hierarchy, a widely used concept in natural resource management, is a set of sequential steps that should be followed to minimize the loss and degradation of wetlands. The avoidance of wetlands should be the first approach for any development project.

1. Avoid impacting wetlands,
2. Minimize unavoidable impacts,
3. Reclaim impacted wetlands,
4. Offsetting: In specific circumstances, it may be appropriate to offset residual wetland impacts.

In areas where development is permitted in wetlands, the mitigation hierarchy should apply in sequential order, with the first and most important step being avoidance of wetlands. In circumstances where the wetland cannot be fully recovered through reclamation (for example reclaiming fens to a different wetland type), further offsetting could occur. This offsetting can for example be (but not limited to) reclamation of historic mining activity or a contribution to the Land Stewardship Trust and should be included in the preparation of a reclamation plan for a project.

Wetland Thresholds

Development in some wetland types should be limited due to their rarity in the Region, long recovery times and their ability to sequester carbon. Any development in fens will result in the change of the wetland type to likely be restored to a 'mineral wetland' (i.e., a marsh or swamp and over time it may revert to a peat wetland). This will have implications on the wetland's ability to store carbon, will affect the hydrology of the wetland ecosystem, the type of species the wetland supports, and the cultural use values of an area.

In areas where there is overlapping mineral and wetland interest, the decision to allow some limited development in wetlands is acceptable and the allowable disturbance allocated is measured at the scale of a permit area or claim block. This

decision was made with the reality of the regulatory and reporting system that is currently in place, and the Plan makes recommendations for the adaptation of these systems in the future through the cumulative effects framework, the creation of a publicly available wetland inventory, and a reporting and monitoring system.

Climate Change and Wetlands

The Government of Yukon and Yukon First Nations declared a climate change emergency in 2019 and 2020 respectively. This Plan acknowledges the role that wetlands play in the mitigation and adaptation of the effects of climate change. These functions include, but are not limited to, the sequestration and storage of carbon and the critical function of flood mitigation. It should also be noted that much is unknown in the north regarding the implications of climate change and the effects that this will have on the Region's wetlands, especially those with underlying permafrost. The guidance set out in this Plan for the protection, careful management, and restoration of wetlands was guided by the reality of the climate change emergency that currently exists in the Yukon.

Recommendations to the Parties

44. Policy Recommendation	No development is to be permitted ⁴ in undisturbed bogs and marshes throughout the Region.
45. Policy Recommendation	No development is to be permitted ⁵ in undisturbed fens in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special Management Areas; and • LMU 19: Tădzan Dëk (White River) (page 258)
46. Policy Recommendation	Fen Thresholds <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In LMU 17: Năn Dhòhdäl (Upper Indian River Wetlands) (page 248) development is permitted in up to 50 percent of fens on a claim block or permit area basis. • For the purposes of measuring fen thresholds, the definition of disturbance is as per the glossary, consistent with cumulative effects indicator measurement. • Thresholds should be established with the baseline state of wetlands as of 2022, not based on the amount of fens existing at the time of application. • Proponents should, for each development proposal, identify and verify wetlands, submit a wetland mitigation plan outlining the steps of the mitigation hierarchy, and create a wetland reclamation plan for approval before work commences.

⁴ Does not apply to existing permits

⁵ Does not apply to existing permits

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disturbance of wetlands at the LMU scale should be monitored, reported, and tabulated annually.
47. Policy Recommendation	<p>Wetlands of Special Importance:</p> <p>The Yukon Government Draft Wetland Policy proposes 'Wetlands of Special Importance' which can be nominated through the regional planning process. Currently, this designation would mean no loss of wetlands in these areas.</p> <p>Subject to approval of a Yukon Wetland Policy, Scottie Creek, Flat Creek, and Ladue Wetlands are to be designated as Wetlands of Special Importance, under the condition that the provisions in the final Wetland Policy meet or exceed the standard for conserving wetland values management of this Plan.</p>
48. Policy Recommendation	<p>Prioritisation of completion of policy documents and wetland guidance</p> <p>The completion of the following wetland-related government initiatives and policies should be prioritized: The Yukon Wetland Policy and the Yukon Water Board Wetland Plan Guidelines. The Commission also supports the prioritized completion of the Government of Yukon and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government's co-developed study on wetlands and guidelines for the reclamation of naturally occurring wetlands affected by placer mining in the Indian River Watershed.</p>
49. Policy Recommendation	<p>Public Awareness</p> <p>Appreciation for wetlands should be promoted through public education, focusing on understanding the values and function of wetlands with the goal of creating stewardship opportunities to further the connection to wetlands in the area.</p>
50. Policy Recommendation	<p>Buffers</p> <p>A buffer of 20 meters around undisturbed bogs/marshes/protected fens wetlands where no development should occur, until such a time that the research can inform a buffer size (undertaken by the Parties as stated in the research recommendations) is conducted.</p>
51. Research Recommendation	<p>Buffers</p> <p>The purpose of creating buffers is to protect wetland features and functions in areas where development is permitted. Recognizing that the recommended buffer of 20 meters may not be sufficient to protect intact wetland values an adaptive management approach should be used to alter the recommended buffer when research is conducted and agreed upon by the Parties.</p> <p>The Parties should consider the best available data and literature on wetland buffers to determine a solution based on the</p>

	characteristics of the watershed, wetland type, and the intensity of associated land activities.
52. Research Recommendation	<p>Wetland Inventory</p> <p>The Parties are to ensure that wetland classification mapping and hydrological models are done to support implementation of wetland disturbance thresholds. These should be completed using a scale that works for 'on the ground' implementation of the Plan. The mapping already completed by Ducks Unlimited Canada and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in can be expanded on for the wetland inventory.</p> <p>Parties should prioritise detailed wetland inventories in areas with concentrations of wetlands and development interest (e.g., LMU 17: Nän Dhòhdäl (Upper Indian River Wetlands) (page 248) and these should be made publicly available for use by regulators and proponents.</p>
53. Research Recommendation	<p>Wetland Research Initiatives</p> <p>The Parties should undertake and promote research projects and initiatives that align with the Plan objectives. These could focus on the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Effective wetland reclamation strategies to restore wetland functions. • Impacts of a changing climate on wetlands. • Cumulative impact thresholds and wetland ecosystem resilience. • Measurable indicators of wetland health. <p>Collaboration and partnerships with industry, non-profit, academic, and local and international sources of knowledge are needed to create a more complete understanding of the Region's wetlands.</p>
54. Recommended Action	<p>Wetland Development Index</p> <p>The Parties should consider an adaptive management approach to assessing wetland disturbances in areas where development is permitted in wetlands.</p> <p>The DFO Fish Habitat Management System for Placer Mining should be considered as a model for such an approach.</p>

5.2.6 Climate Change

Land use planning in the north must consider the reality of a changing climate and the resulting impacts, of which several are already being experienced in the Dawson Planning Region, including permafrost thaw, infrastructure damages, as well as variable and inconsistent stream flows.

Climate change has the potential to continue significantly changing the existing biophysical conditions of the Dawson Planning Region, as most of the planning Region is underlain by permafrost and is therefore susceptible to degradation and thaw from the projected average annual temperature increase by 4.7°C to 5.3°C by the end of 2100 (DRPC, 2020c). Modelling demonstrates that annual average precipitation amounts are expected to increase by 10-40 percent in the Dawson area.

For this Plan, the Commission considered potential future land uses and their implications for a time horizon no less than 20 years.

Given uncertainty surrounding the magnitude of climate change impacts, we need to enhance our understanding and awareness of climate change in the Planning Region through research, monitoring, and education. Additionally, we must develop and implement climate change resilience, adaptation, and mitigation strategies now and into the future. For these reasons, the Plan relies heavily on the need to consider the potential impacts of climate change through the principle of adaptive management, and how it will be incorporated in Plan updates and reviews.

What is the difference between climate change *adaptation* and *mitigation*?

Climate change ***adaptation*** means adjustment in natural or human systems in response to actual or expected climate change effects, which moderates harm or exploits beneficial opportunities. By contrast, ***mitigation*** is intervention or policies to reduce the emissions or enhance the sinks of greenhouse gases (GHGs) which contribute to climate change.

(UNFCCC, 2021)

The scope of this Plan is also limited to what activities and impacts it can consider. A robust approach to climate change must consider both ***adaptation*** as well as ***mitigation*** strategies. The Plan focuses on land use adjustments based on the shifts anticipated by a changing climate, as well as ways carbon sinks can be enhanced.

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

The objectives for Climate Change in the Dawson Region are consistent with Government of Yukon's *Our Clean Future* (2020d):

1. Less greenhouse emissions.
2. Access to reliable and affordable renewable energy.
3. Adapt to impacts of climate change.
4. Green economy.

Key planning issues and interests related to Climate Change include:

- Changes in climate and permafrost may induce changes in habitat quality, distribution, abundance, and introduce new terrain hazard and geotechnical issues.
- Thawing permafrost and changes to precipitation can lead to changes in overall water quality and availability in the Planning Region, as well as changes to soil moisture, runoff regimes, and drainage patterns.
- The way habitats are distributed on the landscape could change over time. This can compromise the health and productivity of aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems and resulting ecosystem services.
- Consideration of food security issues and climate change adaptation in the Region's agricultural sector (see **Section 5.4.4 – Agriculture**, page 145).
- Climate change can result in the introduction of harmful invasive species to native ecosystems.
- Impacts of forest diseases, insects, and invasive species, as well as changes in forest regeneration and succession.
- Changes to animal species' diversity, ranges, and distribution across the landscape (see **Section 5.2.1 – Key Species Habitat**, page 73 and **Section 5.2.2 – Other Fish and Wildlife Habitat**, page 87).
- Impacts to First Nations culture, capacity, and rights due to changes to traditional land use, subsistence harvesting success, and gathering (see also **Section 5.3.3 – Harvesting Rights and Activities**, page 113) and **Section 5.4.9 – Traditional Economy**, page 157).
- Permafrost thaw, floods, and soil instability can negatively impact transportation infrastructure and increase maintenance costs as well as lessen the feasibility of winter roads (see **Section 5.4.3 – Transportation and Access**, page 129).

- Climate change can impact economic activities. Altered growing seasons and water flow can impact agriculture practices, changing river conditions can impact water availability for placer mining, and infrastructure hazards could impact various projects.
- There are multiple climate change impacts that affect human health, wellbeing, and subsistence activities in the Region.
- Impacts to community growth (e.g., access to water).

Recommended Management Practices

a	Ensure resilience when designing, developing, and maintaining transportation infrastructure (see Section 5.4.3 – Transportation and Access , page 129).
b	Climate change considerations, including potential variability in environmental conditions and adaptation/resilience, should be assessed and addressed in the design and adaptive management of major resource development and infrastructure projects.
c	Apply mitigations to minimize the risk of introducing invasive species related to development activities. Priority should be in previously undisturbed areas and areas of high ecological or socio-cultural value.
d	Proponents, land users, and project assessors should apply information from climate risk assessments and other climate data to land management decisions. This includes taking steps to ensure infrastructure is resilient to climate change impacts such as permafrost thaw and precipitation changes.

Recommendations to the Parties

Additional background to Plan Recommendations as follows:

5.2.6.1 Special Management Areas

Ensuring ecological integrity is maintained across a broad range of environments provides the greatest opportunity for wildlife to adapt to climate change.

Connected areas will allow wild species to move, adapt, and survive in the face of climate change. Aquatic ecosystems, including waterways, wetlands, and riparian zones also provide important ecological functions and can provide resilience to climate change. The boreal forest provides essential habitat and can mitigate the impacts of climate change. Aligning with Government of Yukon's *Our Clean Future* (2020d) (Action P5) and with the *Yukon Parks Strategy 2020-2030* (Government of

Yukon, 2020a) (Strategic Action 4.2: Develop a Parks System Plan), the Commission recommends the establishment of special management areas and the subsequent protection of large intact landscapes.

5.2.6.2 Wetlands

Wetlands are a globally significant carbon reservoir, as long as they are not altered, disturbed, or thawed. While wetlands do emit both methane and carbon dioxide (greenhouse gases) as the vegetation within the wetland decomposes, long-term perspectives (thousands of years) indicate that the amount of carbon they store significantly outweighs the quantity of greenhouse gases they emit (Ducks Unlimited Canada, 2018). The removal of wetland habitat and the thawing of permafrost in wetlands will accelerate the changes that come from a warming climate.

This Plan includes thresholds and directions for preserving wetland habitat and the designation of wetlands of special importance in **LMU 17: Nän Dhòhdäl (Upper Indian River Wetlands)** (page 248), **LMU 19: Tädzan Dëk (White River)** (page 258) and **LMU 20: Łuk Tthe K'ät (Scottie Creek Wetlands)** (page 262).

55. Policy Recommendation	Fortymile Caribou Given that caribou habitat is less resilient than other habitat, the Parties should consider climate driven shifts in habitat requirements for the Fortymile Caribou Herd at Plan review to ensure the Plan remains true to the caribou objectives. See also Section 5.2.1.1 – Caribou (page 74).
56. Policy Recommendation	Food Security Parties should implement policy and research recommendations in Section 5.4.4 – Agriculture (page 145) to improve self-sufficiency through sustainable and reliable food networks in the Dawson Region, such as making more agricultural lands available.
57. Policy Recommendation	Energy Production The Parties should support the development of alternative green energy sources within the Planning Region, including advances in hydroelectricity, biomass, geothermal, wind, and solar.
58. Research Recommendation	Wildlife and Land Use The Parties should continue to support and fund initiatives to better understand the impacts of climate change in the Dawson planning Region, including the full consideration of traditional knowledge, which is particularly important for informing our understanding of climate change impacts in northern ecosystems.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Research initiatives may include but are not limited to: • Wildlife species-specific or multi-species vulnerability assessment, and climate-induced shifts in species distribution. • How climate driven shifts impact land use patterns and the pursuit of traditional economic activities. • Identification of refugia areas for species at risk.
59. Research Recommendation	<p>Permafrost</p> <p>The Parties should continue to develop specific research initiatives in the planning Region that align with the Goals and Objectives of the Plan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The identification of high-risk areas for permafrost thaw locations. • The impacts of permafrost thaw on local biophysical conditions, including water quality and availability, flow, and wetlands. • Greenhouse gas emissions resulting from melting permafrost. • Appropriate and effective mitigation measures for minimizing permafrost thaw from resource and road development projects. • Explore techniques for encouraging re-establishment of permafrost. • Geohazard mapping and permafrost studies along major transportation routes, including the Dempster and Top of the World Highways.
60. Recommended Action	Consider potential climate change threats and take proactive measures to improve resilience and mitigate the impacts.
61. Recommended Action	<p>Adaptive Management</p> <p>The Parties should follow and implement adaptive management recommendations in the Cumulative Effects (see Section 3 – Plan Concepts (page 41) and Implementation and Review (see Section 6 – Landscape Management Units (page 160) with a particular emphasis on climate change considerations.</p>
62. Recommended Action	Build in resilience to transportation and other infrastructure that may be impacted by floods, permafrost thaw and other risks.
63. Recommended Action	Build capacity for flood forecasting, preparedness, and response.

5.3 CULTURE, HERITAGE RESOURCES AND COMMUNITY

The Dawson Region has a rich cultural legacy closely tied to the history and stories of the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, other First Nations, the Klondike Gold Rush, and the unique contemporary socio-cultural setting of the area. Maintaining and enhancing cultural and heritage values for all is central to sustainable development.

For the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, heritage and culture are a way of life reflected in the beliefs, values, knowledge, and practices passed on from generation to generation. The THFA recognizes and protects this way of life which is based on an economic and spiritual relationship between Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and the land. Preserving the important history of events like the Klondike Gold Rush also helps contribute to our understanding and interpretation of historical events, while other cultural values, such as placer mining, farming, art, and music, are equally valuable to residents' quality of life.

"Important value for Yukoners to maintain our culture. Especially crucial for First Nations to keep their culture strong."

Survey response, 2019

"[Mining and mineral exploration] are a very important part of our culture, our community, our customs, economy and ability to have the variety of businesses and supplies available in our community. The culture of the mining community, some of which are now 6th generation should also be included in your considerations"

Survey response, 2019

"As a resident of Yukon Territory, we are signatories to the Umbrella Final Agreement and expect all government processes to uphold the full spirit and intent of those Agreements on our behalf. The Final Agreements and the provisions in it ensure Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in rights to continue to uphold their cultural practices - throughout their traditional territory."

Individual Draft Plan Response, 2021

"Every and all land is sacred its important to not make a big imprint/footprint on the land."

Survey response, 2021

"[H]umans are walking creatures. Trails are some of our oldest artifacts, etched on our landscapes as the reach of humanity expanded to cover much of the planet. Some say that the history of our species on this planet is written in our trails."

KATTS Draft Plan Submission, 2021

"I regard myself as a responsible placer miner with 30 years of ongoing reclamation behind me that I am proud of. In my spare time, I do a lot of hiking, fishing, hunting, and exploring and enjoying the Yukon wilderness."

Survey Response, 2021

It is important that the management practices and recommendations for the conservation of heritage and cultural values are not read in isolation. These values are addressed throughout the Plan's General Management Directions and are closely tied to the land. As such, they are tied to activities that occur on the land and the habitat that the land provides.

This section of the Plan describes objectives and strategies designed to achieve the goals related to culture, heritage, and stewardship:

Socio-cultural Goals

- Land stewardship through application of cultural and heritage values by the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, other First Nations, and other residents of the Dawson planning Region.
- Land-based activities that strengthen connections to the land in order to promote health and well-being.
- Traditional harvesting rights and activities are respected and sustained.
- Strengthen and support cultural knowledge and values.

5.3.1 Heritage Resources and Sites

Conservation and management of cultural and heritage resources⁶ received careful consideration in the development of this Plan.

First Nations and non-First Nations heritage resources in the planning Region include, but are not limited to:

- Harvestable resources (e.g., wildlife, medicines, raw materials)
- Traditional knowledge (e.g., oral histories, place names, songs)
- Trap lines, camps and caches
- Trails and travel routes
- Burial and sacred sites
- Archaeological and paleontological resources
- Historic sites
- The connected, intact landscape and unencumbered waterways.

Defining cultural and heritage resources is complicated, and the above list is by no means exhaustive.

The THFA lists heritage routes and sites that are important to the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. Regional Planning Commissions must account for these routes and sites when developing a regional land use plan (THFA 13.4.6.4, Schedule A and Schedule C). Some routes and sites are within ISAs while others are located within SMAs.

Additionally, in 2019 a Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Collaboration in Heritage Management was signed at the Yukon Forum and establishes the formal process for collaboration on heritage management between representatives from 11 Self-Governing Yukon First Nations, the Council of Yukon First Nations, and the Government of Yukon. This lays the foundations for all Parties to collaboratively achieve a clear and constructive process for heritage matters throughout the territory, including archaeological and paleontological discoveries, cultural artifacts, and the stewardship of heritage and historic sites.

The Commission has made best efforts to recognize and uphold both Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and Government of Yukon definitions, perspectives, and laws related to heritage resources in this Plan. Heritage and historic resources in the planning Region are regulated primarily by the THFA, the *Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Heritage Act* and *Yukon Historic Resources Act*. Definitions of heritage resources, historic sites and

⁶ in accordance with the Terms of Reference agreed to by the Parties, this Plan does not apply to Klondike National Historic Sites.

objects are not reproduced in this section and readers are encouraged to review the THFA and legislation for further detail in this regard.

Such differing viewpoints can conflict with each other, and proponents and users of this Plan will need be aware of the multiple worldviews regarding heritage and cultural resources. Respect and understanding for non-western approaches to heritage and culture preservation is something the Plan strives for.

“The oral, cultural, experience-on-the-land basis of our heritage makes it flexible, adaptive and evolving. It is a dynamic, living heritage and culture based on traditions which are shaped by our history in a harsh environment. Balancing tradition and adaptability has ensured our survival. In our way, change and adaptation are aspects of our laws, practices, and values, that have guided and protected us for millennia.”

“The land is central our identity; it is the source of life, we understand ourselves as part of the land, related to the entire natural environment and to everything in it. In our way, we see the interconnectedness of all aspects of life. Everything is imbued with spirit.

Our law requires us to respect and honour our heritage, practices, and protocols, including respect for the land and acceptance of our stewardship responsibilities towards it. Our heritage is our way of life as part of the land. In our way we do not divide heritage into separate categories. What we consider directly related to our history and culture is not affected by western classification.”

Tr’ondëk Hwëch’in Heritage Act, 2016

Some of the known heritage resources and culturally important areas for the Tr’ondëk Hwëch’in and other First Nations are shown on Map 6 – First Nations Land Use, Heritage, and Cultural Resources. These areas were identified and mapped based on information provided by Tr’ondëk Hwëch’in, Government of Yukon, and local and traditional knowledge of Commission members and others.

However, not all heritage resources or their locations have been identified and documented. Therefore, a cautious approach to land use and resource development is required. As land use and development in the Planning Region increases, potential impacts to heritage resources also increase.

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Historic sites, burials, heritage routes, camps, and other cultural and heritage resources are preserved, including the preservation of healthy, connected landscapes.

Key planning issues and interests related to heritage resources and sites include:

- Conservation of heritage and cultural resources and sites are important to maintain First Nations traditional economies, culture, and stewardship.
- The location of all heritage and cultural resources is not known. New resources and sites are discovered regularly and, in many cases, as a result of land development or extraction activities.
- Land use conflicts may arise between conservation of heritage and cultural resources and land use activities in areas of high development activity (for example, when mining or exploration activity occurs in an ISA or along highway and river corridors.)
- For Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, areas of significant heritage and culture may not have known artifacts in the Western or colonial sense. The nomadic history of the Hän people in the Region means that many areas have intrinsic value and must be respected. This is not something well understood by Western approaches to heritage and culture, including in legislation and assessment where often 'proof' of something is required before value is ascertained.
- The impacts of climate change to the heritage and cultural resources and sites in the Region are yet unknown. There is significant risk that these resources may be lost and connections to the land irreversibly altered.

Recommended Management Practices

a	Where required by the Parties, ensure that adequate heritage and historic: resource assessments are completed as part of the review and assessment of projects.
b	Avoid or reduce the level of land use activities in the vicinity of heritage and historic resources. This may include areas that have not been formally identified but are important for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in or other First Nations. The assessment process should consider oral traditions and testimony as equal to other forms of evidence and criteria.

c	Avoid or reduce the level of land use activities in cultural and heritage use areas during important seasonal use periods (e.g., use timing windows).
d	Report the discovery of any heritage and/or historic resource within an affected First Nation's traditional territory to their applicable heritage departments, in addition to the Government of Yukon.
e	Where impacts to identified heritage and cultural sites and resources may occur, ensure appropriate mitigations are in place using best practices as determined by the Parties and YESAB.
f	Implement monitoring of known cultural and heritage resources and sites with regard to climate change impacts.

Recommendations to the Parties

64. Policy Recommendation	Avoid the promotion of ancestral trails as recreational trails for use by the public to preserve their heritage and cultural value.
65. Research Recommendation	The Parties should continue to support and fund research to better understand ancient trails and travel routes within the Planning Region to ensure their cultural and heritage values are appropriately managed and protected, while minimising potential land use conflicts.
66. Research Recommendation	The Parties should continue to research and use traditional Hän names wherever possible on mapping and other products developed through Plan implementation and monitoring.
67. Research Recommendation	The Parties should undertake an assessment of the potential impacts of climate change to heritage and cultural resources.
68. Recommended Action	The Parties should jointly develop management guidelines for identified heritage routes and sites within the Integrated Stewardship Area (ISA). Routes and sites within SMAs should be considered as part of each SMA's respective management plan.

5.3.2 Stewardship

As outlined in Section 1, stewardship is a guiding principle of this Plan. The need for and importance of community or land stewardship has been a common sentiment expressed from industry partners, non-profits, the Parties, and members of the public. Respecting that there is a fundamental difference between ancestral stewardship as practiced by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and community stewardship as applied more generally, the hope is that this Plan will encourage all people to act as

stewards of the Region to ensure the land, water, and wildlife are healthy for future generations.

Stewardship has been promoted in this Plan in a variety of ways, including initiatives and direction stemming from Plan general management directions, recommendations to the Parties, the land designation system, and LMU special management directions.

Recommendations to the Parties

69. Recommended Action	<p>Dawson Land Stewardship Trust</p> <p>The Parties should create and fund a Land Stewardship Trust for the Dawson Region with the mandate to fund projects to promote the ongoing practice of stewardship of the land beyond Plan approval.</p> <p>The purpose of the Land Stewardship Trust will be to invite people to think differently about their relationship to the land and to encourage stewardship in the Region. It is not intended to be a regulatory body.</p> <p>The Trust should be governed by the Commission, a model demonstrated by the Yukon Fish and Wildlife Enhancement Trust as per Chapter 27 of the FNFA.</p> <p>Appendix 4: Dawson Land Stewardship Trust outlines the Commission's vision and intent for the Land Stewardship Trust.</p>
-------------------------------	---

5.3.3 Harvesting Rights and Activities

First Nation and non-First Nation harvesting were carefully considered in this Plan. This Plan strives to respect and consider all types of resource harvesting and subsistence activities in the planning Region. The Plan recognizes that harvesting activities such as hunting, fishing, gathering of plants for food and medicine, and trading in goods and services associated with these activities, are important for both Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and other residents of the Dawson Region.

First Nations and other residents of the Region spend a considerable amount of time on the land participating in various harvesting activities. Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in continue to exercise their culture through traditional economic activities (see also **Section 5.4.9 – Traditional Economy**, page 157) including, but not limited to, hunting, fishing, trapping, and harvesting plants for medicine and food.

“For First Nations individuals and communities, traditional activities are a time for re-connecting with the land and its environment, bonding with family, and sharing teachings through oral knowledge and history. We pass on and sustain our culture and tradition by being on the land with our children.”

Ninānkāk hōzq wēk’ātr’ēnōhcha - We Take Good Care of Our Land (2020b)

The recognition and protection of this way of life is mandated and upheld by the FNFA, including the right to access public lands for harvesting or traditional pursuits, in particular Chapter 6 – Access, Chapter 11 – Land Use Planning and Chapter 16 – Fish and Wildlife. This Plan will not impact First Nations harvesting and subsistence rights established by land claim agreements and constitutional law.

Resource harvesting by non-First Nations people is also an important aspect of residents’ identity and attachment to the Region. Harvesting activities are important for maintaining and building connections to the land, as well as for food security and a sense of community stewardship.

Climate change impacts may affect the Region’s land, water, wildlife, and fish, and thus presents a significant risk to Tr’ondëk Hwëch’in and other First Nation harvesting rights, as well as to non-citizen harvesters. Climate change can affect fish and wildlife habits, changing growth and ripening patterns for medicinal plants. Additionally, altered winter conditions make travel to harvesting areas potentially inaccessible or dangerous. Food security may be compromised. The potentially harmful effects of climate change on the mental and physical wellbeing of First Nations citizens cannot be overstated.

Planning Strategy⁷

Objectives:

1. Key areas for harvesting in the planning Region are maintained and protected to support both First Nations and non-First Nations use
2. First Nation constitutionally protected rights for harvesting and subsistence activities are upheld.

Key planning issues and interests related to Harvesting Rights and Activities include:

- Conflicts may arise between harvesting and subsistence activities, and other land uses, particularly in multi-use areas such as:
 - Along the Dempster Highway and Top of the World Highway Corridors (see **Section 5.4.3 – Transportation and Access**, page 129)
 - Along rivers (see **Section 5.2.4 – Rivers and Watercourses**, page 93)
 - Certain LMUs, but in particular:
 - **LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor)** (page 174)
 - **LMU 11: Goldfields** (page 218)
 - **LMU 12: Tr’ondëk Tāk’it (Klondike Valley)** (page 224)
 - **LMU 14: Tay Dëkdhät (Top of the World)** (page 232).
- First Nations’ opportunities to exercise their harvesting and subsistence rights depend on the continued availability of— and access to—healthy fish and wildlife populations and intact ecological landscapes, heritage, and cultural areas.
- Access to areas used for harvesting may change over time depending on the availability of resources, animal migration patterns, travel conditions, and climate change.
- The impacts of climate change are not yet known, but already changes to wildlife habits and movements, as well as plant growth and availability, have been observed.

⁷ See also **Section 5.2.4 – Rivers and Watercourses** (page 94), **Section 5.2.6 – Climate Change** (page 102), **Section 5.4.3 – Transportation and Access** (page 130), and **Section 5.4.9 Traditional Economy** (page 164) for additional planning strategies relevant to Harvesting Rights and Activities.

Recommended Management Practices

a	Avoid or reduce the level of land use activities in important harvesting, cultural and traditional use areas (See Map 6 – First Nations Land Use, Heritage, and Cultural Resources).
b	Adhere to appropriate buffers zones as determined by Regional biologists or assessors (which may be permanent or temporary) around culturally and traditional important harvesting areas (see LMU 10: Tintina Trench (page 212) and LMU 14: Tay Dëkdhāt (Top of the World) (page 232).
c	Ensure land use activities do not compromise First Nations harvesting and subsistence rights as established by land claim agreements and constitutional law.

Recommendations to the Parties

70. Policy Recommendation	Working with the DDRRC, the Parties should commit to the continued collection of community-based input related to harvesting activities (e.g., hunters, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens, other local land users) to support community land stewardship and inform the monitoring program for this Plan (see Section 7 – Plan Implementation , page 274). As part of this, new metrics and additional data collection may need to be required.
----------------------------------	---

5.3.4 Hän Language

Incorporating Hän language in the Plan is an expression of the traditional knowledge that is held by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and other First Nations. Language is often the link between culture, history, and the land. Recognizing Hän place names and phrases throughout the Plan is an important step in reconciliation and language revitalization.

"We recognize our lands by naming our places and by hanging our stories on them. We practice ceremony when we acknowledge what we value, when we conduct ourselves well, when we sustain each other and when we celebrate our identity as Dënezhu."

We are Dënezhu, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government, 2019

Best efforts have been made to incorporate Hän language and other First Nation languages into this Plan by using Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in place names on mapping, when available, for important places, rivers, mountains, and other landscape

features. Appendix 2: LMU Names provides a detailed summary of how LMU names were determined for the Plan.

The Plan has made best efforts to incorporate the First Nation languages into this Plan by:

- Working with Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in government representatives to identify and provide a Hän name for as many LMUs as possible at this time;
- Working with affected First Nations to identify and provide names of important places;
- Using Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in place names on mapping, when available, for important places, rivers, mountains and other landscape features.

Objectives:

1. Promote, utilise, and preserve the language and traditions of the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in (Source: Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Constitution) and other affected First Nations.

Recommendations to the Parties

71. Policy Recommendation	Recognizing that the process of language revitalization is an ongoing, Hän phrasing, and place names should continue to be incorporated into the Plan and subsequent planning documents as deemed appropriate. Parties should explore tools and platforms (i.e., digital, audio files etc.) to promote language as related to the Plan.
----------------------------------	---

5.3.5 Community Growth

The Dawson Planning Region contains significant opportunities for residential, commercial, and industrial development. The City of Dawson, West Dawson and Sunnydale are outside of the Plan's scope, but what happens in the Region will affect all residents and as such, the Plan has made consideration of the community's future and its anticipated needs.

"Community Growth to me means promoting and developing a healthy, strong community that can live sustainably with other species, both plant and animal, in the north. A healthy community promotes families. Families mean the school is thriving. A school is often the soul of the community..."

Survey response, 2019

"The way Dawson's residential area open up into several hiking path entrances is a beautiful combination of modern life and wanting to maintain close relationships with the earth."

Youth Survey response, 2020

The City of Dawson is the main population centre in the area and provides support for several satellite communities including. several satellite communities in the Klondike Valley, West Dawson and Sunnydale. Additionally, the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Central Land Management Area has been established by the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Government for future commercial and residential land use and new government facilities (Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, 2016). Several of the parcels are within the planning Region. Land for new development activities of all kinds is not readily available, and spot land development and residential use of mineral claims is a persistent phenomenon.

Continued availability of potable water for human consumption is a priority for the Commission, particularly the catchment areas of the Klondike River, Swede Creek and Fortymile River (**Subsection 5.3.5.1 – Community Water** addresses this). Additionally, the potential impacts of climate change present significant risk to the community's future prosperity. These impacts include permafrost slumping, increased risk of flooding and increased wildfire activity.

The Parties will need to jointly consider how to support community growth while limiting land use conflict to ensure the Region's population is able to grow and thrive in a sustainable way. These considerations should include future sub-regional planning for the Klondike Valley, the area anticipated to experience the most community growth. Notably, this area contains the vast majority of existing residential development and potential areas of growth, as well as key areas for recreational use (see **Section 5.3.6 – Recreation**, page 121).

5.3.5.1 Community Water

The importance of community access to potable water was identified as a key concern by Plan Partners, especially the City of Dawson. The Commission wants to ensure the continued availability of potable water in the Dawson Region, both within the municipal area and in surrounding development nodes and community use areas. This includes the important Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in heritage sites of Tr'ochëk,

Moosehide, and Fortymile as well as traditional hunting and fishing camps. Potable water is also essential for agricultural development.

Important known community water sources include:

- Wolf Creek – LMU 6: Tr'ondëk (Klondike) (page 190);
- The Klondike River – **LMU 12: Tr'ondëk Tāk'it (Klondike Valley)** (page 224)
- The Fortymile River and Swede Creek – **LMU 14: Tay Dëkdhät (Top of the World)** (page 232).

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Community growth is able to occur in a sustainable way, while respecting ecological, social, and cultural values.
2. Availability of potable water is maintained.

Key planning issues and interests related to Community Growth include:

- The demand for land suitable for residential, commercial, and industrial development and services is growing in the areas surrounding the City of Dawson, particularly the Klondike Valley.
- Additional planning is necessary to manage growth and guide development outside of municipal boundaries. Future growth areas for rural residential, commercial, and industrial land uses that cannot be accommodated within municipal and local area plan boundaries should be identified in the Planning Region.
- Climate change presents a significant risk to the Region's future prosperity and community growth should be planned with consideration of this.
- The water source for the municipality of Dawson is located within the Klondike River water catchment area and safety of this catchment is a concern. Wolf Creek, Fortymile River, and Swede Creek are important for residents. Other drinking water sources used by the community are not well known by all land users.

Recommended Management Practices

a	Future community growth should be concentrated in existing development nodes to ensure ecological disturbance is minimized.
b	New residential growth outside of the City of Dawson should consider:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Additional pressure to municipal services and City of Dawson residents • Access to water • Agricultural value (see Section 5.4.4 – Agriculture (page 145)) • Future commercial and industrial growth needs • Recreation access • Active transportation
c	Reclamation of mineral development sites in the Klondike Valley should consider the intended future use, particularly residential development.
d	Land users working in proximity to streams that are known sources of potable water should be made aware. Appropriate mitigations must be implemented to ensure contamination does not occur.
e	Integrate climate change assessment into planning processes for development nodes. This includes planning for and mitigating climate change impacts, particularly flood risk and protection of areas of suitable high agricultural value.

Recommendations to the Parties

72. Policy Recommendation	New spot land applications for permanent dispositions should be considered within or in proximity to existing development nodes, subject to LMU Management Intent and Special Management Directions.
73. Research Recommendation	The Parties should identify all water sources used by the community, including for traditional pursuits, to enable land users to plan accordingly. This includes water sources used at important Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in heritage sites including Tr'ochëk, Moosehide, and Forty Mile as well as traditional hunting and fishing camps.
74. Research Recommendation	The Parties should assess flood vulnerability and develop appropriate adaptation recommendations to protect development nodes and community assets, similar to the research undertaken for the City of Dawson (Turcotte and Saal, 2022).
75. Recommended Action	A sub-regional plan for the Klondike Valley LMU should be jointly developed by the Parties under Chapter 11 in collaboration with other planning partners as appropriate. Considerations for the sub-regional plan can be found in LMU 12: Tr'ondëk Tāk'it (Klondike Valley) (page 224).

5.3.6 Recreation

The Dawson planning Region contains significant opportunities for recreational activities. Recreational activities, including hiking, skiing, camping, ORV use and biking, have important physical, social, creative, intellectual, and spiritual benefits to residents of the planning Region. Areas with high recreational value for community use should be acknowledge and maintained. The recreational values that exist within the Region also benefit tourism (see **Section 5.4.5 – Tourism**, page 148).

The extensive trail network that exists is an important value within the Region. Residents and visitors want access to trails and to maintain the wilderness character of trails and recreational areas. Water is also an important recreational value, with river tours, paddling and jet boats all being popular activities.

Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens are also heavily involved with outdoor activities in the Region, including boating, fishing, and hunting. They have a unique perspective regarding areas of high recreational value, with particular focus on the cultural and heritage values within their community (DRPC, 2020c). Trails and travel routes are important for connection with the land and water, which hold immense value in relation to traditional activities such as fishing. There is concern that some recreational users do not fully appreciate the importance of caring for the land and the damage they may cause.

Planning Strategy⁸

Objectives:

1. A diverse range of sustainable recreational opportunities in the Region.
2. Recreation activities are carried out in a manner consistent with the principles of stewardship and sustainability.
3. New trails and/or the revival of historic trails are developed in a manner consistent with stewardship and sustainability.

⁸ See also **Section 5.4.3 – Transportation and Access** (page 130), **Section 5.2.4 – Rivers and Watercourses** (page 94), and **Section 5.4.5 – Tourism** (page 151) for additional planning strategies relevant to Recreation.

Key planning issues and interests related to recreation include:

- Use of recreational areas and trails is growing outside of municipal boundaries and can conflict with other land uses.
- Residents and visitors may not be aware of potential damage they may cause when out on the land for recreational pursuits.

Recommended Management Practices

a	In areas of suitable high agricultural value that are being developed for other temporary purposes, land should be reclaimed such that it is left in a natural state that will not degrade the high agricultural value of the land.
b	Maintain access to new and existing recreational trails by delineating their location, identifying any potential land use conflicts and recommending appropriate mitigation measures (e.g., buffers) as part of the application and review process for new land use tenure.
c	Recreational activities should follow 'leave no trace' principles. (https://yukon.ca/en/travel-safely-yukon-wilderness)

Recommendations to the Parties

76. Recommended Action	Develop a trails master plan for the Dawson Region, in collaboration with planning partners (e.g., KATTS) that identifies existing trails, historic trails, and potential future trail development opportunities.
77. Recommended Action	Implement interim measures as described in LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor) (page 174) and guidance set out in Section 5.2.4 – Rivers and Watercourses (page 93) for the management of the Yukon River Corridor, until such a time that a sub-regional plan can be developed.

5.4 SUSTAINABLE ECONOMY

The Dawson planning Region contains significant economic interests. The Plan considers a range of renewable and non-renewable land uses and sectors, including mineral exploration and development, access and infrastructure, community growth and recreation, agriculture, forestry, and tourism. A strong Regional economy that will sustain future generations was a priority for the Commission.

Perspectives on Sustainable Economy

The world is going green, and this means sourcing rare earth metals to build batteries, computers and other things the green economy depends on. We believe that placer mined gold from the Yukon is the best and most responsible source of gold in the world.

(Klondike Placer Miners' Association Draft Plan Submission, 2021)

Economies should not be separate from health, we must reimagine how economies function so they reinforce our stewardship relationship with the land, rather than fight against it.

(Individual Draft Plan Submission, 2021)

When exploration and mining is done responsibly and in stewardship and partnership, the economic benefits for the community are substantial

Yukon Chamber of Mines Draft Plan Submission, 2021

Economic growth that supports healthy societies and ecosystems should be supported.

Individual Draft Plan Submission, 2021

Sustainable development, as defined in the THFA, is a key guiding principle in this Plan. To ensure that development occurs with the intention of providing future generations with the wealth and abundance that the land currently provides, the Plan will need to balance economic interests with ecological, cultural, or social values.

This section of the Plan describes objectives and planning strategies designed to achieve the goals related to a sustainable economy:

Socio-economic Goals
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sustainable development opportunities and activities (both monetary-based and traditional) that result in socio-economic benefits to First Nations, the community of Dawson, and Yukon as a whole. • Land use certainty and reduced land use conflicts throughout the planning Region. • Access infrastructure to renewable and non-renewable resources is established, maintained, and remediated in a way that minimizes conflicts and cumulative effects.

5.4.1 Mineral Exploration and Development

Mining and mineral prospecting/exploration is a major contributor to Yukon's economy, with mineral production estimated at \$460 million per year. The Dawson Planning Region has tremendous mineral potential and contains extensive opportunities for mineral exploration and development for both hard rock and placer mining. The Dawson Goldfields have been a significant producer of gold in the Yukon for over a century. The mining industry, and in particular placer mining, is strongly tied to the socio-economic culture of the community of Dawson, and the history of the Klondike Gold Rush continues to bring visitors to the area from all over the world. As was indicated through public comments:

"The geology of the Klondike has sustained the Yukon through thick and thin for generations and every effort needs to be made to ensure a continuation of a robust mineral and exploration economy which is the heart of the Yukon culture"

Survey response, 2019

"As a placer miner, I value being able to work on the land. My son and his wife work with me, and a third generation is coming."

Survey response, 2021

The conflict between existing and future mineral exploration and mining, and conservation of ecological and socio-cultural values, was a significant challenge in the planning process. Overwhelmingly, mineral exploration and development was

identified through public engagement as a planning issue and an interest for the Dawson Region. The need to prioritise some areas for conservation over other interests, including mineral staking, exploration, and potential mining, is key to achieving balance and sustainable development in the planning Region.

“Critical Minerals are a major concern for the Government of Yukon as they provide much needed resources as we shift to a renewable energy economy, supported in the Government of Yukon’s ‘Our Clean Future’”

Government of Yukon Draft Plan Submission, 2021

“The goal of stewardship is to maintain the integrity of ourselves and of the land. We expect justice from the land – that when we do not act with integrity on the land and with each other, there are consequences, and we must rehabilitate the relationship with the land and with each other in order to undo the harm.

Tr’ondëk Hwëch’in Draft Plan Submission, 2021

Mining is an important industry in the Dawson Planning Region. A balanced approach for continued exploration and mining while conserving priority ecological and socio-cultural values will be accomplished through implementation of the land designation system and recommended management directions, which are included in the applicable sections of this Plan. In addition to the recommendations outlined in the planning strategy, support for the mining industry has been provided in the following ways:

- Reduction in land use conflicts between different land-based rights holders, through the recommendations of best use of land and general directions for multi-use areas.
- Added clarity and certainty on what lands are accessible for mineral exploration and development within the Dawson Planning Region, and what conditions are necessary to achieve sustainable development within those areas.

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Mineral exploration and development contribute to local employment, economic stimulus, and long-term socio-economic benefits.
2. Placer and quartz mine exploration and development are carried out in a sustainable way and contribute to a growing diversified economy.

Key planning issues and interests related to Mineral Exploration and Development include:

- A mineral-prospective land base must remain available for placer and hard rock exploration and mining to continue as key economic development activities.
- Early-stage mineral exploration can take place with limited surface or air access; however, mineral development may then require the establishment of all-season roads and related infrastructure.
- Uncertainty on best use of land has resulted in land use conflicts between users and delays in the development assessment process.
- Climate change has the potential to increase risks related to mining access and infrastructure.

Recommended Management Practices

a	Continued adherence to industry best management practices. For example, <i>Yukon Mineral Exploration Best Management Practices for Heritage Resources</i> (Yukon Government, 2010a).
b	Development is guided by cumulative effects indicators for surface disturbance and linear feature density, as set out by this Plan, to reduce overall landscape disturbance.
c	Mining is conducted responsibly and due diligence is exercised by operators to ensure that reclamation requirements are completed.
d	Efforts to educate and support the mining industry in land reclamation and compliance should be encouraged. As the collective knowledge of mining reclamation improves over time, new techniques and strategies should be incorporated into existing regulatory processes and Plan reviews. This strategy supports the principle of adaptive management.

Recommendations to the Parties

The Plan includes allowance of continued mineral staking, exploration, and development within ISA 1-4, subject to existing regulatory processes and the recommendations of this Plan, including the cumulative effects guidelines.

Planning partners in the mining industry have advised that a more consistent, streamlined, and effective assessment and permitting process is necessary to ensure continued success of the industry. To this end, the *Yukon Mineral Development Strategy and Recommendations (2021)* has put forth a series of recommendations which will not be duplicated in this section but should be supported in efforts to continuously improve the process by which mineral exploration and development projects are realized.

78. Policy Recommendation	Allowance of continued mineral exploration and development on existing mineral tenure in SMAs, subject to existing regulatory processes and the recommendations of this Plan, including the cumulative effects guidelines. Development of claims within SMAs must carefully manage activities that may impact the values identified in each SMA (see Section 6 – Landscape Management Units (page 160).
79. Policy Recommendation	Allowance of continued mineral staking, exploration, and development within ISA 1-4, subject to existing regulatory processes and the recommendations of this Plan, including the cumulative effects guidelines in Section 4 - Cumulative Effects Framework (page 58). This includes established mining areas including Goldfields, Sixty Mile, Fortymile, and Clear Creek as part of the continued working landscape.
80. Policy Recommendation	The Plan supports advanced exploration projects currently proceeding in the Planning Region, subject to the regulatory process and recommendations of this Plan.
81. Policy Recommendation	The Parties should consider implementation of the recommendations of the <i>Yukon Mineral Development Strategy</i> related to Strategic Priority #3 to establish effective, efficient, and transparent environmental and regulatory processes.
82. Policy Recommendation	With the aim of fostering relationships built on trust, understanding, and respect, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and industry organisations should seek to provide joint educational opportunities for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens and employees of the mineral industry. Examples include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participation in TH 101 to educate non-citizens on Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in culture and values • Tours of placer operations for citizens

83. Policy Recommendation	The Parties should encourage the continued work of industry organisations who are implementing industry-led programs such as the <i>KPMA</i> ⁹ 101 as a means of promoting excellence and innovation in mining reclamation, strengthening partnerships, and building confidence in the placer mining industry.
----------------------------------	---

5.4.2 Resource Development and Impacts to MMIWG2S+

The Yukon Advisory Committee on Missing and Murdered Indigenous Women, Girls, and Two-Spirited People (MMIWG2S+) developed a Yukon Strategy on MMIWG2S+ (Government of Yukon, 2020b) in response to *Reclaiming Power and Place: The Final Report on the National Inquiry into Missing and Murdered Indigenous Women and Girls*. The strategy provides for four pathways that include the cooperation of all governments, partners, and contributors to join efforts to end violence against Indigenous women and children.

The strategy identifies the following goals related to resource extraction and major infrastructure projects and the Yukon impact assessment process:

- Eliminate violence related to development projects in both workplaces and communities. Increase the workforce capacity, mitigate negative impacts, and improve the positive benefits for Indigenous women and Yukon communities (3.4).
- Implement culturally relevant, gender-balanced analysis in the *YESAA* processes (4.4)

Recommendations to the Parties

This Plan supports the calls to action within the Yukon strategy for the resource extraction industry, as well as recent efforts by YESAB to consider gender-based violence within the assessment process for applicable resource extraction projects (e.g., YESAB 2017-0211). To further support these important initiatives the Commission recommends the following:

84. Policy Recommendation	Proponents should partner with the signatories of the Yukon Strategy on MMIWG2S+ to implement the important actions that have been identified in the strategy. (Government of Yukon, 2020b).
----------------------------------	--

⁹ Klondike Placer Miners' Association

85. Research Recommendation	The Parties should take steps to increase understanding on the relationship between resource and development projects and violence against Indigenous women and girls in the Dawson Planning Region. YESAB is currently undertaking an evaluation of the effects of industrial activities on the personal safety of Indigenous and non-Indigenous women and girls and LGBTQ2S+ persons in Yukon. The Parties should consider the work that is currently being done by YESAB on this subject to satisfy this recommendation.
86. Recommended Action	The Parties shall implement requirements for projects that include all camp(s) located in remote areas in the Dawson Planning Region to prepare gender-based socio-economic and impact assessments.

5.4.3 Transportation and Access

Access in the Region refers to travel by land, water, and air. Economic development in the Dawson Planning Region is linked to access to resources, whether for mineral exploration and development, trapping and harvesting, forestry, tourism, recreation, oil and gas extraction or other activities.

"In order to accomplish anything from tourism, big game outfitting, day to day enjoyment of the country to mining (be it placer, quartz or grass root exploration) access is a must."

Survey response, 2019

"Additional roads and trails mean I am able to access farther on the land for harvesting, however more roads and trails also undermines the things I am going out to harvest, whether that is for berries or a moose. So, it is a balancing act that must be carefully managed. At the moment, the greater issue is that there is no system to track where all the roads are, and there is no regulatory system to reduce public road use, so we have a wild west of access roads in much of the southern Dawson region..."

Survey Response, 2021

"The potential development of roads is a key threat to wildlife and fish populations. Roads provide access to otherwise isolated populations which may not currently be exploited heavily."

Survey response, 2019

Industrial land use, including construction and/or use of aerial, aquatic, or land routes, can have an impact on fish and wildlife populations. The importance of, and impacts from, access development and use in the Dawson Planning Region means all aspects of access must be carefully managed. As such, the management approaches advocated in this Plan are intended to provide opportunities to create overall access management strategies for the Region as well as more specific management directions in areas experiencing increased pressure. The intent is not to inhibit industrial development by restricting access, rather, it is to ensure access development can occur in the Region in a responsible and sustainable, manner.

This section first outlines the objectives for access in the Planning Region generally, then summarises issues and recommendations for five distinct aspects of access:

- **Section 5.4.3.1 – Existing Highway Access** (page 130)
- **Section 5.4.3.2 – New All-Season Surface Access and Winter Roads** (page 136)
- **Section 5.4.3.3 – Off-Road Vehicle Access** (page 141)
- **Section 5.4.3.4 – Air Access** (page 142)
- **Section 5.4.3.5 – Water Access** (page 143)

Please see the **Glossary** for definitions pertaining to access including **all-season access** and **winter roads**.

Overall Objectives:

1. Access infrastructure to renewable and non-renewable resources is established, maintained, and remediated in a way that minimizes conflicts and cumulative effects. (Also Plan Goal).
2. People can access the land, water, and resources in a way that acknowledges and supports the values in each LMU and minimizes conflicts and cumulative effects.

5.4.3.1 Existing Highway Access

5.4.3.1.1 Dempster Highway Corridor

The Dempster Highway is an important corridor for many activities, including transportation, recreation and tourism, subsistence harvesting, and communications. The highway is a unique and well-known touring route with an international reputation as a ‘wilderness highway’ and it is Canada’s only highway to the Arctic.

There are land uses and interests that overlap along the Dempster Highway. It is promoted as a scenic tourist route and as an industrial/transportation corridor for both the Yukon and Northwest Territories. Infrastructure along the highway includes the construction of an 800-km fiber optic line from the City of Dawson, Yukon to the Northwest Territory border within the highway right-of-way (ROW).

As a multi-use corridor, the highway must be maintained to support land use activity, now and into the future, without undermining the heritage, social, and ecological values around it.

Planning Strategy

Key planning issues and interests related to the Dempster Highway include:

- Visitation rates at Tombstone Park are steadily increasing, as is the use of the Dempster Highway to access it. Increased tourism in the area may impact the ecological and cultural setting of the Dempster Highway.
- Increased traffic along the Dempster Highway can impact the stability of the road and result in increased maintenance needs.
- Oil and gas exploration and development activity in the Eagle Plain basin.
- Gravel extraction to support Dempster Highway maintenance and future development can cause disturbances to wildlife, fish habitat and heritage resources.
- Wildlife viewing and highway maintenance activities may be affecting use of key wildlife habitats (e.g., mineral licks, nesting sites).
- Wildlife managers, First Nation governments, and boards are concerned that the high level of hunting along the Dempster Highway is affecting the Porcupine Caribou Herd, and possibly the Hart River Herd.
- Sections of the Dempster Highway underlain by permafrost are vulnerable to climate change, as permafrost thaw can damage highway infrastructure. Further consideration of how this affects planning and management for the Region may be required.
- A portion of the Dempster Highway is designated under the Dempster Highway Development Area Regulations (CO 1979/064) from Km 68 to the NWT border for 8 kilometers on each side of the centreline.

Recommended Management Practices

Additional management practices related to the Dempster Highway Corridor are not recommended at this time.

Recommendations to the Parties

87. Recommended Action	<p>A sub-regional plan for the Dempster Highway Corridor should be jointly developed by the Government of Yukon, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, affected First Nations (First Nation of Na-Cho Nyäk Dun and Vuntut Gwitchin) and the Gwich'in Tribal Council. The sub-regional plan should consider the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The corridor planning area should be defined jointly by the Yukon Government, affected First Nations and the Gwich'in Tribal Council. • First Nations' values, knowledge, Issues and Interests (e.g., Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Cultural Integrity Area Resolution (CIA)). • Direction and values as set out in this plan for all LMUs that are adjacent to highway, in addition to direction and values as set out in Peel Watershed and North Yukon Regional Land Use Plans. • Coordinated access management off highway for potential oil and gas development in Eagle Plains basin (NYRP LMU 9: Eagle Plains and DRPC LMU 2: Horseshoe, page 170). • Harvesting and traditional economic activities and concerns. • Porcupine Caribou Herd — effects of access to health of the herd and impact to harvest. • Commercial and unguided wildlife viewing activities and concerns. • The scenic integrity of the entire highway corridor should be maintained. • The impacts of climate change on the highway infrastructure and surrounding area within the corridor (including geohazard mapping and targeted permafrost study). • Unregulated backcountry access (i.e., not authorized under the <i>Dempster Highway Development Area Regulation</i>,) particularly for off-road vehicles (ORV), should not be allowed. • As with all human-caused disturbances, high standards of reclamation/decommissioning should apply to all new surface disturbances within the corridor (e.g., gravel pits and telecommunications infrastructure, bridges etc.).
-------------------------------	---

5.4.3.1.2 Top of the World Highway Corridor

The Top of the World Highway is a vital travel route between Yukon and Alaska, and traverses through vast landscapes of immense ecological and cultural importance. The highway provides residents and travellers alike a direct connection to First

Nations and Yukon history and culture. It is an important route between Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in families in Yukon and Alaska. It is an essential transportation route in the summer months for mineral exploration and development and offers year-round opportunities for subsistence harvesting, traditional economic activities, and forestry.

As per **Section 3.2.5 – Corridor Areas** (page 44), the Top of the World Highway Corridor is defined as a six-hundred-metre area (300 meters from each side of highway centreline).

Local and traditional knowledge suggests that the highway is experiencing increased usage and traffic during the summer months. Impacts from increased traffic along this important route may result in reduced use for, or effectiveness of, traditional harvesting pursuits of this important area.

Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and Government of Yukon signed a co-developed the *Top of the World Highway Interpretive Plan* in August 2019. The purpose of the Plan is to enhance the experience for travellers by presenting stories and information about the highway and the stories of local people from the past through present day (Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in & Government of Yukon 2019b). It provides for a framework for the phased implementation of interpretive features, including signage and media representations of the highway.

Planning Strategy

Key planning issues and interests related to the Top of the World Highway include:

- Increased traffic and human use along the highway can lead to increased litter and disturbance to wildlife.
- Uninhibited use of ORVs can affect wildlife within and adjacent to the corridor.
- Maintaining an environment conducive to carrying out traditional and recreational pursuits is important in this area.
- The impacts of climate change on the highway infrastructure and surrounding area within the corridor
- The proximity and overlap with the Fortymile Caribou Herd along this highway can lead to increased hunting pressure and wildlife-vehicle collisions.

Recommended Management Practices

a	Travellers and users of this area must take care not to disturb the unique biophysical and socio-cultural setting of the corridor, in particular with the use of ORVs within key ungulate, ecologically important, and cultural areas. (See Map 4 – Selected Ecologically Important Areas, Map 5 – Ungulates, and Map 6 – First Nations Land Use, Heritage, and Cultural Resources)
b	The use of ORVs should not undermine the cultural and wildlife values – see LMU 15: Khel Dëk (Sixty Mile) (page 238) for LMU values.
c	The scenic integrity and natural aesthetic viewscape of the highway corridor should be maintained.
d	As with all human-caused disturbances, high standards of reclamation/decommissioning should apply to all new surface disturbances within the corridor (e.g., gravel pits, roads, and telecommunications infrastructure).

Recommendations to the Parties

88. Policy Recommendation	The integrity of this area must be maintained to ensure harvesting and traditional economic activities can continue.
89. Policy Recommendation	Opportunities to promote education and mitigation of wildlife-vehicle collisions along the highway should be explored.
90. Research Recommendation	<p>In collaboration with the Dawson District Renewable Resource Council, the use of off-road vehicles (ORVs) within the Top of the World Highway Corridor should be monitored for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Impacts to key values. Key values are described in adjacent LMU tables in Section Landscape Management Units. Specifically, refer to LMU 14: Tay Dëkdhāt (Top of the World) (page 232), LMU 15: Khel Dëk (Sixty Mile) (page 238), LMU 16: Wëdzey Nāhuzhi (Matson Uplands) (page 244) and LMU 21: Wëdzey Tay (Fortymile Caribou Corridor) (page 268). Identification of areas for potential ORV management as per ORV Management Area Regulation (OIC 2021/11)
91. Recommended Action	Implement the Top of the World Highway Interpretive Plan (Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in & Government of Yukon, 2019b).

5.4.3.1.3 North Klondike Highway Corridor

As per **Section 3.2.5 – Corridor Areas** (page 44), the North Klondike Highway Corridor is defined as a six hundred meter area (300 meters on each side from the highway centreline), that expands from the City of Dawson municipal boundary to the end of the planning boundary.

The North Klondike Highway is the only multi-use transportation corridor connecting the Planning Region to southern Yukon. It is the critical route for transporting goods and people to the community of Dawson and further north to the Northwest Territories via the Dempster Highway.

The North Klondike Highway is also a key tourism route to the City of Dawson and further west to Alaska via the Top of the World Highway. However, much like the Dempster and Top of the World Highway Corridors, the North Klondike Highway is challenged by a number of overlapping land uses in some locations. Balancing potential land use conflicts between residential use, agriculture, tourism, industry, infrastructure needs and traditional activities, while conserving key wildlife habitat should be the key focus in this corridor.

Planning Strategy

Key planning issues and interests related to the North Klondike Highway include:

- Access to aggregate materials near the highway for ongoing maintenance and major future construction projects.
- The corridor is heavily used by First Nations people for traditional economic and subsistence harvesting activities and these rights must be maintained.
- Multiple land uses within the corridor are most prevalent between the community of Dawson and the Dempster Corner.
- A portion of the North Klondike Highway runs through Special Management Area **LMU 10: Tintina Trench** (page 212)

Recommended Management Practices

a	As with all human-caused disturbances, high standards of restoration should apply to all new surface disturbances within the corridor (e.g., gravel pits, roads, and telecommunications infrastructure)
b	The integrity of this area must be maintained to ensure harvesting and traditional economic activities can continue.

Recommendations to the Parties

As a result of the overlapping land uses and issues concentrated along the North Klondike Highway Corridor, this area of the Dawson Planning Region may require additional consideration.

92. Policy Recommendation	The Parties and affected First Nations should work together to update the <i>North Klondike Highway Interpretive Plan</i> (1996) or alternatively co-create a new North Klondike Highway Interpretive Plan as created for the Top of the World Highway. The interpretive plan should consider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tourism and recreational opportunities along the highway • First Nation history, language, culture, stories, and values • Yukon history and stories • Opportunities for education (through appropriate signage)
93. Policy Recommendation	The integrity of this area must be maintained to ensure harvesting and traditional economic activities can continue.
94. Policy Recommendation	New spot land applications for residential development should be discouraged outside of existing development nodes.
95. Policy Recommendation	Opportunities to promote education and mitigation of vehicle-wildlife collisions along the North Klondike Highway should be explored and supported within areas of high concern.

5.4.3.2 New All-Season Surface Access and Winter Roads

The creation of new roads and trails opens the land to potential renewable and non-renewable economic opportunities. However, the construction of roads and trails can degrade the environment of an area through vegetation clearing, soil erosion, sedimentation of nearby watercourses, and the destruction and fragmentation of wildlife habitat. Ecological impacts from surface access development are directly linked to socio-cultural use of an area or resources. There is concern in the Dawson Planning Region that the increase in access over time has resulted in increased and potentially unsustainable moose harvest in some areas and an indirect impact to local subsistence harvesting.

In this Plan, winter roads are roads or routes constructed and used in the winter without the use of gravel or other soil materials. They are typically made of compacted snow or ice ploughed over a frozen waterway or ground impassable in the summer. Some access routes in the Region may be comprised of several access

types including trails, all-season and winter roads, and river or stream crossings by bridges or barge.

5.4.3.2.1 Northern Access Route

The Coffee Gold Mine Project (YESAB file No. 2017-0211) has undergone an executive committee screening process and a decision document has been issued by the Government of Yukon and the federal government to allow the project to proceed, subject to specified terms and conditions.

The establishment and use of an all-season road to access this mine site was proposed, including the upgrading of existing roads and trails, and the construction of new road, for a total of 214 km (37 km of new construction). The proposed Northern Access Route (NAR) originates close to the City of Dawson and travels along existing access roads through the Goldfields (**LMU 11: Goldfields**, page 218) and ends at the proposed Coffee Gold mine site, which is located approximately 130 km south of Dawson in the lower south of the planning Region (**LMU 18: Therian Dëk (Coffee Creek)**, page 254). The NAR presents significant concerns to wildlife along its route, namely from the increased accessibility to areas for moose harvesting and to a lesser degree impacts to excellent winter range for the Fortymile Caribou Herd.

Planning Strategy

Key planning issues and interests related to the new all-season surface access and winter roads include:

- Roads and other linear features reduce the wilderness character of an area.
- New all-season access creates the potential for increased economic activity and opportunities in the Region.
- Roads and other linear features result in a direct loss and fragmentation of wildlife habitat and cause indirect impacts on wildlife through a reduction in functional habitat, reduced use, increased harvest pressures, and/or increased levels of predation.
- Road and trail development over permafrost areas results in road instability and erosion which may be exacerbated by climate change and rising temperatures.
- Road development along ridgetops or within valley bottoms of rivers and watercourses can disproportionately impact important ecological or cultural values (see also **Section 5.2.4 – Rivers and Watercourses**, page 93).

- Inadequate management tenure and/or ineffective reclamation of resource roads leads to the creation of unmaintained highways.
- Approaches to access management on new resource roads may be ineffective and unenforceable in preventing access to the backcountry. For instance, gates can be easily bypassed or removed, as well as not maintained in working condition.
- Current regulations cannot adequately regulate the entire lifecycle of a resource road from construction to reclamation. This has led to many temporary and intended-to-be privately used resource roads becoming permanent and unmanaged public roads.

Recommended Management Practices

This Plan recommends the following management strategies for proponents, assessors, and regulatory bodies when considering access development activities. For the purposes of this section, access development includes the construction of any all-season access both on and off mineral claims.

The most significant impact from increased linear feature disturbance in the Dawson planning Region is perceived to be on increased harvesting pressure on moose. As such, in addition to the management strategies below, there are supplemental recommendations specific to moose and surface access included in **Section 5.2.1.2 – Moose**, page 78.

a	Access road and trail routes should take into consideration the avoidance of permafrost areas and wetlands while also noting that south-facing slopes are often home to many rare and endemic species in the Region.
b	The creation of looped access roads or trails should be discouraged.
c	Opportunities for shared, multi-party use of roads or trails should be explored whenever possible and practical.
d	Reclamation and decommissioning should occur as soon as roads and trails are no longer needed for resource development activities.
e	Proponents should indicate the access requirements of their projects, including the location, construction process, and reclamation details of all access roads and trails prior to entering the assessment and permitting process of their project.
f	Proponents should prepare detailed access management plans for projects that involve the construction of new all-season access in LMUs with areas of

high ecological or socio-cultural value and/or where existing access into the area is limited. Access management plans should include:

- Road construction details and rationale for construction.
- Applicable traffic management protocols (i.e., access control, signage, etc.).
- How impacts to key values in the area will be mitigated; and,
- Detailed decommissioning and reclamation plans.

Recommendations to the Parties

96. Policy Recommendation	Special Management Areas New surface access (all-season or winter roads) must be jointly agreed upon by both Parties within Special Management Areas. Existing access in Special Management Areas is supported in this Plan. See Section 6 – Landscape Management Units (page 160) for additional access related special management directions for Special Management Areas.
97. Policy Recommendation	New surface access (all-season or winter roads) into LMU 7: Weht'r'e (Antimony) (page 196) for Special Management Directions) should not be permitted until an Access Management Plan for that LMU is completed jointly by both Parties.
98. Policy Recommendation	The Northern Access Route (NAR) should take into consideration the direction for access and values outlined in this Plan. See LMU 11: Goldfields (page 218) and LMU 18: Therian Dëk (Coffee Creek) (page 254) for Special Management Directions.
99. Policy Recommendation	Due to the environmental impact of all-season access, when access is deemed necessary by Parties and / or accounted for in Access Management Plans, the feasibility of winter access should always be considered first as an option ahead of new all-season roads/trails.
100. Policy Recommendation	The Government of Yukon is currently developing a Resource Roads Regulation that will include regulations for the entire lifecycle of resource roads, from construction to reclamation. The Plan supports the prioritized completion of the Resource Roads Regulation to better inform future land use decision-making in the Planning Region.
101. Recommended Action	The Parties should develop and implement an appropriate framework for the tracking and monitoring of access development

	<p>and reclamation activities within the Dawson Planning Region. This tracking system should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location and details (i.e., width, length, and surface material) of any newly constructed roads and trails • Information on the status of roads and trails (i.e., active or inactive) • Any on-going/completed reclamation activities.
--	--

5.4.3.2.2 Access Management Planning Recommendations

Recommended Management Practice **f** has been included to address an individual project level concern for access development. This strategy should ensure smaller scale access development requirements are planned for and managed appropriately to minimize their impact. However, this strategy does not address the need to look at access development more holistically or cumulatively, which should be the responsibility of the Parties. As such, the Commission recognizes the need for additional recommendations for a higher lever of access management planning in areas experiencing higher occurrences of development. These LMUs have been identified as **LMU 9: Clear Creek** (page 208), **LMU 11: Goldfields** (page 218), **LMU 15: Khel Dëk (Sixty Mile)** (page 238) and **LMU 18: Therian Dëk (Coffee Creek)** (page 254). Furthermore, the Commission acknowledges that there is a limited understanding of the current level of linear disturbance within the Planning Region.

Following the collection of this information, the Parties should explore better access management and planning for those key areas. The recommendation below is intended to foster a coordinated approach to new road and access route development in areas where significant exploration and development activities are occurring and likely to continue.

102. Recommended Action	<p>In consideration of the baseline linear disturbance data and results, the Parties should develop overarching access management plans for the Planning Region, with the priority for development as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LMU 7: Wehtr'e (Antimony) (page 196) • LMU 11: Goldfields (page 218) • LMU 15: Khel Dëk (Sixty Mile) (page 238) • LMU 9: Clear Creek (page 208) • LMU 18: Therian Dëk (Coffee Creek) (page 254)
--------------------------------	---

	<p>At a minimum, Access Management Plans should consider*¹⁰:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Impacts to key ecological values with an emphasis on moose and caribou from increased access development. 2. Impacts to other land users, including the use of the land for traditional economic activities, subsistence harvesting, and trapping. 3. Impacts to heritage values, cultural landscapes, heritage resources etc. 4. New transportation routes to areas of significant to high economic value for minerals, tourism, etc.
--	--

This recommendation is meant to also address various values potentially impacted by access development, in particular moose, caribou, and the ability to harvest, hunt, or gather. To reduce redundancy, this section will not be repeated in each applicable section throughout the Plan. Rather, reference will be made back to these recommendations where necessary.

5.4.3.3 Off-Road Vehicle Access

An Off-road Vehicle (ORV) is any motorized vehicle that can be driven off paved or gravel surfaces. People use several types of ORVs in the Planning Region, including snowmobiles, all-terrain vehicles (wheeled ATVs – quads or Argos-like vehicles), and motor bikes.

Yukon's new *Off-road Vehicle Management Area* (ORVMA) Regulations took effect on January 28, 2021. The regulations have been designed to protect designated environmentally sensitive areas and to manage the use of ORVs in those areas. The regulations support the establishment of ORVMAs in specific areas of Yukon that will have restrictions or limitations for access. Currently, ORV use is allowed in most backcountry areas.

The new regulations establish three ORVMAs in Yukon; only one of which is applicable in the planning Region: alpine areas 1,400 metres or higher. This habitat type exists within and adjacent to several LMUs within the Planning Region. The regulation recognizes Regional land use planning as a primary mechanism to

¹⁰ The timing and scope of this recommendation will be at the discretion of the Parties and will be addressed by the Parties as part of implementation planning. Specific strategies and best management practices related to road and access route siting may be included as part of this future access management planning.

identify and establish additional ORVMAs, as well as through the Dawson District Renewable Resource Council (DDRRC).

Planning Strategy

Key planning issues and interests related to the Off-Road Vehicle Access include:

- ORV activity can have impacts on wildlife and wildlife habitat.
- ORVs can cause significant damage to soil stability and vegetation.
- ORV activity can result in disturbances to other land users.

Recommended Management Practices

None are recommended at this time.

Recommendations to the Parties

103. Research Recommendation	The Plan supports the ability of the DDRRC to specifically seek public input to identify areas that may require consideration under the <i>Off-Road Vehicle Management Area</i> Regulations.
-------------------------------------	--

5.4.3.4 Air Access

The use of aircraft (helicopter or fixed wing airplane) is a primary mode of transportation for most hard rock exploration activities in the Planning Region. It is also used for some placer mine operations inaccessible by road as well as for backcountry tourism and outfitting. This mode of transportation requires the construction and maintenance of associated infrastructure, including airstrips and helicopter pads. These structures are scattered throughout the southern part of the Region, and less numerous in the northern parts to support various land-based activities (e.g., outfitting, exploration).

Planning Strategy

Key planning issues and interests related to air access include:

- Aerial access (by helicopters or fixed wing airplane) in key areas can result in impacts to key ecological or socio-cultural values.
- Frequent overhead air traffic can lead to changes in habitat use by wildlife and affect outfitting and other wilderness tourism activities.
- Fuel caches can contaminate surrounding soil and/or water quality if not properly managed.

- Clearing of vegetation for airstrips and helicopter pads results in surface disturbance, reduced wildlife habitat, and alteration to wilderness character of an area.

Recommended Management Practices

The below are in addition to all applicable strategies in **Section 5.4.5 – Tourism**, page 148.

a	Aerial flights should follow all applicable best management guidelines on how to minimize impacts to disturbance to wildlife (see <i>Flying in Caribou Country</i> (Government of Yukon, 2010b) and <i>Flying in Sheep Country</i> (Government of Yukon, 2006).
b	Opportunities for shared, multi-party use of airstrips and helicopter landings should be explored whenever possible.
c	Fuel caches should be well maintained, inaccessible by wildlife, and kept at a safe distance from watercourses

Recommendations to the Parties

104. Policy Recommendation	Within SMAs, outside of existing dispositions, new airstrips should not be allowed. Existing airstrips and landing locations can continue to be used.
-----------------------------------	---

5.4.3.5 Water Access

River travel is an important economic and socio-cultural mode of transportation in the Planning Region. The Yukon River offers robust opportunities for recreational, tourism, traditional economic, cultural, and industrial access to key sites and resources along its main stem and within adjacent areas. Many placer and hard-rock exploration operators use barging as a means to transport equipment, supplies, personnel, and fuel into sites without adequate surface access. Other water access routes exist along the Klondike, Stewart, White, and Fortymile Rivers, however access on these smaller rivers is predominantly via motorboat, jetboat, or canoe.

Stream crossings, which in this Plan are considered to include bridges, culverts, and “fording” (the direct crossing of a watercourse from bank to bank using equipment or vehicles) are prevalent in the Planning Region. For placer mining, where many sites include watercourses of various widths, stream crossings are necessary

activities and can involve the construction and relocation of bridges, culverts, and fords within the duration of a license timeframe.

Planning Strategy

Key planning issues and interests related to water access include:

- Transportation routes along all river corridors that involve barging, motor boating, or recreational canoeing can impact important terrestrial and aquatic wildlife habitat and cultural values.
- Improperly constructed stream crossings or barge landings can cause impacts to fish through increased sedimentation or by creating blockages to fish passage.
- Fording or the construction of fords can result in habitat degradation, including sedimentation, channel compaction, infilling, rutting, and the creation of barriers to fish passage or migration. Fording can also result in the destruction of fish, fish eggs or fish food (e.g., insects).
- Tourism and recreation on the Yukon River have caused an increase in human pressures. The Yukon Canoe and Kayak Club and the Wilderness Tourism Association of Yukon have received a Government of Yukon Environmental Awareness Fund application to assess human-caused pollution on the river.

Recommended Management Practices

a	Stream crossings should be constructed to minimize impacts to fish and fish habitat, including a hierarchical approach to construction with the least invasive type being applied first.
b	No construction of stream crossings should occur during sensitive time periods for fish (e.g., during spawning or egg incubation). Time periods will depend on species and location as determined on a at a project level assessment.

Recommendations to the Parties

While river travel remains a valuable mode of transportation for various industrial and recreational pursuits, there are unknowns about the impacts of certain watercrafts on the unique ecological and social-cultural setting of the Planning Region. To facilitate the continued and sustainable use of river travel, the following research is recommended:

105. Research Recommendation	<p>Access by water can be an energy-efficient means of transport and can also help reduce the impacts of climate change of overland routes. Parties should research the potential of river corridors as a transportation route considering:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Different watercraft types. • Thresholds for use if this form of access is to be promoted. • Comparison made with overland access from a climate change and or cumulative effects perspective.
106. Research Recommendation	<p>The Parties should design and conduct a study into the ecological and social impacts of barging along the Yukon River. The study should consider, at a minimum, the impacts to fish and fish habitat and traditional land use within LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor) (page 174). The results of the study should inform development of best management practices and guidelines by the Parties for barging within this LMU.</p>
107. Research Recommendation	<p>The impacts to key values in the White, Fortymile, Stewart, Klondike, and Fifteenmile Rivers from jet boats are not well understood. Further research into the potential for this activity to affect affecting water quality and salmon habitat should be conducted in these areas, and this information should be used to develop guidance to better manage this activity.</p>

5.4.4 Agriculture

The Region contains some of the most productive agricultural land in the Yukon. Suitable land includes arable land, land for the construction of related infrastructure and accessory uses, and land located within proximity to the community for market purposes. For these reasons, the Klondike Valley has been identified as containing high agricultural potential for the Planning Region.

As of 2018, there were approximately 40 titled lots derived from agricultural land programs as well as several Settlement Land parcels that have been identified as suitable for agriculture by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. Of note is the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Teaching and Working Farm that is a valued cultural and economic resource.

The importance of, and the desire for continued growth within, the agricultural industry in the Dawson Planning Region was expressed by both Parties and through public engagement. Furthermore, the impacts of a changing climate and calls to increase local food production and security are important considerations.

Public comments on agriculture advised:

"The growth of contemporary agriculture confirms the possibilities for low carbon vegetables."

Survey response, 2019

"Think multi-use. Could we connect natural resource development projects? Start with forestry, move to placer mining, and then go on to agriculture"

Workshop participant, 2021

Overall, local food production is a growing economic input in the Planning Region with significant contributions to the community. The growing trend of culinary tourism can thrive in the Region with increased access to locally produced food. Fostering responsible and sustainable growth of the agricultural industry is important.

Planning Strategy**Objectives:**

1. Increased local food production that improves food security through:
(Government of Yukon, 2020e)
 - a. Growth of the local agricultural economy.
 - b. Agricultural land availability.
 - c. Resilient and sustainable agriculture.
 - d. Growth through partnerships and community.
2. Ecological integrity is maintained in areas adjacent to agricultural development.

Key planning issues and interests related to agriculture include:

- Suitable land that is both usable for agricultural use and close to the community (for market purposes) is limited and contains competing land-based rights and interests.
- Opportunities for different land uses to co-exist with agriculture in the Planning Region should be explored.
- Consideration of food security issues and climate change resilience in the Region's agricultural sector (See also **Section 5.2.6 – Climate Change** (page 102).

- Continued access to water for agricultural purposes may be a barrier to the sector's growth in the Region. The availability of water will impact the type and amount of agricultural use and may affect existing operations.

Recommended Management Practices

- | | |
|---|---|
| a | In areas of suitable high agricultural value that are being developed for other temporary purposes, land should be reclaimed such that it is left in a natural state that will not degrade the high agricultural value of the land. |
|---|---|

Recommendations to the Parties

The Commission understands that the Klondike Farmers Forum is currently conducting a feasibility study for the location and procurement of an abattoir (slaughterhouse). While agricultural livestock producers in the Dawson Region are currently serviced by a mobile abattoir, the growth of the industry in this Region may require more consistent and permanent infrastructure.

Furthermore, initiatives to support the multi-purpose use of land for agriculture and mining should be encouraged. The Yukon Government has begun to explore this concept, with the development of a seasonal lease agreement between a placer miner and a local producer in the Dawson area in 2020. The Parties should continue to foster collaborative arrangements in the Dawson Planning Region that support the sustainable growth of the agricultural industry.

To support the growing agricultural industry in the Dawson Planning Region, the following research and policy recommendations are proposed:

108. Policy Recommendation	The Parties should support implementation of the Yukon Agriculture Policy (2020), specifically related to Objective #2 (Create and Protect Agricultural Land) scale up local food production and increase self-sufficiency in local food production in the Dawson planning Region.
109. Policy Recommendation	Suitable land for agricultural use that is close to the City of Dawson should be prioritized for agricultural use where practical (e.g., LMU 12: Tr'ondëk Tāk'it (Klondike Valley) (page 224).
110. Research Recommendation	Areas of "high" (class 3 to 5) agricultural potential within the planning Region (within the Klondike Valley at a minimum) should be identified and prioritized for this use.

111. Research Recommendation	The Parties should consider the location of future agricultural development (including type and amount) in relation to future availability and access to water.
112. Recommended Action	The Parties should continue to explore and implement collaborative efforts where multiple interests and rights exist, such as through the development of formal multi-use arrangements between mineral rights holders, forestry, and agricultural producers.
113. Recommended Action	The Parties should continue to support research into the feasibility of procuring an abattoir for the Dawson Region, including the identification of a suitable location for such infrastructure.

5.4.5 Tourism

The Dawson Planning Region offers considerable opportunities for tourism, and the community of Dawson includes well established tourism services, attractions, accommodations, and businesses. Tourism offers an excellent opportunity for sustainable economic activities in the Region. Tourism in this Region is a significant contributor to the local and territorial economies. While the Yukon is marketed primarily as a wilderness destination, the Dawson Region uniquely represents other tourism values, including the rich cultural history of the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, the place of the Klondike Gold Rush, and contemporary placer mining.

Perspectives on the tourism industry in the Planning Region include:

"Dawson's tourism industry is vital to the continued benefit of the community."

Survey response, 2019

"Tourism is an important economic driver for the Dawson region, the gold rush history has been the primary theme visitors are looking for. The visitor profile is now including the adventurer and cultural experience type. Dawson has much to offer in this area and can certainly expand as well. Visitors are looking for natural habitat, wildlife and on the land experiences."

Survey response, 2019

Tombstone Territorial Park offers significant opportunities for both guided and unguided tourism activities. Data provided by Yukon Parks indicates a considerable increase in visitation rates at the Interpretive Centre, Tombstone Mountain Campground, and the backcountry camp sites, with a 176 percent increase in

visitation to the interpretive centre from 2008 to 2018 (Government of Yukon, 2020a). While the management of the park itself is excluded from the scope of this Draft Plan, it is important to consider how this growing tourism pressure will impact the important ecological and cultural setting of the Dempster Highway area, as well as how this increase will impact the overall visitor experience in the Dawson Region in general.

Other important areas for tourism in the Region include the Top of the World Highway and the Klondike Valley, as well as major river corridors including the Yukon, Klondike, and Fortymile rivers. Impacts to the visual integrity of river and highway views, and high levels of overhead air traffic, affect the quality of wilderness travel through these areas. Conversely, high levels of tourism traffic in these areas can have adverse impacts on wildlife, fish and their habitats, and lead to conflicts with other land users. Tourism attributes are identified on Map 7 – Renewable Economic Development: Potential and Interests.

There is interest in the continued sustainable growth of the tourism industry in the Region, however growth must be carefully managed. Specifically, there is potential for growth in wilderness/ecotourism and Indigenous tourism as well as in the arts.

Planning Strategy¹¹

For LMU specific Special Management Directions related to Tourism, see:

- **LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor)** (page 174)
- **LMU 4: Tsey Dëk (Fifteenmile)** (page 180)
- **LMU 5: Ddhäl Ch'ël (Tombstone)** (page 186)
- **LMU 11: Goldfields** (page 218)
- **LMU 14: Tay Dëkdhät (Top of the World)** (page 232)
- **LMU 15: Khel Dëk (Sixty Mile)** (page 238)

¹¹ See also **Section 5.4.3 – Transportation and Access** (page 130), **Section 5.2.4 – Rivers and Watercourses** (page 94), and **Section 5.3.6 – Recreation** (page 122) for additional planning strategies relevant to Tourism.

Objectives:

1. Tourism activities are carried out in a manner consistent with the principles of stewardship and sustainability.
2. Tourism and recreational experiences include scenic views, wildlife viewing, culture appreciation, and heritage education within appropriate areas of the Planning Region.
3. Increased opportunities for tourism experiences contribute to a growing diversified economy, local employment, and economic stimulus.

Key planning issues and interests related to Tourism include:

- There is an interest to enhance tourism experiences in the Planning Region while ensuring compatibility with other economic and socio-cultural values.
- Development activities that impact wilderness, wildlife and wildlife habitat, water quality, aesthetics, and heritage sites also impact tourism values.
- High levels of overhead air traffic, noise, dust and industrial activity diminish the wilderness experience of backcountry visitors or river travelers.
- Tourism can be a sustainable economic industry.
- Based on limited access and desired future state of certain LMUs, the promotion of backcountry tourism experiences may not be suitable in all areas of the Planning Region (e.g., **LMU 1: Tthetäwndëk (Tatonduk)**, page 164).
- Tourism in the Dawson Planning Region was significantly impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic, highlighting the sector's vulnerability to economic shocks.

Recommended Management Practices

- | | |
|---|---|
| a | Tourism and recreational activities should follow the 'leave no trace' principles (https://yukon.ca/en/travel-safely-yukon-wilderness) |
|---|---|

Recommendations to the Parties

114. Policy Recommendation	The natural scenic views within corridor areas, with an emphasis on the Yukon River Corridor, the Dempster Highway, and the Top of the World Highway should be considered in development applications and preserved where possible.
-----------------------------------	---

115. Policy Recommendation	Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in cultural history and contemporary use should be incorporated into tourism management strategies and signage for the Klondike Goldfields.
116. Policy Recommendation	The Parties should support implementation of the Yukon Tourism Development Strategy (Government of Yukon, 2018), specifically pertaining to Goal #2 for Sustainable Tourism Development for the Dawson Planning Region.
117. Policy Recommendation	<p>In areas of high conflict between aerial flights and tourism pursuits the following should be considered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Setting limits to the number of allowable landings in specific areas during peak visitation times • Providing information to aircraft users (e.g., local pilots, tourism operators, mineral exploration companies, etc.) about areas of concern and encouraging avoidance of key wildlife areas and heritage resource areas wherever possible (see Map 4 – Selected Ecologically Important Areas and Map 5 – Ungulates).
118. Recommended Action	Management guidelines for commercial wilderness tourism and commercial wildlife viewing along the Dempster Highway, Top of the World Highway, and Yukon River Corridor should be developed as part of corridor management plans (see Section 5.4.3.1.1 – Dempster Highway Corridor (page 130), Section 5.4.3.1.2 – Top of the World Highway Corridor (page 132), and LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor) (page 174) .
119. Recommended Action	Develop and publish best management practices for tourism industries, including wilderness tourism.
120. Recommended Action	Implement interim measures as described in LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor) (page 174) and guidance set out in Section 5.2.4 – Rivers and Watercourses (page 93) for the management of the Yukon River Corridor until such a time that a sub-Regional plan can be developed.
121. Recommended Action	Continued use of signage in the planning Region that incorporates local artistry, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in history, and the Hän language, should be explored.

5.4.6 Outfitting

The Dawson Planning Region includes many high-quality opportunities for big game outfitting. Outfitting takes place in the northern half of the Region where there are four established outfitting concessions (see Map 7 –Renewable Economic

Development: Potential and Interests). These concessions have associated camps and airstrips, and in some cases, titled property.

Outfitting consists of guided hunting trips for Dall's sheep, grizzly bear, wolf, caribou, and moose. Most trips are undertaken by airplane and ground transportation, such as by ORV, horseback or on foot. In the Planning Region, high quality outfitting experiences rely heavily on the maintenance of large, roadless wilderness areas.

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Outfitting operations are conducted in a way that is consistent with the principles of stewardship, sustainability, and with wildlife objectives of the Plan.

Key planning issues and interests related to Outfitting include:

- Maintenance of functioning ecosystems that support wild populations is vital to the outfitting industry.
- Outfitting generally relies on a wilderness experience where other human activity is relatively minimal. This experience can be affected by:
 - Development of industrial activities, including new roads and associated infrastructure.
 - Improperly located resource exploration camps.
 - Excessive use of motorized ORVs and aircraft.
 - Excessive numbers of wilderness tourists and recreational users.
- The location of outfitting camps and trails is not well documented, making it difficult to consider outfitting values during project assessments and planning.

Recommended Management Practices

Additional Management Practices related to outfitting are not recommended at this time.

Recommendations to the Parties

Most of the northern part of the Planning Region, where outfitting concessions are located, is recommended for conservation through the SMA designation. This designation is sufficient to maintain the wilderness character of the area to support high quality outfitting experiences.

122. Policy Recommendation	Status quo should be maintained. Existing outfitting concessions should continue, and outfitting activities should be allowed in all land use designations in this Plan, subject to legislation, regulations and the THFA.
123. Research Recommendation	Land use patterns associated with outfitting, including but not limited to the location of camps and trails, should be documented to facilitate improved project assessment and future resource planning.

5.4.7 Forestry

The Region's forested areas are important from environmental, economic and socio-cultural perspectives.

With careful management and planning, Dawson's forests can sustain a vibrant, small-scale forest industry that provides timber for local markets, energy, economic stimulus, and employment for the area's residents. Forests in the Dawson Region also provide opportunity for the local harvest and processing of other forest products, such as birch syrup, chaga, and morel mushrooms.

Maintenance of traditional and non-timber uses of forest resources is an important component of forest management and the traditional economy. Hunting, fishing, and trapping are important traditional uses of forest resources.

The forested areas in the Planning Region are an extension of the boreal forest zone that spans the continent from Yukon to the Atlantic coast in Labrador. Of the 26,223 km² of the Planning Region that lies within the Boreal ecozone, approximately 75 percent is covered by either coniferous (60 percent) or mixed (15 percent) forest. Most of the Planning Region north of the Ogilvie Mountains lies within the un-forested Taiga Cordillera ecozone.

The forest industry in Dawson includes commercial fuelwood (fire-killed spruce and green birch), biomass (wood chips), and lumber. Dawson is home to the largest sawmill in the Yukon which produces green sawlogs (i.e., lumber) and supports a diverse and stable economy. Information provided by the Yukon Wood Products Association indicates that the current harvest in Dawson is relatively small and stable at around 2,500 m³ to 3,000 m³ per year (YWPA, 2019). Fuelwood is also harvested for personal use.

Government of Yukon's Forest Management Branch (FMB) is responsible for forest tenure and management on public lands. The *Dawson Forest Resources*

Management Plan (FRMP) provides a framework for the sustainable management of a forest-based economy as outlined in Chapter 17 of the FNFA. The *Forest Resources Act* provides a planning, tenure, compliance, and enforcement regime to support the management of forests in the Yukon.

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Opportunity for sustainable forestry that contributes to a growing diversified economy, local employment, and economic stimulus.
2. A healthy and sustainable forest industry (guided by the Dawson FMP goals):
 - a. Conserve biological diversity.
 - b. Maintain forest ecosystem health and productivity:
 - c. Conserve and maintain soil and water resources.
 - d. Maintain and enhance multiple socio-economic benefits.
 - e. Maintain and enhance community sustainability.

Key planning issues and interests related to forestry include:

- A viable forestry industry and fuelwood harvesting opportunities require an adequate and accessible long-term wood supply, in all seasons, and near the community of Dawson.
- Forest resources remain an important part of many traditional economic activities (e.g., hunting, trapping berry gathering).
- There has recently been a shortage of access to fuel wood across Yukon, including in Dawson.
- Wildfires are an issue in this Region, and there have been some suggestions that fuel abatement be used to mitigate fires and that active wildfire response be considered in some areas of the Region.
- Maintaining riparian buffer zones around on-land activity is important for protection and function of aquatic ecosystems.
- Climate change has the potential to impact the Dawson Region's forest health.

Recommended Management Practices

The Plan supports the *Dawson Forest Resources Management Plan (2013)*. As such, additional Management Practices related to forestry are not recommended at this time.

Recommendations to the Parties

124. Policy Recommendation	Allowance of continued forest resource development within ISA 1-4 designations and within some SMAs as per Special Management Direction in Section 6 – Landscape Management Units (page 160). Development is subject to the cumulative effects thresholds of this Plan, the Dawson FRMP, and existing regulatory processes.
125. Policy Recommendation	The Parties should continue to explore and implement collaborative efforts where multiple interests and rights exist, such as through the development of formal multi-use arrangements between mineral rights holders, forestry, and agricultural producers. Explore options for harvesting timber and fuelwood from placer and quartz claims.
126. Research Recommendation	The Parties should continue to explore the feasibility of advancing the use of biomass energy in the Dawson Planning Region. Climate change should be considered as part of this research in terms of climate change mitigation, availability of forest resources, and assessing net benefit of biomass.
127. Recommended Action	Implement the Dawson FRMP; In cases where management direction in this Regional Plan conflicts with the Dawson FRMP, the FRMP should be brought into conformity, as per Chapter 17 of the FNFA.
128. Recommended Action	Continue developing Timber Harvest Plans (THPs) within ISA designations. The Goldfields THP should include development of a more effective framework for use of timber for saw logs and fuelwood within existing mineral tenure.

5.4.8 Aggregate Resources

Aggregate resources (sand, gravel, and crushed stone) are critical materials for development and maintenance of transportation, municipal and industrial infrastructure. These resources are heavy materials and expensive to transport. Therefore, it is important that these resources are obtained near areas where they are intended to be used.

Currently, there are approximately 40 gravel reserves and three quarry leases in the planning Region. All these land dispositions are located along the three major highway corridors (North Klondike, Top of the World, Dempster).

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. Aggregate extraction is carried out under the principles of stewardship and sustainability, respectful of ecological and cultural values.
2. Increased opportunities for new aggregate to support sustainable development.

Key planning issues and interests related to aggregate resources include:

- Extracting large volumes of aggregate material to support infrastructure development disturbs large areas of land, which may create visual impacts, habitat disturbance and other adverse effects on ecological and/or sociocultural values.
- Aggregate resources may be located on existing land use tenure (e.g., mineral claims) which has the potential to create land use conflicts and regulatory ambiguity.

Recommended Management Practices

a	Aggregate resource extraction should be planned to avoid sensitive fish habitats and other ecologically important areas.
b	Minimize gravel requirements for necessary infrastructure through coordinated access and geotechnical engineering. This could be accomplished by collaboration between those responsible for aggregate extraction, mining, and road development.

Recommendations to the Parties

129. Policy Recommendation	When proposing and reviewing aggregate resource projects, priority should be given to extraction of materials from existing quarries, near to highways and other existing all-season roads.
130. Policy Recommendation	The Parties should continue to explore and implement collaborative efforts where multiple interests and rights exist, such as through the development of formal multi-use arrangements between mineral rights holders, aggregate, forestry, and agricultural producers.
131. Recommended Action	Within Integrated Stewardship Areas, the identification of potential sources of aggregate should be undertaken in advance of the assessment process for industrial and/or infrastructure projects.

132. Recommended Action	The Parties should seek to develop and communicate clear guidelines with respect to the process for reviewing, assessing, and enforcing quarry permits to ensure consistency in the regulatory between private and government proponents.
133. Recommended Action	Aggregate assessments should be undertaken to identify areas of high potential for aggregate resource development within the North Klondike Highway, Top of the World Highway, and Dempster Highway Corridors, as well as secondary roads to support ongoing construction and maintenance activities.

5.4.9 Traditional Economy

The traditional economy includes economic inputs and gains that are not completely monetary. The term "traditional" is not synonymous with an old way of doing things, rather it is suggestive of long-established practices which contribute to the modernized economy. It is a cultural or land-based economy that is rooted in activities such as fishing, hunting, trapping, gathering, and wildcrafting. As defined by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, a traditional economy is based on the harvest of natural resources, providing direct value (such as meat harvested, fuelwood and income from sale of cultural products) and non-consumptive values (such as the cultural and social well-being of its members and traditional ecological knowledge).

Participation in traditional economic activities is required for First Nations culture and community well-being. Subsistence harvesting and traditional economic activities are also important means of offsetting the high cost of food in northern communities and reducing the consumption of carbon intensive agricultural products and travel. The FNFA for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and other affected First Nations provide for continued harvesting rights in the Planning Region.

The opening recital of the THFA states that the Parties *“wish to recognize and protect a way of life that is based on an economic and spiritual relationship between Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and the land”*.

As time goes on it is becoming increasingly more difficult for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens to make a living on the land. A healthy environment and wildlife are essential for the ongoing practice of traditional economic activities.

Traditional economy is closely linked to heritage and culture, and in particular harvesting rights and activities in **Section 5.3.3 – Harvesting Rights and Activities**, page 113)

“Not only does the traditional economy provide a lifestyle and economic benefit to those who are involved, the activity is rooted in stewardship which is a key concept of the Draft Plan. The traditional economy also provides a necessary tool to facilitate the teaching and passing on of traditional knowledge to the younger generations of all Yukoners.”

DDRRC Draft Plan submission to DRPC 2021

Planning Strategy

Objectives:

1. “Recognize and protect a way of life that is based on an economic and spiritual relationship between Tr’ondëk Huch’in and the land.” (THFA preamble)
2. First Nations citizens are benefitting from the land.
3. Continued and successful traditional land use and traditional economic activities.
4. Key use areas, infrastructure, and resources that support traditional economy are preserved.
5. First Nation constitutionally protected rights for harvesting and subsistence activities are protected.

Key planning issues and interests related to the Traditional Economy include:

- Providing opportunities and landscapes to participate in traditional economic activities is vital to maintaining First Nations’ culture, community well-being, and ties to the land.
- Opportunities to participate in traditional economic activities strongly correlates to the availability of access. However, increased road access can also negatively impact the ability for residents to participate in these activities through increased harvesting pressure, reduced harvesting success, and disturbances on the land.
- There is limited information available on the impacts of development on traditional economic pursuits in the Planning Region, in particular moose harvesting and overall use and enjoyment on the land.

Recommended Management Practices

a	During the Environmental and Socio-Economic Assessment process, land use activities that overlap with where traditional economic activities are practiced, the Parties or the evaluator (YESAB) should utilize a communication and engagement protocol to share information and minimize conflict. The protocol should ensure activities likely to cause disturbances to other land users (trappers, outfitters, etc.) are communicated and consulted on prior to approval.
b	Where important sites for traditional economic activities have been identified, it is important that the route/access to the site be treated with a higher standard of care and consideration.

Recommendations to the Parties

135. Policy Recommendation	The Parties should support the ongoing local resource knowledge project being conducted annually by the Dawson District Renewable Resource Council and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in harvest data. The general purpose of this study is to better understand and document changes that are taking place in the environment, with a focus on hunting access, harvested species, trapped species, moose, caribou, berries, edible plants, and fish. A mechanism should be developed to feed the results of this project into the current management regime. This information should also be considered in Plan review (Section 7 – Plan Implementation , page 274).
136. Policy Recommendation	The Parties shall implement requirements for proponents of class 4 advanced exploration and mining in the Dawson Planning Region to prepare traditional use impact studies.
137. Research Recommendation	Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in have identified areas of high traditional economy value in their Ninānkāk hoḡo wëk'ātr'ënòhcha 'We Take Good Care of Our Land' submission (2020b). Further work needs to be done by the Parties to identify appropriate development buffers.
138. Research Recommendation	Land use patterns associated with trapping, including but not limited to the location of cabins and trails, should be documented to facilitate improved project assessment and future resource planning.

6 LANDSCAPE MANAGEMENT UNITS

This section describes the Intent Statement, Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) and Stewardship perspective, Special Management Directions, Priority Objectives and Values for each of the 21 Land Management Units (LMU) in the Dawson Planning Region.

The section also establishes the designation for each LMU, the rationale for the designation, a map, and area (km² and percent of Region). Table 6-1 shows the total area for each land use category and Figure 6-1 shows the overall Dawson Region LMU Designations.

The general management directions described in **Section 5 – General Management Directions** apply to the entire Planning Region but are most applicable to activities permitted in ISAs as well as in some SMAs where some development is permitted to occur.

Table 6-1 *Overall Land Management Unit Designation Area and Planning Region Percentage*

Land Designation	Area (km ²)	Region %
Special Management Area	13,598	34.1
ISA 1	6,276	15.7
ISA 2	5,232	13.1
ISA 3	4,843	12.1
ISA 4	6,613	16.6
Sub-Regional Planning	1,124	2.8
Tombstone Territorial Park	2,107	5.3
Community Area	81	0.2
Total	39,875	100

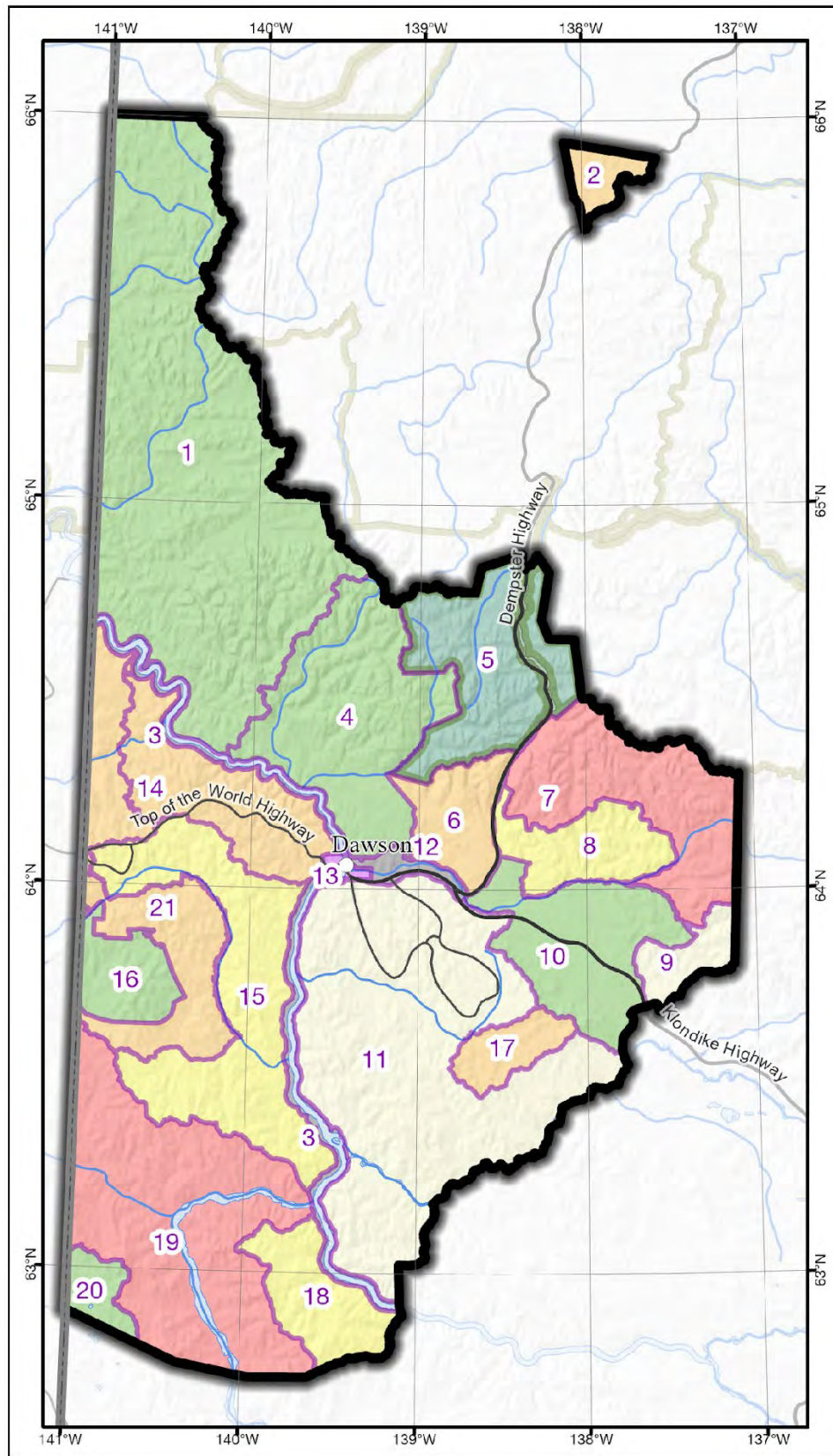


Figure 6-1 Dawson Region Land Designation Map

How to Read Tables in Section 6

Land Use Designation:	Each LMU is designated as either a Special Management Area, Integrated Stewardship Area, Sub-regional Planning Area, Community Area (not designated as they are outside of the scope of the plan (i.e., City of Dawson)).		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and list or count of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in settlement parcels		
Area:	Area in km ²	Planning Region %	LMU % of total planning area

Walking on the Land Together (<i>Intent Statement</i>)
The purpose of this section is to outline the overall intent for the Land Management Unit. Each Intent Statement includes a statement about the vision and description of the LMU.
Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship
This section considers each LMU through the lens of the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Land Vision (Tr'ëhudè). It is a space where stories or traditional knowledge of the area, or the values that are held within the area, can be shared. This emphasizes the importance of the land to Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens and respects and upholds their relationship with the land, which is fundamental to their identity, way of life and their ancestral responsibility as caretakers.
Special Management Directions (<i>Recommendations to achieve Vision</i>)
In addition to all applicable general management directions, each LMU has area- specific Special Management Directions that should apply, and these are stated here. These directions are often related to specific land uses or activities that may occur in the area.
Priority Objectives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ The Dawson Regional Plan is guided by Environmental, Socio-cultural, and economic goals and these goals are achieved by stated objectives that reflect the desired outcome for a specific value. ✓ The priority objectives are listed here for each LMU. ✓ These objectives are consistent with those listed in Section 5 – General Management Directions.

Rationale for Designation

- Rationale is provided for each LMU. It is intended to provide context for the decisions that were made and to support the Special Management Directions provided in the plan.
- The rationale does not only reflect the current land conflicts that are occurring on the land, but also takes into consideration future potential land uses and their associated conflicts with identified values and the plan's ability to achieve the objectives for each LMU.

Values Tables

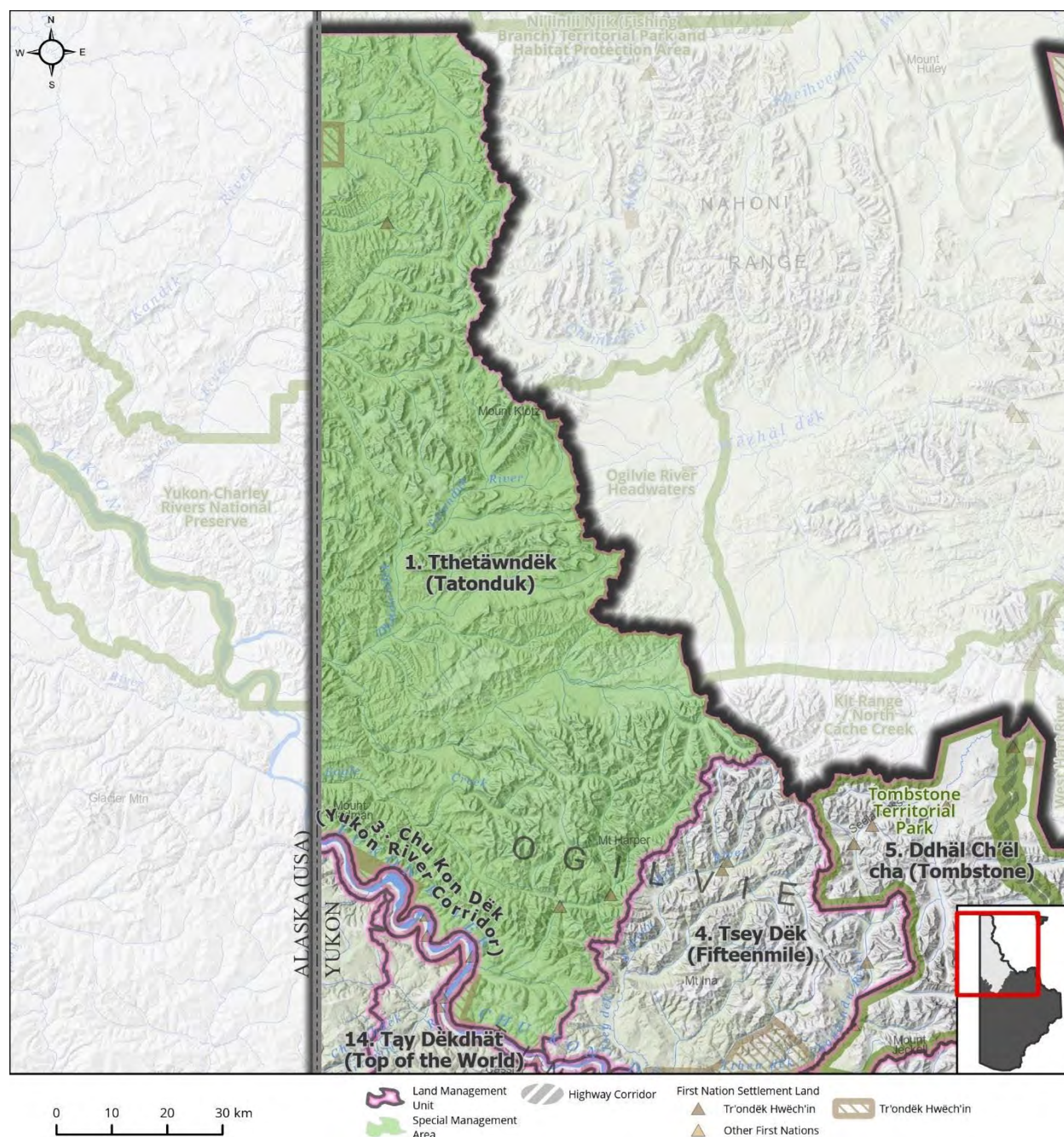
This section provides a listing and brief description of values that have been identified in the LMU. This list is not exhaustive and should not be read as such. If a value is not listed in this section, it should not diminish the importance of the value nor imply that it does not exist in the LMU. Rather, it is intended to be a listing of priority values, or values of concern in the LMU.

Values categories correspond to Plan Goals and General Management Directions:

- Ecological Integrity and Conservation Values
- Culture, Heritage Resources, and Community Value
- Economic Values

6.1 LMU 1: TTHETÄWNDĖK (TATONDUK)

Land Use Designation:	Special Management Area		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land TH R-48A, TH R-4A, TH R-5A, TH R-76A, TH R-77B, TH S-133B1, TH S-134B1, TH S-6B1		
Area:	7959 km ²	Planning Region %	20%



Walking on the Land Together (*Intent Statement*)

The vision for this area is to focus on conservation with limited use.

This area contains some of the most undisturbed and wilderness landscapes of the planning region, and it is rich in intact ecosystems and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in history. Existing access infrastructure is limited, as is mineral exploration and development. The area contains an active outfitting concession, traplines and associated infrastructure. The conservation priorities for this LMU are rooted in stewardship, landscape connectivity, ecosystem representation, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and affected First Nations' cultural values, and wildlife habitat.

Future management of this area should maintain its wilderness character, emphasize its landscape connectivity with adjacent regions, and provide opportunities for cultural connectivity. Access, and continued exploration activities should be carefully planned and monitored in relation to existing mineral claims.

Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship

The area has long been used by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in ancestors as a travel route and Elders have shared that this is a place of importance for wildlife. The protection of this land is essential to honor the past and provide opportunities for cultural continuity and the passing down of traditional knowledge and opportunity to youth and future generations. It is a place of healing:

"We will go back to these lands, it's who we are, that is our story."

Debbie Nagano, DRPC Chair

"I flew up there and I was in awe. I could picture the old trail where people used to travel from Blackstone to Moosehide. I got so excited when I saw the Tthetäwndëk"

Angie Joesph-Rear, DRPC Member

The name Tthetäwndëk is known to mean "Broken Stone River".

Special Management Directions (*Recommendations to achieve Vision*)

In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:

1. Mineral development permitted within existing mineral tenure.
2. Industrial land use permitted within ISA 1 cumulative effects thresholds.
3. Withdrawal of all other lands from quartz and placer mineral staking and oil and gas dispositions.
4. If existing mineral claims are proven viable by a proponent, the Parties shall jointly consider permitting new surface access and access route
5. Activities on existing mineral tenure that overlap with sheep habitat must consider and mitigate potential impacts to sheep habitat. Specifically, timing windows may apply in winter habitat and lambing areas.

<p>6. Limitations to air landings may be required to reduce impacts to key wildlife values.</p> <p>7. This area is not to be promoted as a tourism destination, as extensive use may have a negative impact on sensitive wilderness values.</p>
<p>Priority Objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Connectivity between areas of key wildlife habitat, while considering climate driven shifts in habitat. (Plan Goal) ✓ Preserve ecologically representative areas and important ecosystem services. (Plan Goal) ✓ Resilience of species at risk and rare endemic species. ✓ Preservation of critical, rare, or unique ecosystems while considering that some ecosystems are likely to shift due to climate change. ✓ Sustainable fish and wildlife populations supported by healthy aquatic and terrestrial habitats.
<p>Rationale for Designation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biodiversity-rich area containing endemic meadow habitats, species of conservation concern, and the Tatonduk River Watershed, which is an ecologically intact area with permanent freshwater springs. • Area contains underrepresented or absent ecoregions within Yukon's protected areas: the North Ogilvie Mountains and the McQuesten Highlands. • Area overlaps with three caribou herd ranges and extensive habitat for sheep. Both caribou and sheep are species of cultural, ecological, and economic importance in Yukon. • Area contains important waterways that provide for salmon habitat. • Establishing a Special Management Area will protect landscape connectivity between Yukon-Charley National Preserve in Alaska, Kit Range/North Cache Creek and Ogilvie River headwaters in Peel River Watershed, and Fishing Branch Ní'inlilí Njik Territorial Park. • Area contains traditional trails, routes, and sites, as well as high cultural importance and use for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. The area is critical for cultural continuity and maintaining cultural ties to the land for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens. • Some existing mineral exploration and critical mineral potential. • Surface access infrastructure is currently limited.

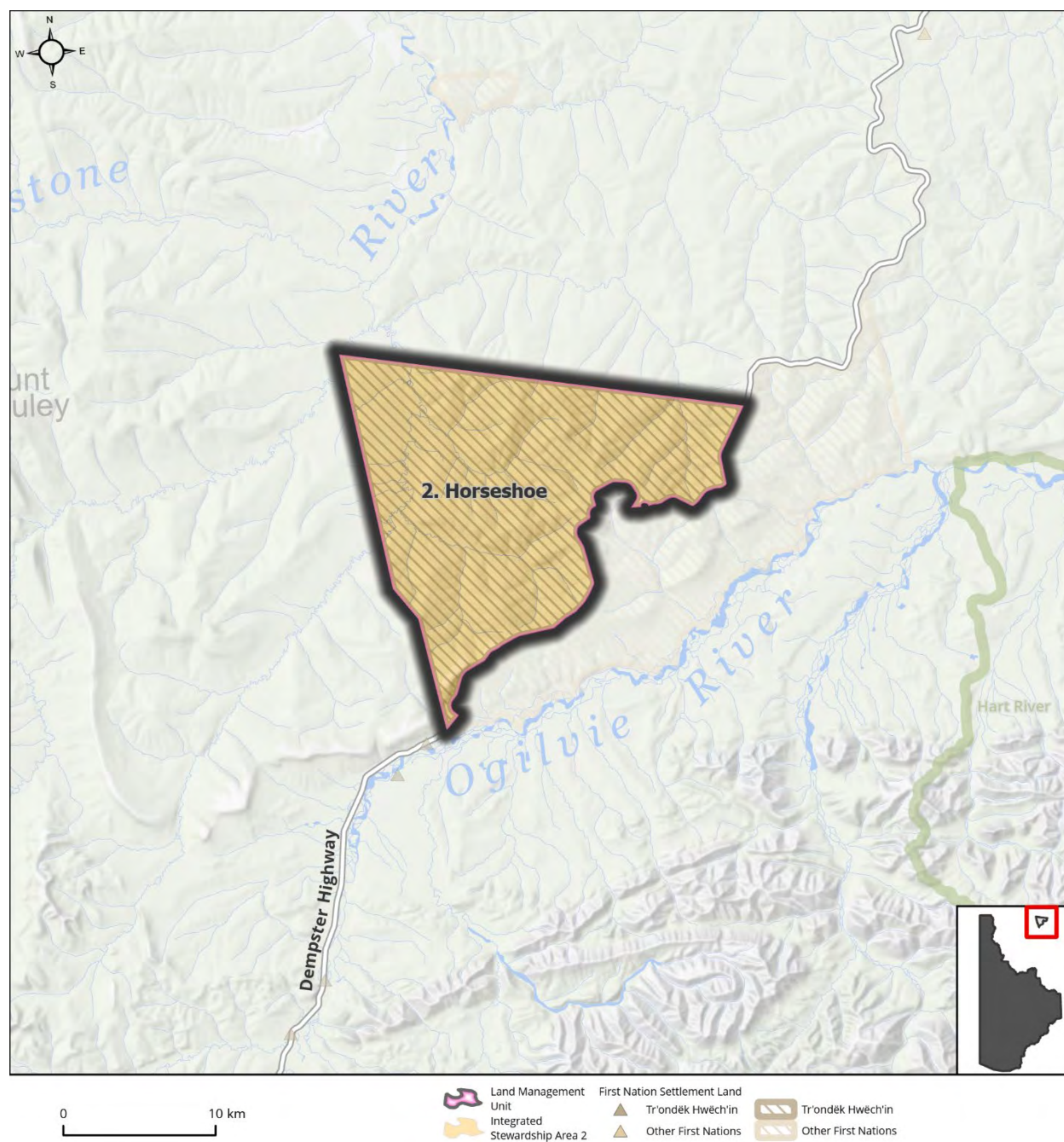
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	High value waterbird habitat in riparian areas, key nesting habitat for raptors. Much of the area consists of high elevation (>1000 m) habitat crucial for migratory bird specialist species. Contains the Tintina Trench Flyway, a major migration corridor and contains stop over sites used by migratory birds during migration.
Caribou	Fortymile Caribou Herd: Historic summer range, fall/spring migration and winter habitat. Porcupine Caribou Herd: Fall/spring migration and winter habitat. Hart River Herd: Important habitat (Map 5 Ungulates). Updated Caribou range mapping will be available Spring 2022.
Ecosystem Representation	Part of North Yukon Ogilvie Mountains Ecoregion which is currently underrepresented in the protected areas system for Yukon. Ogilvie Mountains have also been identified as one of three Yukon hotspots for nationally endemic species. Area also a small portion of the McQuesten Highlands, which is not currently included within Yukon's protected areas.
Furbearers	
Grizzly Bear	Contains high quality habitat for grizzly bears.
Landscape Connectivity	West: Yukon-Charley National Preserve in Alaska; East: Kit Range / North Cache Creek and Ogilvie River Headquarters in Peel River Watershed; North: Fishing Branch Ní'inlilí Njik Territorial Park in North Yukon Planning Region; South-East: Chandindu (Tthen Dëk) Dawson Planning Region.
Moose	Year-round including some key wildlife areas for moose in late winter along major watercourses (Tatonduk River, Eagle Creek, Miner Creek).
Salmon and other Fish	Important habitat for salmon migration/spawning and freshwater fish. Coal Creek provides for chinook salmon spawning habitat.
Sheep	Extensive year-round Dall (thinhorn) sheep habitat coverage within the entire area (Map 5 – Ungulates).
Species at Risk	Presence of Yukon Podistera (SARA Special Concern), Yukon Wild Buckwheat (SARA Special Concern), Murray's Draba (COSEWIC assessment candidate), and Peregrine Falcon (SARA Special Concern).

Vegetation and Unique Features	Contains endemic/rare species, and intact forests (>140 years old), and several known mineral licks. Also includes Mount Klotz, which contains unique assemblages of plants and insects.
Water	Several important and undeveloped watercourses. Presence of freshwater springs.
Wetlands	Available wetland mapping indicates considerable wetland coverage within much of the area lowlands, including bogs, fens, and marshes, which provide for important wildlife habitat and ecosystem services.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Limited recreational hiking opportunities, fly-in access only. Intrinsic value of landscape and providing remote wilderness habitat for sensitive species.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Traditional trails and travel between important cultural areas (identified routes along Tatonduk River, Eagle Creek, Mount Klotz, and the Yukon River), Several Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land Parcels chosen for their traditional and cultural significance. Identified heritage resources in addition to a high likelihood of undocumented archeological sites throughout the LMU.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	Important area for harvesting and gathering, especially in areas with high ecological integrity. Important for maintaining cultural ties to the land for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens, including engaging youth, and upholding stewardship duties.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	
Energy	Contains portions of two sedimentary basins with identified potential for oil and natural gas resources: Eagle Plains and Kandik Basins. Northern boundary is adjacent to North Yukon Land Use Plan LMU 13 Kandik River with moderate potential for oil and gas development and moderate to high mineral resources potential and LMU 12 Ní'iinli'njik (Fishing Branch) SMA (North Yukon Land Use Plan, 2009).
Forestry	Overlaps with the Yukon River North and Tatunduk Landscape Units of the Dawson Forest Resources Management Plan. Both units are designated for high to higher conservation focus with low potential for forestry activities.
Mineral Resources	Active quartz claims present. Mineral potential ranges from highly prospective, through significantly prospective to moderately

	prospective (Map 8 Non-Renewable Economic Development: Potential and Interests). Area contains Critical Mineral Occurrences as per Yukon Geological Survey.
Outfitting and Trapping	Area contains an active outfitting concession and trapping with associated infrastructure.
Tourism	Limited activities and limited access. Mount Klotz identified as a high value hiking area.
Transportation and Access	No major access roads or trails into the area, some airstrips. Mineral exploration is currently conducted by air access.

6.2 LMU 2: HORSESHOE

Land Use Designation:	Integrated Stewardship Area 2		
Land Status:	Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land R-49A		
Area:	329 km ²	Planning Region %	0.8%



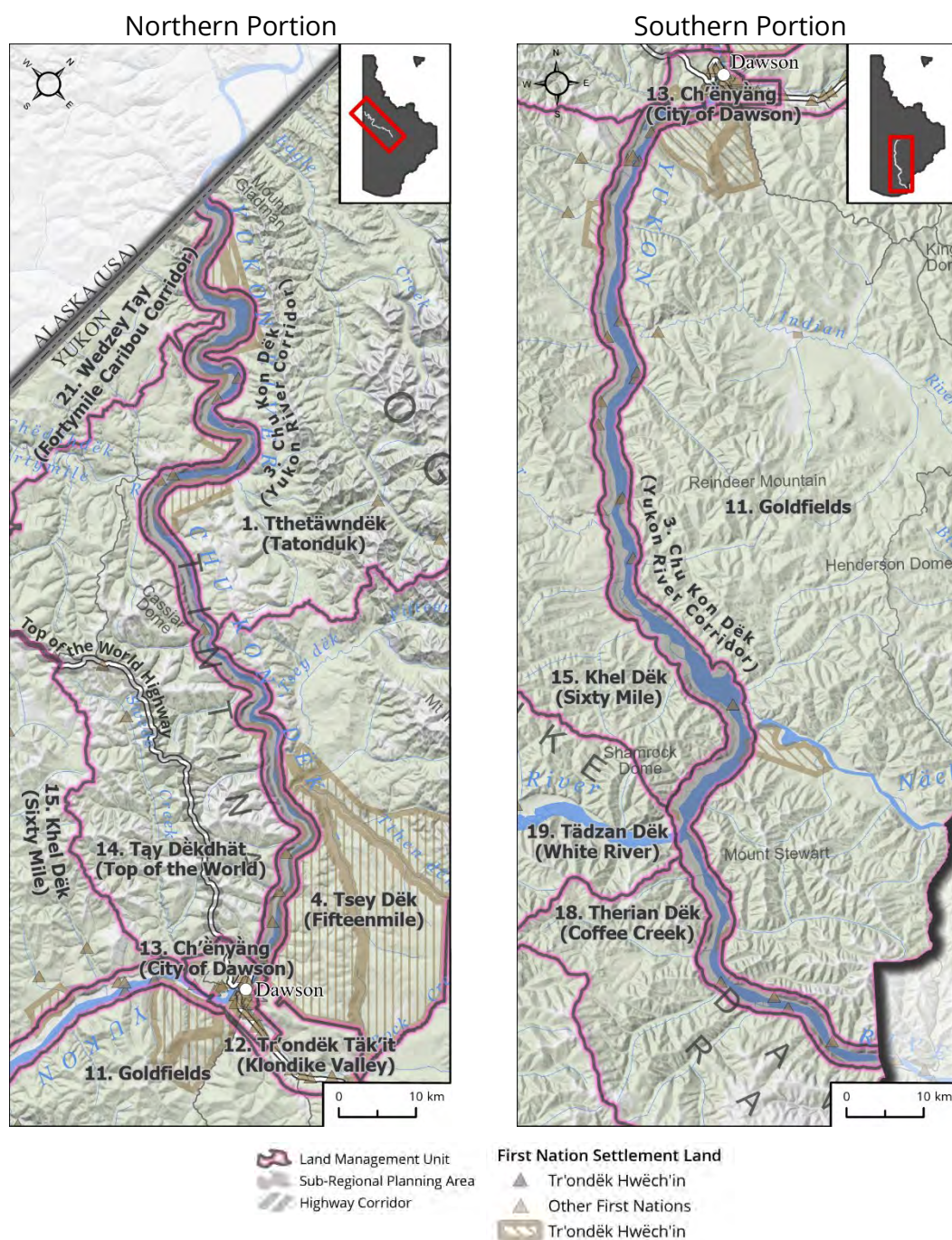
Walking on the Land Together (<i>Intent Statement</i>)
<p>The vision for this area is to ensure habitat requirements for the Porcupine caribou herd are well understood and protected.</p> <p>This area also offers important opportunities for First Nation subsistence hunting and harvesting along the Dempster Highway. The name of this LMU refers to the distinctive bend in the road or 'horseshoe', that serves as an identifier for people who harvest in the area. This LMU exists exclusively on Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in's Settlement Land parcel R-49A. North Yukon Planning Region LMU 9 surrounds the LMU to the North and East.</p> <p>Future management of this area must preserve Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in's ability to sustainably develop their settlement land and ensure that the unique ecological value and cultural use of this area remains intact.</p>
Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship
<p>The Hän word for caribou is wëdzey. This area is important for the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and their relationship with the Porcupine Caribou herd.</p> <p><i>"The relationship between wëdzey and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in extends back to a time without boundaries between people and wëdzey. The belief that people are wëdzey and wëdzey are people is literal. Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in have not only relied on wëdzey for survival, but wëdzey are also part of the community, with a shared history and kinship bonds."</i></p> <p>(Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Caribou (Wëdzey) Traditional Knowledge Summary, 2021)</p>
Special Management Directions (<i>Recommendations to achieve Vision</i>)
<p><i>In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Parties should collaborate with the Porcupine Caribou Management Board to determine the availability and suitability of habitat within this LMU. If required, special management directions for any future development in this area should be developed as appropriate. 2. Dempster Highway corridor sub-regional plan will affect this LMU and thus interim measures and future sub-regional planning direction in Section 5.4.3.1.1 – Dempster Highway Corridor (page 130) should be considered. 3. Access: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated access management off highway for potential oil and gas development in Eagle Plains basin (NYRP LMU-9 and DRPC LMU-2) should be considered.

Priority Objectives	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Habitat and migration pathways are sufficient to support historic population levels. ✓ Recognize and protect a way of life that is based on an economic and spiritual relationship between Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and the land. (THFA preamble). ✓ Continued and successful traditional land use and traditional economic activities. ✓ Preserve future opportunities/options for oil and gas development. 	
Rationale for Designation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This area has been identified as culturally important by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, and it supports subsistence use and traditional economic activities including trapping and harvesting. • Area contains some of the most significant harvesting habitat for Porcupine caribou user communities. • Within an identified sedimentary basin with identified potential for oil and natural gas resources. An ISA 2 designation allows for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in to determine further direction for development in this area while preserving caribou habitat. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Habitat for migratory birds.
Caribou	Within the range of the Porcupine caribou herd and contains important habitat and critical migration routes for the herd.
Ecosystem Representation	Eagle Plains Ecoregion of Taiga Cordillera Ecozone.
Furbearers	Presence of low to no habitat suitability for muskrat, moderate potential for pond dwelling beaver habitat.
Grizzly Bear	Eagle Plains Ecoregion has approximately 9 bears per 1,000 km ² .
Landscape Connectivity	
Moose	
Salmon and other Fish	
Sheep	
Species at Risk	
Vegetation and Unique Features	

Water	Part of the headwaters of the Porcupine River watershed.
Wetlands	
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Accessible off the Dempster for recreational activities.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Potential for undiscovered archaeological sites and infrastructure relates to historic First Nation harvest activities.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	First Nation land-based connections to this area; very active harvest area (trapping, gathering, and harvesting), especially along the "horseshoe bend" along the Dempster Highway and adjacent lands.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	
Energy	Within an identified sedimentary basin with identified potential for oil and natural gas resources, and some presence of exploration wells within the general area and presence of previous seismic lines. There is an active permit for oil and gas adjacent to the LMU.
Forestry	
Mineral Resources	Moderately prospective mineral potential with medium to high confidence.
Outfitting and Trapping	Part of a group trapping concession and an outfitting concession.
Tourism	Adjacent to Dempster highway, an increasingly popular tourist driving route.
Transportation and Access	Accessible off the Dempster Highway and near an airstrip.

6.3 LMU 3: CHU KON DĚK (YUKON RIVER CORRIDOR)

Land Use Designation:	Sub-regional Planning Area		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Settlement Land, including 52 Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land Parcels		
Area:	926 km ²	Planning Region %	2.3%



Walking on the Land Together (Intent Statement)

The vision for this area is for future planning that will focus on protecting and enhancing water quality and salmon habitat; protecting the scenic values that attract tourism opportunities; preserving important cultural sites; and managing important industrial access points.

The Yukon River Corridor represents a significant multi-use area and transportation corridor for the Dawson Region. The significance of this area is demonstrated by the abundance of identified heritage and cultural sites along this historic route, and it continues to be an area of immense cultural value to Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. The corridor provides rich habitat for key species in the region including salmon, moose, raptors, and species at risk, and it is important for facilitating a diverse range of economic development activities including mining, tourism, agriculture, and recreation. Different pressures and land uses exist to the north and south of the corridor.

Although the scope of the Dawson Regional Plan is bound by the extent of the planning region, the Yukon River is a single ecological feature and should ultimately be managed as such. The long-term vision for the future of the Yukon River is to encourage the management of the river in its entirety to honour its many functions, and its importance to the people of the Yukon. This Plan proposes sub-regional planning be completed for this LMU under Chapter 11 of the THFA and for interim measures to be in place until sub-regional planning is completed.

Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship

"Throughout the stories...you will hear of Smart Man, Beaver Man, and Tsà' Wëzhè. This is the Traveller, known by many names up and down the Yukon River and across the north. Tsà' Wëzhè went into the world and made it safe for us, the Dënezhu. He made agreements with the land and animals that ensured our survival: the land and animals would provide for us for as long as we lived by those agreements, for as long as we lived Tr'ëhudè. The stories of Tsà' Wëzhè, Beaver Man, Smart Man, the Traveller, teach us that Tr'ëhudè means to live in integrity, justice/balance, interdependence, and respect, and we must adhere to these values if we want the land, our culture, and our community, to survive."

Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Tr'ëhudè Land Vision, 2021

There are many places along the Yukon River Corridor where the interrelationship between cultural education and connection to the land take place. This is a value that is held strongly by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and it is important that these spaces are protected to ensure these opportunities can be preserved for the youth. The River is central to the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in cultural landscape.

Special Management Directions (*Recommendations to achieve Vision*)

In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to: A phased approach to management of LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor):

1. Interim measures – applied upon Plan approval until sub-regional plan approved

1. Withdrawal of lands from placer and quartz mineral staking until the completion and approval of a sub-regional plan or such a time as both Parties agree to remove withdrawal.
2. When a claim expires it should be withdrawn from further staking while interim withdrawal is in place.
3. Mineral development permitted within existing mineral tenure.
4. Industrial land use permitted within ISA 2 cumulative effects thresholds.
5. A scoping exercise for Yukon River sub-regional planning issues and interests to include a DRPC hosted Yukon River Summit/gathering with affected First Nations, community, and stakeholders.
6. A buffer near the Forty Mile Heritage Site should be implemented to protect the cultural significance and multi-use nature of the site.

2. Sub-Regional Planning

1. To be conducted by the DRPC and initiated within 6 months of Dawson Regional Land Use Plan approval.
2. Consideration should be given to the differences in activities and activity levels to the north and to the south of the City of Dawson for the management of the corridor.
3. Sub-Regional planning should specifically plan for the management of activities along the Yukon River Corridor within the Dawson Planning Region.
4. Recreation management, and access management (roads, barges, etc.) should be key focus areas of sub-regional planning.
5. Maintaining wilderness characteristics of river for valued recreational, traditional, and economic (tourism) purposes should be considered.
6. A buffer near the Forty Mile Camp/Heritage Site should be implemented to protect the cultural significance and multi-use nature of the site.

3. Comprehensive Yukon River Management (Future Vision)

1. A Yukon-wide plan for the health and vitality of the Socio-cultural, economic, and environmental values of the entire Yukon River should be developed.
2. Consideration of legal personhood for the Yukon River (precedent exists for Magpie River in Quebec).

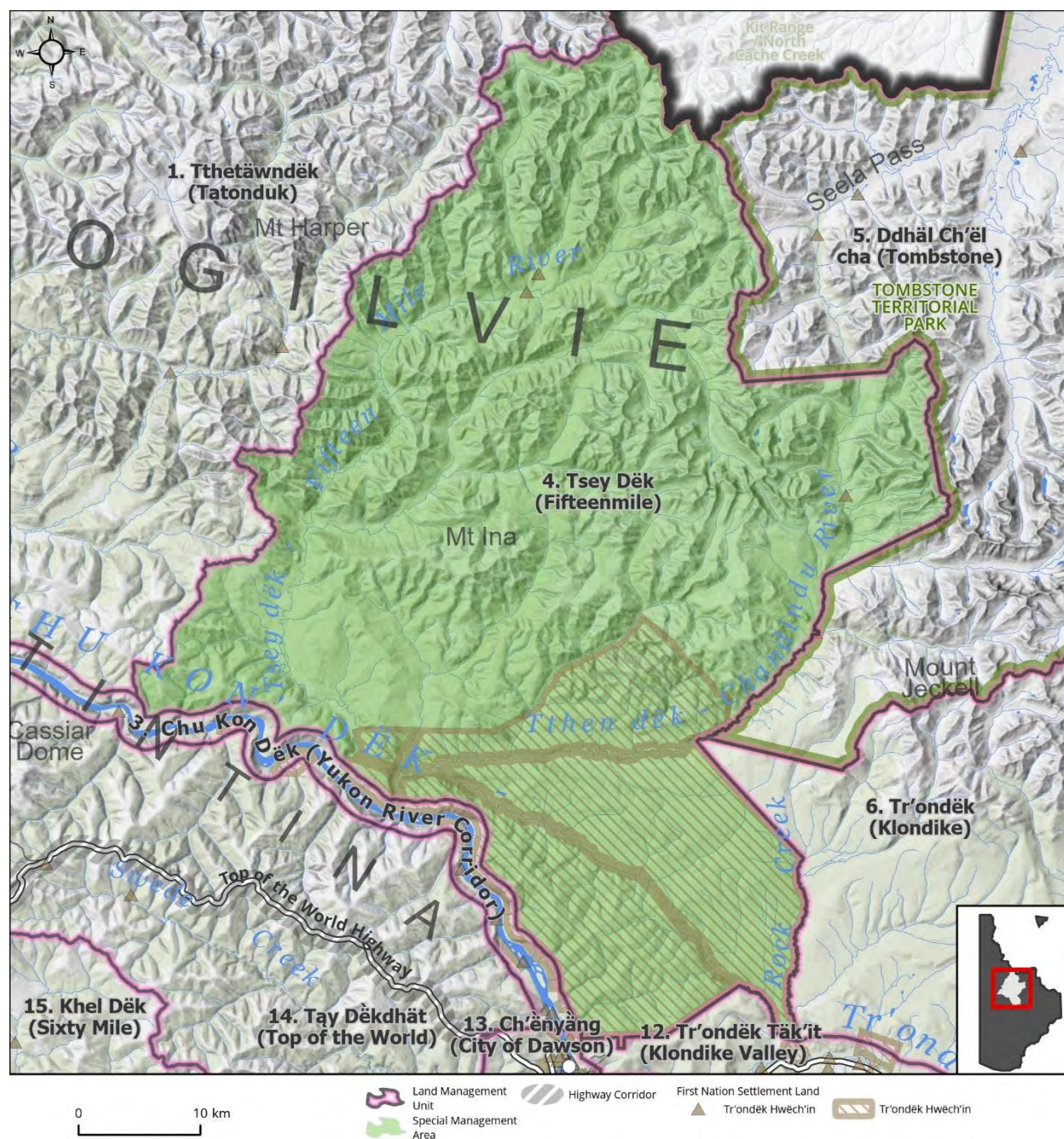
3. Explore the possibility of developing a Yukon River Management Plan with all affected First Nations, territorial, and municipal governments to gauge interest in the concept to determine its feasibility.
Priority Objectives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ People can access the land, water, and resources in a way that acknowledges and supports the values and minimizes conflicts and cumulative effects. ✓ Healthy aquatic ecosystems and watersheds. ✓ Sustainable fish and wildlife populations supported by healthy aquatic and terrestrial habitats. ✓ Stewardship of rivers to enhance salmon habitat and support salmon recovery. ✓ Salmon migration routes that allow for salmon recovery. ✓ Healthy populations of migratory and non-migratory birds and raptors, including the preservation of flyways and other key habitat. ✓ Tourism activities are carried out in a manner consistent with the principles of stewardship and sustainability. ✓ Tourism and recreational experiences include scenic views, wildlife viewing, culture appreciation, and heritage education within appropriate areas of the Planning Region. ✓ Increased opportunities for tourism experiences that contribute to a growing diversified economy, local employment, and economic stimulus.
Rationale for Designation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Important multi-purpose area that represents a valuable transportation route, numerous habitat qualities for terrestrial and aquatic species, and immense cultural value to the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. • Represents high, year-round recreational, industrial, historical, trapping, and educational value and provides opportunities for angling and wildlife viewing as well as the aesthetic qualities of a northern wilderness river. • Provides for salmon habitat for adults and juveniles, tributaries to the river also offer important spawning habitat. • Opportunities for land-based learning and cultural education opportunities for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in youth are located along the river. • Numerous Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Lands exist along the river.

Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	High value waterbird habitat along riparian areas, and raptor key areas have been identified along the Yukon River.
Caribou	This area overlaps with two caribou herd ranges: the Fortymile and Nelchina caribou herds and includes migration corridors and winter habitat for the Fortymile caribou.
Ecosystem Representation	Part of Boreal Cordillera ecozone, Klondike Plateau ecoregion.
Furbearers	Important salmon habitat/migratory corridor as well as home to several resident fish species.
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	
Moose	Extensive area considered good habitat for moose.
Salmon and other Fish	Important habitat for salmon migration/spawning and freshwater fish.
Sheep	
Species at Risk	Presence of Yukon Podistera (SARA Special Concern), Peregrine Falcon (SARA Special Concern), and known Spiked Saxifrage populations.
Vegetation and Unique Features	Occurrence of known mineral licks within Corridor and rare plant species.
Water	The Yukon River and its tributaries are a major hydrological feature in the Region and the Territory.
Wetlands	Wetland and riparian habitat along major watercourse.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Areas of high recreational significance. The river is highly valued and used by the community and visitors year-round: harvest, hiking, paddling, boating, dog sledding, skiing, snowmobile, transportation, access to trapping, etc. Also used for annual events such as Yukon River Quest and Yukon Quest Dog Sledding.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Location of traditional routes, historic sites, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in land use sites, heritage reserves, historic resources, and archaeological sites.

Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	Important area for harvesting, gathering, trapping, fishing, and travel that facilitates other land use within this important river corridor.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	Yukon River Corridor may offer suitable land for agricultural purposes.
Energy	
Forestry	To continue as guided by forest management plans.
Mineral Resources	Claims along mainstem and along several tributaries near or within the corridor. Infrastructure for mineral development, such as barge landings, trail heads, docks, along mainstem.
Outfitting and Trapping	Areas overlap with trapping concessions.
Tourism	Various landing sites and docks provide water access and there are connecting trails off some areas of the mainstem. River traffic consists of barging and recreational boating. River crossing to access communities.
Transportation and Access	Yukon River Corridor offers ample opportunities for wilderness tourism including canoeing, fishing, hiking, and camping, dog sledding, snowmobile tours, boat tours, wildlife viewing, and increased indigenous tourism opportunities. Hosts many annual events that attract tourists to the area.
Other	Thriving subsistence and commercial salmon fishery once existed on the river.

6.4 LMU 4: TSEY DĚK (FIFTEENMILE)

Land Use Designation:	Special Management Area		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land TH R-1A, TH R-3A, TH R-64B, TH R-70B, TH R-83A, TH S-135B1, TH S-136B1, TH S-137B1, TH S-27B1		
Area:	2761 km ²	Planning Region %	6.9%



Walking on the Land Together (<i>Intent Statement</i>)
<p>The management intent for this area is to focus on conservation with limited use, and to establish shared management responsibilities between Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and Government of Yukon.</p> <p>The Tsey Dëk (Fifteenmile) area contains intact ecosystems, and our intent is to ensure landscape connectivity, ecosystem representation, and key areas for wildlife, stewardship, and heritage are protected. This area contains important habitat for the Fortymile, Hart River, and Porcupine Caribou Herds, grizzly bears, and sheep, and is important for trapping and traditional economic activities.</p> <p>The future management for this area sees Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in have the primary role in the management of the SMA in this culturally significant area. Careful management of access and sustainable tourism opportunities should respect the ecological and cultural significance of the area.</p>
Tr'ëhudë (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship
<p>This area is rich in Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in cultural history and contains important traditional routes and trails. Much of this LMU is covered by Settlement Lands which speaks to the importance of this area for maintaining cultural connectivity. The family ties to the land are shared in stories of living memory:</p> <p><i>"Growing up fishing with drying racks along the beaches along the Chandindu and taking salmon up to Old Crow. We learned not to camp at Fifteenmile because the grizzlies would come down."</i></p> <p>John Flynn, DRPC Commission Member</p>
Special Management Directions (<i>Recommendations to achieve Vision</i>)
<p><i>In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in should have the primary responsibility of managing this area through the establishment of an Indigenous Protected and Conserved Area (IPCA). 2. Industrial Land Use: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Mineral development is permitted within existing mineral tenure. b. Withdrawal of all other lands from placer and quartz mineral staking. c. Industrial land use permitted within ISA 1 cumulative effects thresholds. 3. In the absence of a SMA management plan, surface access should be considered jointly by the Parties on a project-by-project basis: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Carefully managed surface access should be considered jointly by the Parties to support sustainable tourism activities, forestry, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in cultural

<p>activities, and access to a mineral deposit that has been proven viable by a proponent.</p> <p>4. Activities that overlap with sheep habitat (Map 5 – Ungulates) will need to consider impacts to sheep habitat. Impact to late winter habitat and timing windows may apply.</p> <p>5. The SMA Management plan should consider a long-term sustainable tourism framework. Due to the high concentration of settlement lands this framework should be led by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in.</p>
<p>Priority Objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Recognize and protect a way of life that is based on an economic and spiritual relationship between Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and the land. (THFA preamble). ✓ First Nations citizens are benefitting from the land. ✓ Continued and successful traditional land use and traditional economic activities. ✓ Key use areas, infrastructure, and resources that support traditional economy are preserved. ✓ Promote, utilise, and preserve the language and traditions of the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in (Source: Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Constitution) and other affected First Nations. ✓ Historic sites, burials, trails, camps and other heritage resources, including the cultural landscape, are preserved. ✓ Connectivity between areas of key wildlife habitat, while considering climate driven shifts in habitat. (Plan Goal) ✓ Stewardship principles are consistently applied by land, water, and resource users. ✓ Tourism activities are carried out in a manner consistent with the principles of stewardship and sustainability.
<p>Rationale for Designation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An Indigenous focused stewardship approach of this area will enable Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in to exercise their stewardship obligations for this important place. • Contains traditional routes, sites, as well as areas with high cultural importance and use for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, and is critical for cultural continuity, maintaining cultural ties to the land for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens and providing opportunities to the youth and future generations. • Active recreation and tourism area including outfitting, hiking, packrafting, snowmobiling, etc.

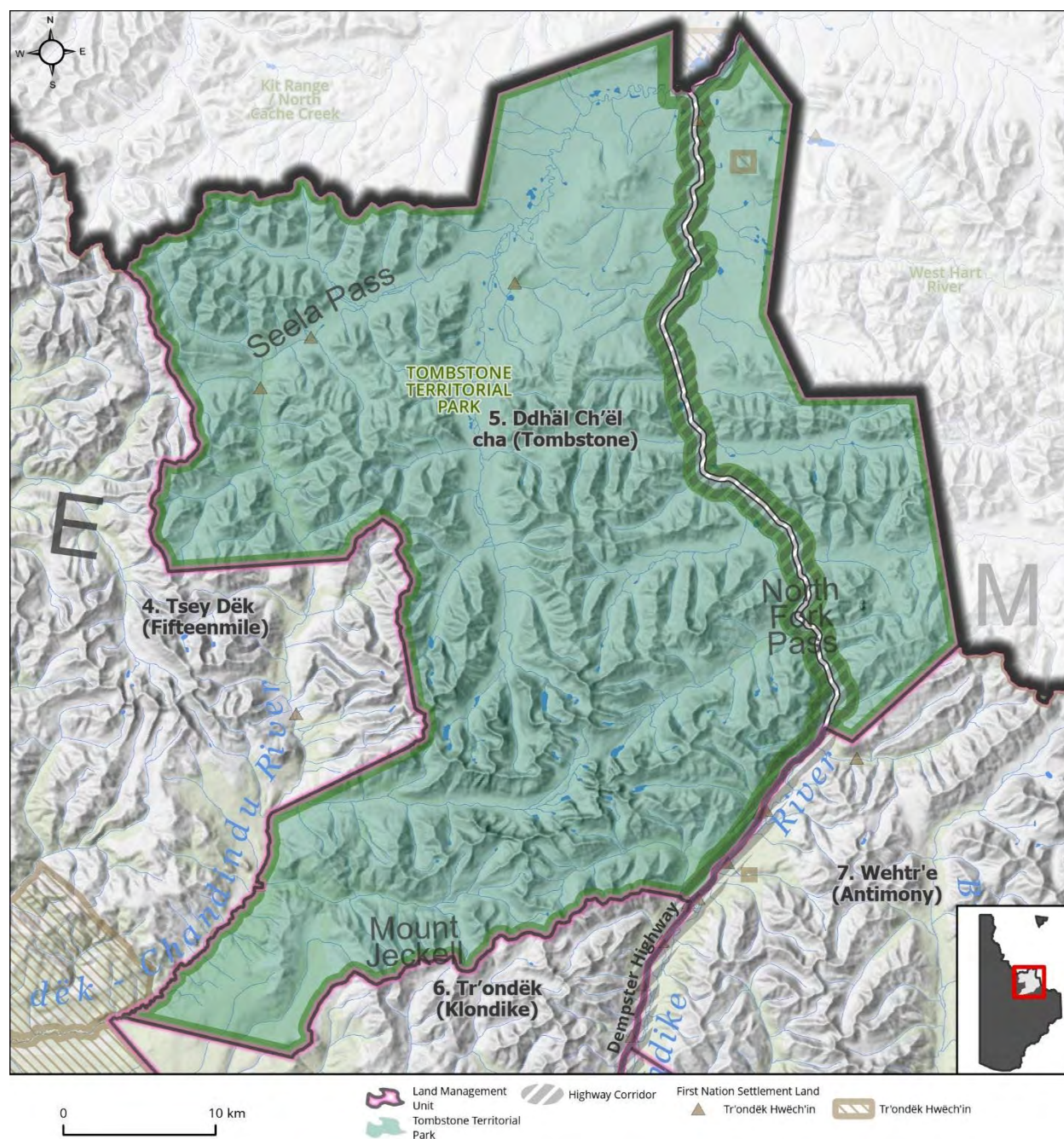
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Future potential for sustainable tourism economy due to its proximity to Tombstone Park, the City of Dawson, the Yukon Ditch, and its relative accessibility. • Biodiversity-rich area containing intact ecosystems and species of conservation concern. • Majority of area located within McQuesten Highlands ecoregion, which is currently absent within Yukon's protected area system. • Area overlaps with three caribou herd ranges and extensive habitat for sheep, moose, and grizzly bears, all species of considerable cultural, ecological, and/or economic importance in Yukon. • Area contains important waterways that provide for salmon habitat. • Establishing a conservation area will enable landscape connectivity between Kit Range/North Cache Creek in Peel River Watershed and Tombstone Territorial Park. • Contains some existing mineral dispositions with limited spatial distribution and disturbance. • Surface access infrastructure is limited. Maintaining this status will ensure the wilderness character of the area remains intact. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	High value waterbird habitat in riparian areas, key nesting habitat for raptors. Majority of area consists of high elevation (>1,000 m) habitat crucial for migratory bird specialist species. Contains the Tintina Trench Flyway, a major migration corridor and contains stop over sites used by migratory birds during migration.
Caribou	Fortymile, Porcupine, and Hart River Caribou Herd ranges. Contains critical summer and winter habitat as well as spring/fall and summer corridors for migrating caribou, and important habitat for the Hart River herd.
Ecosystem Representation	Majority of the area is part of the McQuesten Highlands, which is not currently included within Yukon's protected areas system.
Furbearers	
Grizzly Bear	Contains good habitat for grizzly bears.
Landscape Connectivity	Adjacent to protected areas Kit Range / North Cache Creek in Peel River Watershed, Tthetäwndëk, and Tombstone Territorial Park.
Moose	Considered good moose habitat. Wildlife key areas for moose along river corridors (Chandindu, Fifteenmile, and Yukon River north) for late winter (February–April) upland habitat.

Salmon and other Fish	Important habitat for salmon migration/spawning and freshwater fish. Chandindu and Fifteenmile Rivers provide for chinook salmon spawning habitat. Assumed to be important for all life stages of multiple freshwater fish species.
Sheep	Large numbers of Dall's sheep present and extensive sheep habitat throughout the majority of the area (winter range, lambing, and rutting areas).
Species at Risk	Presence of Yukon Podistera (SARA Special Concern), Peregrine Falcon (SARA Special Concern).
Vegetation and Unique Features	Contains endemic/rare species, some intact forests (>140 years old), and several known mineral licks.
Water	Several important undeveloped watercourses and headwaters.
Wetlands	Available wetland mapping indicates some wetland habitat within area lowlands, including bogs, fens, and marshes, which provide for important wildlife habitat and ecosystem services.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Active year-round recreation opportunities (incl. hiking, snowmobiling, fishing, packrafting, etc.) Southern portion is reasonably accessible for community use and cultural activities.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Presence of traditional routes along Chandindu, Fifteenmile, and Yukon Rivers. Concentration of archeological sites and a number of historic sites are associated with the Yukon Ditch system.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	Fall and winter traditional use areas; presence of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in settlement land parcels in proximity to community (R-3A, R-64B, R-1A, R-70B, R-83A). Important area for family and community connections to the land and ability to exercise Traditional Economic activities.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	
Energy	
Forestry	Overlaps with the Chandindu Landscape Unit of the Dawson Forest Resources Management Plan. Unit is designated as a forest resource management zone with a medium priority for planning and a higher conservation focus.

Mineral Resources	Minimal upland active quartz claims, majority of area significantly to moderately prospective, some highly prospective areas. Low to moderate probability for placer potential.
Outfitting and Trapping	Area contains an active outfitting concession and an active trapping concession.
Tourism	Current and future tourism potential including wilderness tourism, camping, hiking, packrafting, snowmobiling, skiing, close proximity to Tombstone and the City of Dawson, the Yukon Ditch, etc.
Transportation and Access	Existing overland access routes in the winter/fall. No major access roads or trails into the area. There is some existing access in and around Yukon River, Chandindu, Tombstone Park and the City of Dawson. Access will need to be monitored and managed.

6.5 LMU 5: DDHÄL CH'ËL (TOMBSTONE)

Land Use Designation:	Special Management Area		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land: TH R-19B, TH R-34B, TH S-138B1, TH S-145B1, TH S-28B1, TH S-29B1, TH S-26B1/D, TH S-208B1/D		
Area:	2,107 km ²	Planning Region %	5.3%



Walking on the Land Together (Intent Statement)

The vision for this area is to maintain it as a Special Management Area as per its current designation and as established in the THFA.

Tombstone Territorial Park is a protected area established pursuant to Schedule A of Chapter 10 of the THFA and designated as a Natural Environment Park under the *Parks and Lands Certainty Act*. This regional land use plan will not include planning for the park itself, but it is physically located within the Dawson Planning Region. As indicated in the THFA, in developing a land use plan that includes all or parts of the park, a Regional Land Use Planning Commission shall consider the Tombstone Territorial Park Management Plan (2009). The management plan states:

“Tr’ondëk Hwëch’in Settlement Lands are not part of Tombstone Territorial Park and as such are not subject to the Tombstone Territorial Park Management Plan or the Yukon Parks and Land Certainty Act. The Tr’ondëk Hwëch’in may develop legislation under its Self-Government Agreement to regulate activities on its Settlement Land.”

Government of Yukon, 2009

Tombstone Territorial Park supports excellent caribou, grizzly and black bear, moose, and sheep populations. These species have been sustainably harvested by subsistence, resident, and non-resident hunters for thousands of years. The location of Tombstone Park is also of significant First Nation cultural history and value, as well as an exceptional attraction for contemporary recreation and tourism.

The Tombstone Territorial Park Management Plan Review should carefully consider tourism and increased traffic along the Dempster Highway, and the impacts these activities may have on the values held strongly by Tr’ondëk Hwëch’in and the Dawson community.

Special Management Directions (Recommendations to achieve Vision)

In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:

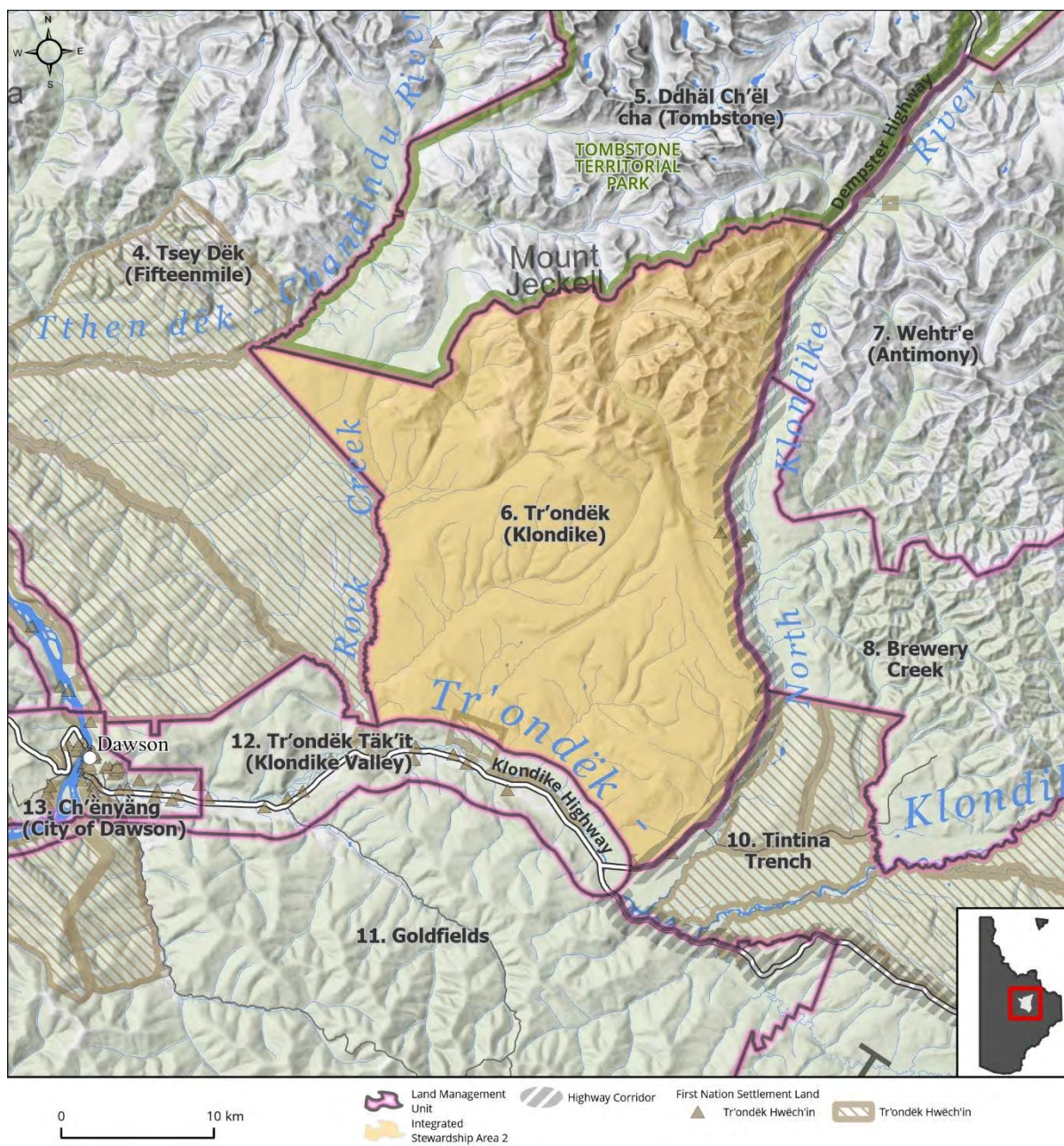
1. Existing Plans and Regulations:
 - a. Tombstone Territorial Park Management Plan (2009).
 - b. *Dempster Highway Development Area Regulations* (C.O.1979/064).
2. Access:
 - a. Tombstone Corridor: Generally, 500m on either side of the centre line of the Dempster Highway, see park management plan for details of corridor (Trondëk Hwëch’in & Government of Yukon, 2009). Managed under the *Area Development Act*.

- b. Activities managed within the Corridor may include continued highway maintenance activities, a possible future pipeline, transmission line or other public visitor infrastructure (i.e., fibre optic line).
 - c. Carefully managed surface access should be considered jointly by the Parties to support sustainable tourism activities, forestry, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in cultural activities, and access to a mineral deposit that has been proven viable by a proponent.
3. Tombstone Territorial Park Management Plan Review.
4. Industrial Land Use:
 - a. Mineral development is permitted within existing mineral tenure.
 - b. Industrial land use permitted within ISA 1 cumulative effects thresholds.
5. Withdrawal of all other lands from placer and quartz mineral staking.
6. See Tombstone Territorial Park Management Plan (2009) for a comprehensive description of the area and values, and allowable activities and management direction.
7. Dempster Highway corridor sub-regional plan will affect this LMU and thus interim measures and future sub-regional planning direction should be considered (see **Section 5.4.3.1.1 – Dempster Highway Corridor**, page 130).

This page left intentionally blank

6.6 LMU 6: TR'ONDĖK (KLONDIKE)

Land Use Designation:	Integrated Stewardship Area 2		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land TH R-38A, TH S-112B1, TH S-142B1, TH S-176B1, TH S-205B1, TH S-206B1, TH S-24B1, TH S-25B1, TH S-26B1/D, TH S-47B1, TH S-71B1, TH S-72B1, TH S-73B1		
Area:	824 km ²	Planning Region %	2.1%



Walking on the Land Together (<i>Intent Statement</i>)
<p>The vision for this area is to allow for limited sustainable development while ensuring the high ecological value and socio-cultural use remains intact. Located within the Tintina Trench flyway as well as along the North Klondike River, this area offers important habitat for migratory birds, raptors, furbearers, moose, freshwater fish, and salmon. Industrial interests in this area are limited, except for forestry along the Dempster Highway. The use of this area for forestry pursuits as well as continued traditional economic activities, trapping and harvesting, should be maintained.</p>
Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship
<p><i>There is a long history of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in connections to this area. It is an area filled with history and a place of cultural continuity for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. There is a valley in this LMU where you can see the caribou coming down. People say that it would have been a natural place for ancestors to have camps. Arrowheads have been found in this area.</i></p> <p>DRPC Commission Members</p>
Special Management Directions (<i>Recommendations to achieve Vision</i>)
<p><i>In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Activities that have the potential to disturb salmon spawning habitat should be suspended during the spawning season (July 1 to August 15). 2. Area is considered to contain critically important habitat for regional lynx populations. Development in this area should ensure impacts to lynx and their key habitat requirements are minimized or avoided. 3. Activities that have the potential to disturb migratory bird nesting should proceed as guided by the <i>Migratory Birds Convention Act</i> and its regulations to minimize and/or avoid impacts to migratory birds. 4. Area represents important headwaters for drinking water catchment for City of Dawson and surrounding residential neighbourhoods. Development in this area should not impact this important water source (see Section 5.3.5.1 – Community Water, page 118). 5. The North Fork Hydro site as identified in the THFA should be considered at the discretion of both Parties. 6. Dempster Highway Corridor sub-regional plan will affect this LMU and thus interim measures and future sub-regional planning direction should be considered (see Section 5.4.3.1.1 – Dempster Highway Corridor, page 130).

Priority Objectives	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Healthy populations of migratory and non-migratory birds and raptors, including the preservation of flyways and other key habitat. ✓ Continued and successful traditional land use and traditional economic activities. ✓ Key use areas, infrastructure, and resources that support traditional economy are preserved. ✓ Opportunity for sustainable forestry that contributes to a growing diversified economy, local employment, and economic stimulus. 	
Rationale for Designation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heavy multi-use area with conflicting land uses, and important areas for commercial fuelwood harvesting. • An ISA 2 designation with the special management directions recommended above should allow for continued sustainable growth of the important industrial aspects of this area without undermining ecological and socio-cultural values. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Presence of raptor nests along North Klondike River and within the Tintina Trench Flyway, important for migratory birds. Contains high concern habitat for migratory birds, and watercourses and ponds offer important habitat for waterfowl, including swans, cranes, ducks, geese, and shorebirds. Presence of key sharp tailed grouse habitat areas and some high elevation habitat (<1,000 m) which is important for some migratory bird species.
Caribou	Within the range of the Fortymile caribou herd and contains some key winter habitat and spring/fall migration corridor areas.
Ecosystem Representation	Part of the McQuesten Highlands ecoregion.
Furbearers	Beaver and muskrat areas, lesser occurrence of wolverine, ermine, and river otter. Considered to be a regionally important lynx refugium, in which when lynx populations in surrounding areas decline, lynx populations in the Klondike valley and surroundings do not. As such this area can be considered a significant seed source for regional lynx habitats.
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	

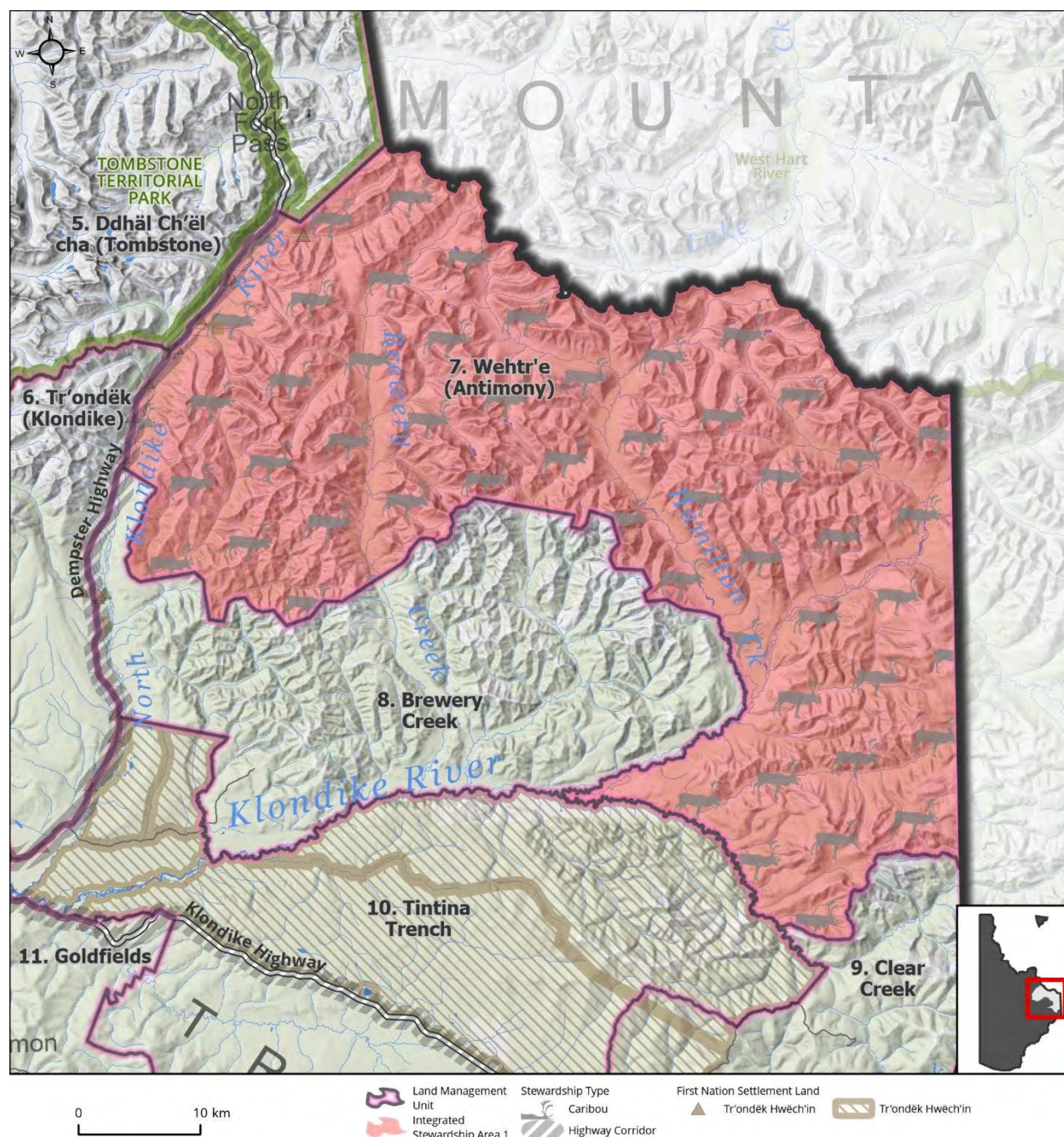
Moose	Considered extensive good moose habitat and contains key wildlife area for moose mostly for late winter (February to April) range for calving.
Salmon and other Fish	The Klondike River watershed offers critical habitat requirements for chinook salmon (spawning, rearing) and important habitat for resident fish species including Arctic grayling.
Sheep	
Species at Risk	
Vegetation and Unique Features	Considered to contain important mineral licks for wildlife.
Water	Klondike River watershed offers important aquatic habitat values for key wildlife in the Region as well an important drinking water source for residents of the Region.
Wetlands	Presence of some wetland habitat, including bog, fen, and swamp.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Given proximity to Dawson and adjacency to main highways, there is potential for recreational pursuits in area, however access into the area remains relatively absent. There are several hiking opportunities along the Yukon Ditch and within Tombstone Mountains south of the park. Snowmobiling occurs along existing trails.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Occurrence of traditional trails and archaeological sites. Area contains a portion of the Yukon Ditch and associated sites.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	Important areas for connecting to the land through the practice of land use/economic activities, including trapping, gathering, and harvesting. High cultural value and contemporary use for traditional economic activities.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	
Energy	Presence of historical infrastructure and location of future potential use for hydroelectricity (North Fork Hydro-electric proposal) - see also LMU 10: Tintina Trench (page 212), and Section 5.2.6 – Climate Change (page 102).
Forestry	High commercial forestry harvesting value. This LMU overlaps the FRMP 'Klondike River' Landscape Unit which is high priority planning

	short-term. Two active THPs: Dempster Highway and Five Mile Dempster Highway.
Mineral Resources	High to moderate mineral potential in area, some isolated placer leases, and claims, but area is generally low interest for mineral exploration and development. Presence of a past mine site at colliery for coal.
Outfitting and Trapping	Presence of active trapping and outfitting concession and associated infrastructure.
Tourism	Limited hiking opportunities, air access only. Located directly adjacent to Tombstone Territorial Park. Potential for Indigenous tourism and interpretation along the Dempster Highway (i.e., Wolf Creek). Opportunities for wildlife viewing and scenic views along highway.
Transportation and Access	Low accessibility, but adjacent to both the North Klondike Highway and Dempster Highway.

This page left intentionally blank

6.7 LMU 7: WEHTR'E (ANTIMONY)

Land Use Designation:	Integrated Stewardship Area 1		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land TH R-41B, TH S-123B1, TH S-143B1, TH S-144B1, TH S-88B1		
Area:	2144 km ²	Planning Region %	5.4%



Walking on the Land Together (<i>Intent Statement</i>)
<p>The vision for this area is to protect key wildlife habitat and aesthetic attributes along the Dempster Highway while allowing for limited mineral development within existing tenure and carefully managed surface access. This area has a high conservation focus due to the important habitat of the Hart River and Clear Creek Caribou Herds.</p> <p>This area contains important wildlife habitat for species at risk, including calving, summer and rut habitat for northern mountain woodland caribou and high elevation areas for migratory birds. This area is also located adjacent to two protected areas (Tombstone Territorial Park and the West Hart River Wilderness Area), and thus offers important opportunities for landscape connectivity.</p> <p>The future of this area looks much the same as it is today, recognizing that some mineral development and forestry may still occur. Any development should be accompanied by management and reclamation standards that protect key caribou habitat.</p>
Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship
<p>This is an important area for connecting to the land and taking part in Traditional Economic activities including trapping, fishing, gathering, and hunting. There is a Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in camp near here where there is concern about the quality of drinking water from past mining activities. This concern has affected people who use the camp as many will not drink from the creek.</p>
Special Management Directions (<i>Recommendations to achieve Vision</i>)
<p>In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Caribou Stewardship overlay area (see Section 3.2.4.1 – Caribou Stewardship Area, page 44). 2. Industrial Land Use: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Mineral development is permitted within existing mineral tenure. b. Industrial land use is permitted within ISA 1 cumulative effects thresholds. 3. Interim withdrawal of all other lands from placer and quartz mineral staking to be in place until the Access Management plan is completed or Regional Plan 10-year Review or until such a time that both Parties agree to remove. 4. An access management plan / agreement to be jointly created by the Parties which should consider the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. New all season surface access: When new access is required, coordinated access routes for industrial activities should be encouraged to reduce linear footprint.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. The viewscape from the Dempster Highway should be maintained. c. The sensitivity of caribou to cumulative effects. d. See also Section 5.4.3.2.2 – Access Management Planning Recommendations (page 140) and Recommended Action 102 for additional guidance on Access Management Plans. e. In the absence of an access management plan, Parties should jointly determine whether new surface access be permitted, with consideration of the above. <p>5. Dempster Highway Corridor sub-regional plan will affect this LMU and thus interim measures and future sub-regional planning direction should be considered (see Section 5.4.3.1.1 – Dempster Highway Corridor (page 130)).</p>
<p>Priority Objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Maintain connectivity between areas of key wildlife habitat, while considering climate driven shifts in habitat. (Plan Goal) ✓ Healthy and resilient caribou herd populations that grow towards historic levels. ✓ Habitat and migration pathways are sufficient to support historic population levels. ✓ A society that respects and is connected to caribou. ✓ Sustainable fish and wildlife populations supported by healthy aquatic and terrestrial habitats. ✓ People can access the land, water, and resources in a way that acknowledges and supports the values in each LMU and minimizes conflicts and cumulative effects. ✓ Preservation of critical, rare, or unique ecosystems throughout the Planning Region, while considering that some ecosystems are likely to shift due to climate change. ✓ Tourism and recreational experiences include scenic viewscales, wildlife viewing, culture appreciation, and heritage education within appropriate areas of the Planning Region.
<p>Rationale for Designation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Area contains important calving, post-calving, summer, and rut habitat for the Clear Creek and Hart River Caribou Herds, which are included under the Northern Mountain population of woodland caribou that has been designated a species of Special Concern under SARA. Caribou are a species of considerable cultural, ecological, and economic importance in Yukon. • Area is located entirely within McQuesten Highlands ecoregion, an ecoregion currently absent within Yukon's protected areas.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establishing a conservation area will preserve landscape connectivity between West Hart River Wilderness Area of the Peel River Watershed and the Tombstone Territorial Park. Entirety of upland areas are high elevation (>1,000 m), which provides crucial habitat for migratory bird specialist species. Area contains existing mineral dispositions for exploration, including critical mineral occurrences. The viewscape from the Dempster Highway should be maintained for its aesthetic, economic (tourism), and intrinsic value. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Extensive inclusion of high elevation (>1,000 m) habitat crucial for some migratory bird species.
Caribou	Overlap with Fortymile, Clear Creek, and Hart River Caribou Herd ranges. Contains key calving, post-calving and summer and winter habitat for mountain caribou, including habitat for calving, post-calving, summer, and rutting.
Ecosystem Representation	Located within McQuesten Highlands ecoregion which is not represented in Yukon's protected areas system.
Furbearers	
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	Includes intact areas adjacent to West Hart River Wilderness Area in Peel River Watershed and Tombstone Territorial Park and opportunities for connectivity.
Moose	Extensive good moose habitat, wildlife key areas for moose later winter (February to April) habitat along Hamilton and Brewery Creeks.
Salmon and other Fish	Important habitat for salmon migration/spawning and freshwater fish.
Sheep	Extensive Dall's sheep habitat throughout the area.
Species at Risk	Hart River caribou are a Northern Mountain Woodland ecotype, which is listed as a species of Special Concern under SARA.
Vegetation and Unique Features	A few known occurrences of rare plant species.
Water	The North Klondike River and its tributaries are an important ecological value.

Wetlands	Some limited wetland habitats within lowlands including bogs, fens, and marshes, which provide for important wildlife habitat and ecosystem services.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Some limited off-road recreation opportunities for hiking and sightseeing from the Dempster Highway and canoeing on North Klondike River. Valued viewsapes. Licensed hunting opportunities.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Several archeological sites, and Settlement Lands of heritage and cultural significance.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	Supports important woodland caribou; maintaining viewsapes and ecological health and connectivity will protect, enhance, and support traditional economic values and endeavours.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	
Energy	
Forestry	Located within North and South Klondike River Landscape Units of Forest Resource Management Plan. North Klondike River identified as a high conservation focus area, and South Klondike River identified with a forest resource development focus. Specific area of upper Brewery/Hamilton does not overlap with identified leading forestry species.
Mineral Resources	Area mostly highly prospective and contains active quartz claims, an active Class 1 operation near Antimony Creek, and a placer prospecting lease on a tributary to Brewery Creek. Area identified as having a strong future in placer potential (see Map 8 – Non-Renewable Economic Development: Potential and Interests). Area contains Critical Mineral Occurrences as per Yukon Geological Survey.
Outfitting and Trapping	Overlap with several trapping concessions and one active outfitting concession.
Tourism	No identified high use areas for tourism, located directly adjacent to Tombstone Territorial Park and the Dempster Highway, opportunities for scenic views and wildlife viewing. Dempster Highway is an attraction for motorized tourists.
Transportation and Access	No major roads or trails into the area, some winter access. Adjacent to Dempster highway corridor.

This page left intentionally blank

LMU 8: BREWERY CREEK

Land Use Designation:	Integrated Stewardship Area 3		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land TH R-63A, TH S-159B1, TH S-203B, TH S-204B1, TH S-80B1		
Area:	948 km ²	Planning Region %	2.4%



Walking on the Land Together (<i>Intent Statement</i>)
<p>The vision for this area is sustainable development by means of cumulative effects management, access management, and the preservation of key values.</p> <p>This area contains a past-producing heap-leach mine and associated infrastructure which has the potential to re-open. Forestry is an important value in this area. It is also the location of considerable habitat for key wildlife species and socio-cultural use. It is important that this area remain open for current and future mineral interests without undermining its important environmental and cultural attributes.</p>
Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship
<p><i>As you drive up the Dempster you can see that this is a special place. There are lots of creeks running through the area that are crystal clear. There are beavers who have called this place home for generations. Keeping the water clean is very important as this is a place where citizens fish – the water and fish must remain healthy.</i></p> <p>DRPC Commission Members</p>
Special Management Directions (<i>Recommendations to achieve Vision</i>)
<p><i>In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The viewscape off the Dempster Highway should be maintained for its aesthetic and natural value. 2. Except for winter access, new surface access infrastructure off the Dempster Highway should be considered jointly by the Parties. 3. Heap-leach mining involves the use of chemicals, normally a cyanide solution, to extract precious metals from ore. Use of heap-leach mining practices in this area should take every precaution to not harm the surrounding aquatic environment. The collection of accurate and robust baseline data collection on groundwater and surface water quality parameters as well as continued monitoring for impacts will be important considerations for development in this area. 4. This area contains important habitat for sharp-tailed grouse, which are a species of management concern. Development in this area should be planned to minimize impacts of key habitat for sharp-tailed grouse. 5. If the mine becomes active again traffic may need to be managed to ensure the continued peaceful enjoyment of the adjacent settlement land in LMU 10: Tintina Trench (page 212). 6. Dempster Highway Corridor sub-regional plan will affect this LMU and thus interim measures and future sub-regional planning direction should be considered (see Section 5.4.3.1.1 – Dempster Highway Corridor, page 130).

Priority Objectives	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Mineral exploration and development contribute to local employment, economic stimulus, and long-term socio-economic benefits. Opportunity for sustainable forestry that contributes to a growing diversified economy, local employment, and economic stimulus. ✓ Tourism and recreational experiences include scenic views, wildlife viewing, culture appreciation, and heritage education within appropriate areas of the Planning Region. ✓ A diverse range of sustainable recreational opportunities in the Region. Stewardship principles are consistently applied by land, water, and resource users. ✓ Functioning wetlands ecosystems that support ecological and socio-cultural values. ✓ Healthy aquatic ecosystems and watersheds. ✓ Key areas for harvesting in the Planning Region are maintained and protected to support both First Nations and non-First Nations use. 	
Rationale for Designation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Area contains advanced hard rock exploration, and potential future re-processing of the ore heap at Brewery Creek • LMU contains wildlife key areas and wetlands, and is adjacent to high use areas for subsistence, cultural, and traditional economic activities. • An ISA 3 designation will allow for continued mineral exploration and development and forestry to occur without undermining the ecological and socio-cultural value of the surrounding area. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Includes high elevation (>1,000 m) habitat crucial for some migratory bird species and part of the Tintina Trench flyway. Contains key wildlife areas for sharp tailed grouse.
Caribou	Overlap with Fortymile, Clear Creek and Hart River Caribou Herd ranges. Contains critical summer and winter habitat for mountain caribou, including habitat for calving, post-calving, summer, and rutting.
Ecosystem Representation	Located within McQuesten Highlands ecoregion which is not represented in Yukon's protected areas system.
Furbearers	Contains well established key habitat for beavers.
Grizzly Bear	

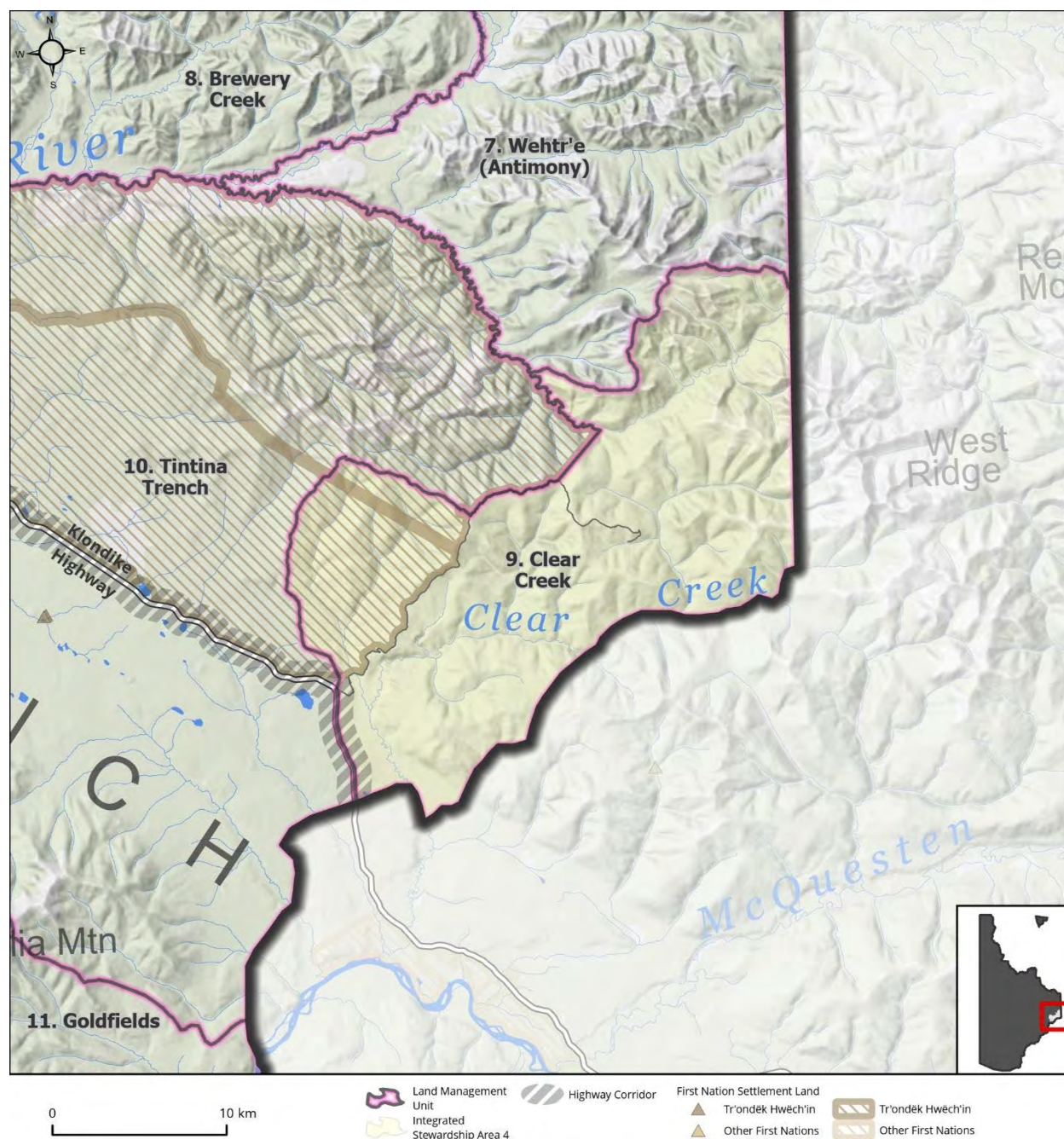
Landscape Connectivity	Located within the Tintina Trench Flyway.
Moose	Extensive good moose habitat, wildlife key areas for moose later winter (February to April) habitat along Hamilton and Brewery Creeks.
Salmon and other Fish	The Klondike River provides important chinook salmon spawning habitat and salmon have been documented in the upper reaches of the river near Hamilton Creek. The Klondike River is also home to resident fish species, including Arctic grayling.
Sheep	
Species at Risk	
Vegetation and Unique Features	One identified location for Yukon Podistera, some occurrences of rare or endemic plant species, and presence of mineral licks.
Water	
Wetlands	Some limited wetland habitats within lowlands including bogs, fens, and marshes, which provide for important wildlife habitat and ecosystem services.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Recreational opportunities exist off the Dempster Highway Corridor and Brewery Creek access roads. Canoeing/packrafting the North-Klondike. Off-road opportunities for hiking and sightseeing off Dempster Highway or Brewery Creek access road, opportunities for fishing, harvesting, and camping on North Klondike River.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Several archeological resources are documented in this LMU. Area contains numerous historic resources related to the Yukon North Fork Ditch.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	Year-round traditional use area; important area for moose and caribou harvesting and fishing. Also, small game, birds, and berries. Wood cutting and other traditional pursuits.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	
Energy	
Forestry	Overlap with the South Klondike River landscape unit of the Dawson Forest Resources Management Plan, which is designated as a medium priority for forest resource development in the short-term. This landscape unit is considered to have high timber values, and

	there is a completed Timber Harvest Plan for North Fork, and areas for personal as well as commercial fuel use.
Mineral Resources	Active quartz exploration and location of a past gold producing mine at Brewery Creek, which may reopen in the future.
Outfitting and Trapping	Overlap with several trapping concessions and one active outfitting concession.
Tourism	No identified high use areas for tourism, located directly adjacent to the Dempster Highway corridor, opportunities for scenic views and wildlife viewing.
Transportation and Access	Adjacent to Dempster highway corridor, contains a portion of Brewery Creek access road, and secondary trails.

This page left intentionally blank

6.8 LMU 9: CLEAR CREEK

Land Use Designation:	Integrated Stewardship Area 4		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land TH R-2A and TH R-79B		
Area:	466 km ²	Planning Region %	1.2%



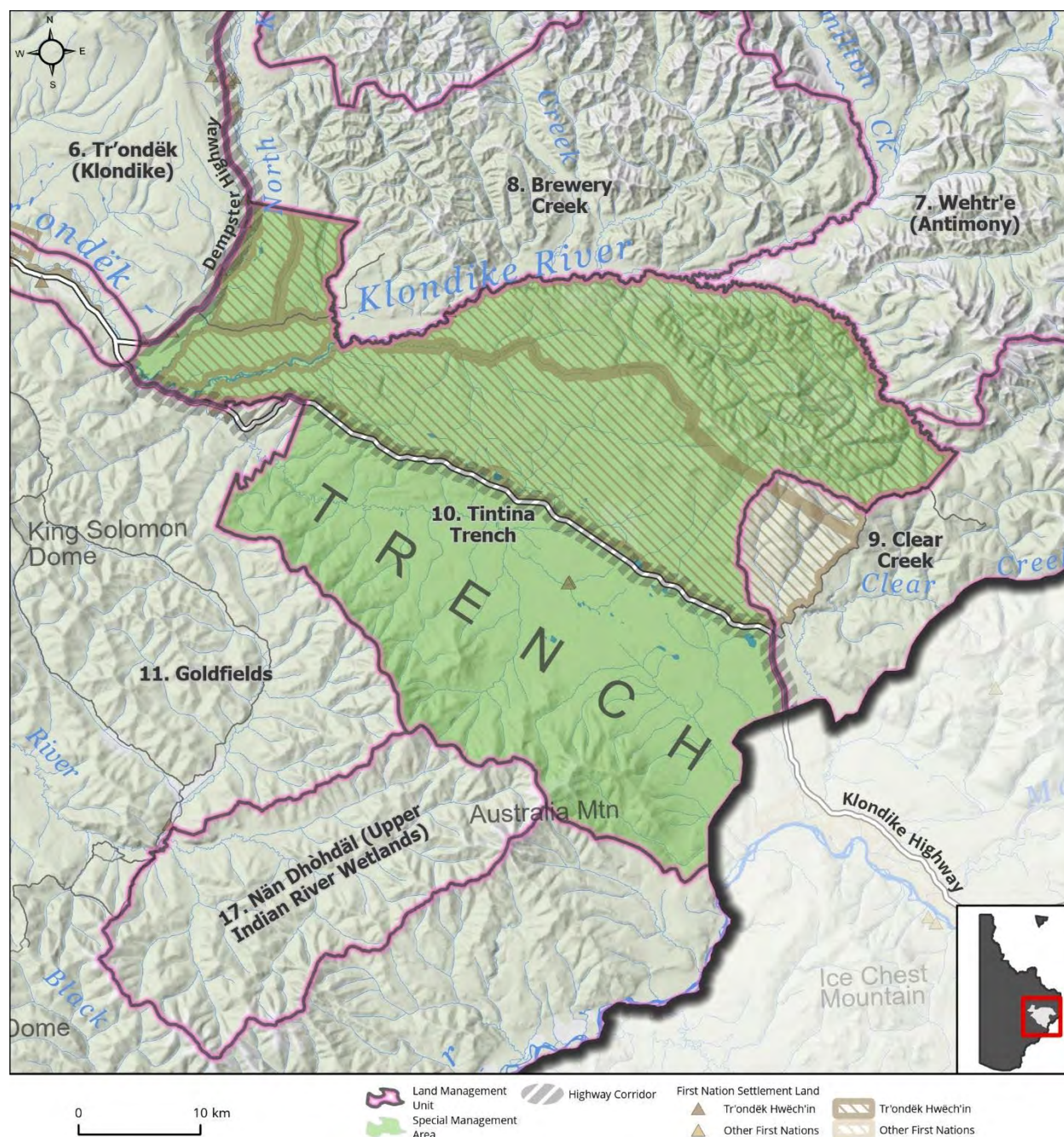
Walking on the Land Together (<i>Intent Statement</i>)
<p>The vision for this area is to conserve key habitat for woodland caribou while allowing for sustainable development.</p> <p>This area offers important habitat requirements for the Clear Creek caribou and Fortymile herds including habitat for calving, post-calving, summer, and rutting. This area also contains considerable mineral interests and development, and it has been identified as having high to significant mineral potential. Other activities in this area include active trapping and harvesting. Access into the LMU is relatively limited and there has been a long history of mining in the area.</p>
Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship
<p><i>This LMU is the gateway to the Dawson Region. There is a sign that tells people who are driving on the Klondike Highway that they are entering the Traditional Territory of the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, for some it is a new experience, and for others it is a welcome home. There is overlap of Traditional Territory here with the First Nation of Na-Cho Nyäk Dun and they have identified the area as being an important place for fishing, traditional camps, and the Clear Creek caribou herd.</i></p> <p>DRPC Commission Members</p>
Special Management Directions (<i>Recommendations to achieve Vision</i>)
<p><i>In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Industrial activities within caribou fall breeding (rut) habitat should be suspended during the key rutting period, (or as advised by a Regional Biologist) each year. 2. Any access development (roads and trails) within caribou fall breeding (rut) habitat should be avoided. 3. North Klondike Highway Corridor: Direction set out in Section 5.4.3.1.3 – North Klondike Highway Corridor (page 135) should apply.
Priority Objectives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ People can access the land, water, and resources in a way that acknowledges and supports the values in each LMU and minimizes conflicts and cumulative effects. ✓ Placer and quartz mine exploration and development is carried out in a sustainable way and contributes to a growing diversified economy. ✓ Habitat and migration pathways are sufficient to support historic population levels of caribou. ✓ Healthy populations of migratory and non-migratory birds and raptors, including the preservation of flyways and other key habitat.

Rationale for Designation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This area is located within important caribou herd ranges (Clear Creek) and moose habitat. • It is imperative to minimize disturbance to key (summer and winter) caribou habitat areas and to address impacts to moose through overharvesting while allowing for development. • Due to the area (km²) of the LMU and the existing surface disturbance and linear feature density, an ISA 4 designation allows for some additional development to occur in this LMU. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Within the Tintina Trench Flyway, which offers an important migration route for migratory birds, there is some presence of high elevation (>1,000 m) habitat important for some migratory bird species.
Caribou	Overlap with Fortymile and Clear Creek caribou herd ranges. Contains key summer and winter habitat for mountain caribou, including habitat for calving, post-calving, summer, and rutting and key wildlife areas for the Clear Creek Caribou Herd.
Ecosystem Representation	
Furbearers	
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	Within the Tintina Trench Flyway.
Moose	Moose movement corridor.
Salmon and other Fish	
Sheep	Overlap with a wildlife key area for Thinhorn sheep.
Species at Risk	
Vegetation and Unique Features	Presence of some intact forest (>140 years old) and isolated occurrences of rare or endemic species.
Water	Contains Little South Klondike River channel and Left Clear Creek.
Wetlands	Some wetlands.

Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Limited opportunities for recreation.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Several identified archeological sites clustered on the ridge above McQuesten, and along the Klondike Hwy on the north-east side of the LMU.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	Area used for traditional economy activities especially harvesting, fishing, and gathering. Particularly in areas transected by the Klondike Highway and Clear Creek Road. Important areas for connecting to the land through the practice of land use/economic activities, including trapping, gathering, and harvesting.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	Identified agricultural land disposition in the area along Clear Creek.
Energy	
Forestry	Overlap with the South Klondike River and Flat Creek landscape units of the Dawson Forest Resources Management Plan. No active timber harvest plans in the area.
Mineral Resources	Area contains active mineral exploration and development for both placer and hard rock interests and is of high mineral potential.
Outfitting and Trapping	Overlap with trapping concessions and one active outfitting concession.
Tourism	Limited opportunities for tourism, identified potential for horseback riding activities in the area.
Transportation and Access	Portion of LMU is adjacent to the North Klondike Highway and contains a secondary access road along Clear Creek and associated off roads.

6.9 LMU 10: TINTINA TRENCH

Land Use Designation:	Special Management Area		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land TH R-2A, R-7A, R-21B, R-22B, R-79B, R-80B, S-19 B1/D, S-68 B1, S-184 B1		
Area:	1,814 km ²	Planning Region %	4.5%



Walking on the Land Together (Intent Statement)

The vision for this area is the protection of the important wetland ecological values and to recognize and protect Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in cultural values and traditional use areas.

This area contains Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land parcels, including R-22B, also known as Nänkäk Chèhòlay (Land of Plenty), which hosts year-round culture camps for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. The area is valued highly by the community of Dawson for recreation, as there is easy access off the Dempster for activities such as hunting, fishing, hiking and camping. The Flat Creek wetlands provide important ecosystem services and are essential to the ecological and socio-cultural value of the Klondike River, an important habitat for spawning salmon and the source of Dawson's drinking water. There are also areas of high agricultural value. The Tintina Trench Flyway provides valuable habitat for migratory birds. The area is also important to the First Nation of Nacho Nyäk Dun.

Future management of this area should ensure First Nations' traditional use is able to continue unimpeded and to ensure this valuable landscape is protected for future generations.

Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship

"Nänkäk Chèhòlay (The Land of Plenty) is a place where the land can provide for you and you could live forever, it is a place of healing."

Debbie Nagano, DRPC Chair

Residential school survivors chose this place for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens. It is close to town which makes it an accessible place for citizens to reconnect with the land and with each other. It is a place of importance to Elders where stories can be shared, and people can engage in cultural activities.

Continued peaceful use and enjoyment of this area by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in for traditional activities including harvesting, recreational pursuits and forestry opportunities is a priority.

Special Management Directions (Recommendations to achieve Vision)

In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:

1. Industrial Use:
 - a. Industrial land use permitted within ISA 2 cumulative effects thresholds.
 - b. Forestry and fuel wood harvest as guided by the Dawson Forest Resources Management Plan.
 - c. Any industrial activity must consider the strong conservation value of this area, take into consideration the objectives, values, and rationale listed in this Plan and would require agreement of both Parties.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. The North Fork Hydro site as identified in the THFA would be considered at the discretion of both Parties. e. Agricultural Corridor Area: Agricultural leases permitted within a 2km buffer on either side of the North Klondike Highway (see Section 3.2.5 – Corridor Areas, page 44) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Withdrawal of all lands from placer and quartz mineral staking. 3. In the absence of a SMA management plan, surface access should be managed jointly by the Parties in consideration of sustainable development and cultural activities, including tourism, agriculture, and forestry. 4. Designation is not intended to limit Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in's ability to access the land and develop infrastructure for traditional land use activities. 5. This area contains important habitat for sharp-tailed grouse, which are a species of immediate management concern. Development in this area should be planned to minimize impacts to key habitat for sharp-tailed grouse. 6. Dempster Corridor sub-regional plan will affect this LMU and thus interim measures and future sub-regional planning direction should be considered (see Section 5.4.3.1.1 – Dempster Highway Corridor, page 130). 7. Wetlands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consideration of Flat Creek Wetlands as a Wetland of Special Importance. b. As per wetland direction in Section 5.2.5 – Wetlands (page 96), no development should occur in bogs, fens, or marshes in an SMA. 	Priority Objectives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Recognize and protect a way of life that is based on an economic and spiritual relationship between Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and the land (THFA preamble). ✓ First Nations citizens are benefitting from the land. ✓ Continued and successful traditional land use and traditional economic activities. ✓ Key use areas, infrastructure, and resources that support traditional economy are preserved. ✓ Healthy populations of migratory and non-migratory birds and raptors, including the preservation of flyways and other key habitat. ✓ Stewardship of rivers enhance salmon habitat and support salmon recovery. ✓ Salmon migration routes allow for salmon recovery. 	

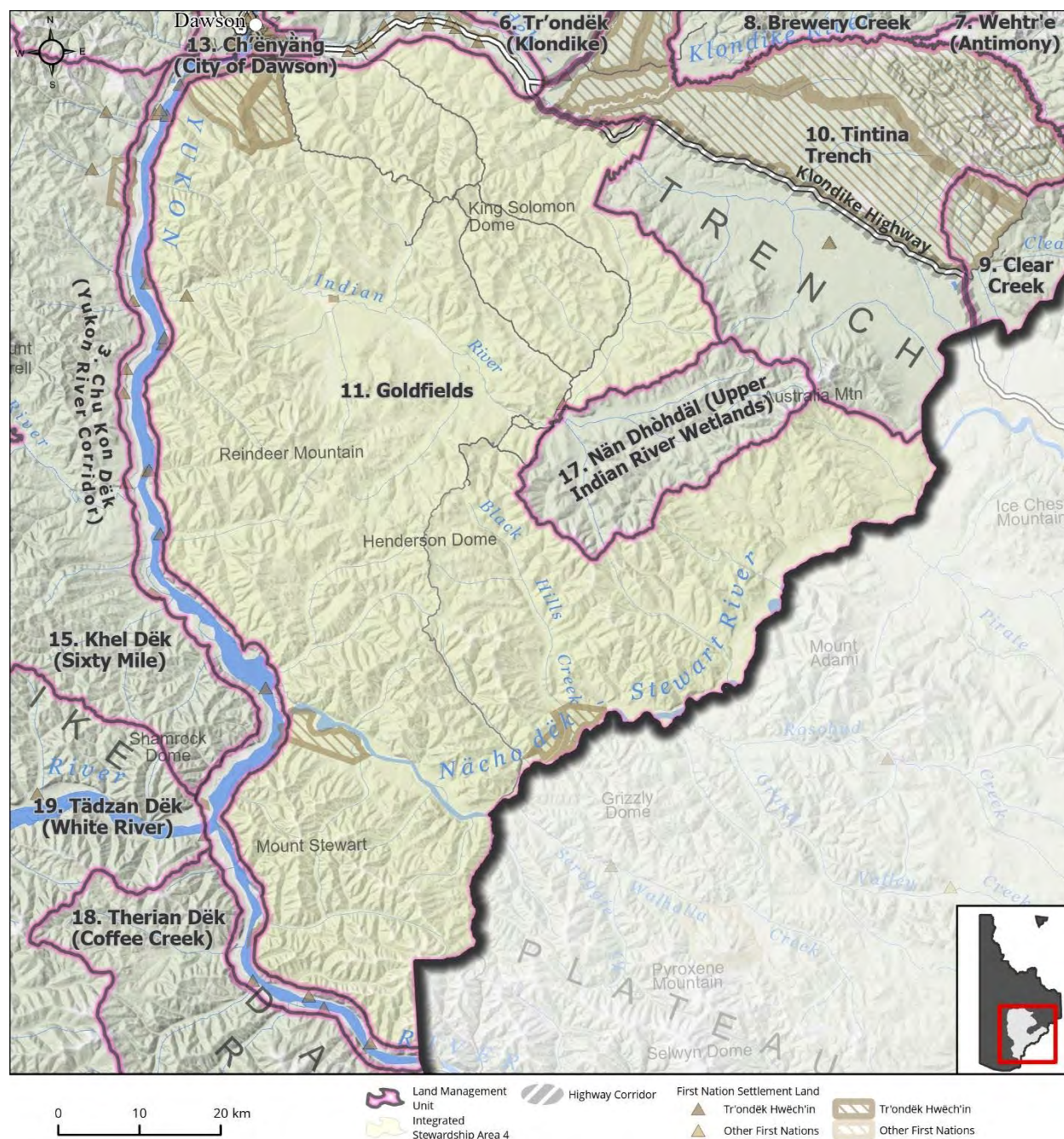
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Functioning wetlands ecosystems support ecological and socio-cultural values. ✓ Opportunity for sustainable forestry that contributes to a growing diversified economy, local employment, and economic stimulus. 	
Rationale for Designation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R-22 is important for traditional economic activities and is used by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in both for everyday use t as a host site for year-round culture camps and events. • The Klondike River (North and South channels) provide important salmon spawning habitat. • Few mineral claims and minimal surface access. • The Klondike River is an important drinking water source for the City of Dawson. • High community recreation value, such as hiking. • Tintina Trench flyway, an important spring and fall migration pathway for birds, as well as areas of habitat concerns. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Contains waterfowl staging and breeding areas. Contains a portion of the Tintina Trench Flyway. Contains areas of sharp-tailed grouse key habitat.
Caribou	Overlaps with the Clear Creek and Fortymile Caribou Herd ranges and contains important summer and winter habitat.
Ecosystem Representation	Located within McQuesten Highlands ecoregion, which is not represented in Yukon's protected areas.
Furbearers	Beaver key habitat (year-round) otter, and lynx.
Grizzly Bear	Area is accessible and as such, is an area of higher bear-human conflict.
Landscape Connectivity	Tintina Trench flyway is a migratory bird pathway.
Moose	Extensive good moose habitat, moderate moose populations.
Salmon and other Fish	Important habitat for salmon migration/spawning and freshwater fish. Klondike River is a known salmon spawning and grayling habitat.
Sheep	
Species at Risk	Sharp-tailed grouse and Clear Creek Caribou Herd.

Vegetation and Unique Features	Presence of known mineral licks and occurrences of rare plant species.
Water	Klondike River is an important drinking water and salmon spawning drainage, and contains few small lakes, which are rare in the Region.
Wetlands	Southern section contains wetlands within lowlands including bogs, fens, and marshes.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Recreational activities include fishing, hiking, activities on Klondike River, and camping. Presence of some residential properties and land dispositions adjacent to the North Klondike Highway. Seasonal harvesting. It is a place of cross-cultural connection and reconciliation amongst First Nation and non-First Nation people.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Contains known First Nation land use sites and identified features, as well as archaeological and paleontological sites. Historic sites associated with Yukon Ditch.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	Land of Plenty (Nānkāk Chèhōlay) hosts year-round cultural activities. Contains known First Nation land use sites and identified features; is an important area for harvesting, fishing, trapping and forestry provisions, along with inter-generational transference of knowledge.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	Titled agricultural land in LMU (Flat Creek Hill).
Energy	North Fork Hydroelectricity potential.
Forestry	Forestry activities conducted on Settlement Land Blocks as managed by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in.
Mineral Resources	Mineral potential in the area is moderate to significantly prospective (Map 8 – Non-Renewable Economic Development: Potential and Interests).
Outfitting and Trapping	Overlap with one outfitting concession and several trapping concessions with associated infrastructure.
Tourism	Sightseeing off highway and an active rafting company operates here.
Transportation and Access	North Klondike Highway runs through this LMU. Secondary road access through Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement lands and access to the Brewery Creek mining area to the north.

This page left intentionally blank

6.10 LMU 11: GOLDFIELDS

Land Use Designation:	Integrated Stewardship Area 4		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land TH R-12A, TH R-18A, TH R-20A, TH R-46A, TH R-47A, TH R-58B, TH R-61A, TH R-62A, TH R-82A, TH S-18B1, TH S-93B		
Area:	6,148 km ²	Planning Region %	15.4%



Walking on the Land Together (*Intent Statement*)

The vision for this area will focus on sustainable development by means of cumulative effects management, access management, and the identification and preservation of key areas.

The rich Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in cultural significance of this area should be enhanced and promoted. The mining industry remains a significant economic activity for the Region, and the Dawson Placer Mining District is by far the most productive placer mining district in the territory. This area also offers ample opportunity for hunting, harvesting, gathering, and contains areas of ecological, historical, and cultural significance and offers high tourism, forestry, and recreational value.

The people in the Dawson community have a very close connection with this area in many ways.

Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship

The gold rush that began in the late 1890s brought enormous changes to the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in way of life and the search for gold continues to this day in the Goldfields. While this area is known to the outside world as an active gold mining landscape, more importantly it is where Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in have travelled, gathered, and harvested for generations. It is a place of recreation, community, and harvest. This area is strongly connected to Chu Kon Dëk (the Yukon River) which makes it culturally important.

Special Management Directions (*Recommendations to achieve Vision*)

In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:

1. Opportunities to promote awareness of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in cultural history and contemporary land use in this area should be explored.
2. This area contains important habitat for sharp-tailed grouse, which are a species of immediate management concern. Development in this area should be planned to minimize impacts to key habitat for sharp-tailed grouse.
3. Contains the highest concentration of historic sites (outside of the City of Dawson) within the Planning Region, including the Ridge Road Heritage Trail, Discovery Claim, and Dredge #4 which represents significant tourism and recreational potential. Efforts to enhance the recreational aspects of this area should be explored.
4. This LMU is listed in **Section 5.4.3 – Transportation and Access** (page 129), as being a priority area for an access management plan. The proposed Northern Access Route modifications and extension will likely have a significant impact to this LMU and its values.

Priority Objectives	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Mineral exploration and development contribute to local employment, economic stimulus, and long-term socio-economic benefits. ✓ People can access the land, water, and resources in a way that acknowledges and supports the values in each LMU and minimizes conflicts and cumulative effects. ✓ Traditional land use activities. ✓ New trails and/or the revival of historic trails in a manner consistent with stewardship and sustainability. ✓ Tourism and recreational experiences include scenic views, wildlife viewing, culture appreciation, and heritage education within appropriate areas of the Planning Region. ✓ Increased opportunities for tourism experiences contribute to a growing diversified economy, local employment, and economic stimulus. ✓ A diverse range of sustainable recreational opportunities in the Region. ✓ Opportunity for sustainable forestry that contributes to a growing diversified economy, local employment, and economic stimulus. 	
Rationale for Designation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Area should remain open for mineral exploration and development, which is a significant contributor to the Region's economic and socio-cultural environment. • This area is particularly important for subsistence and licensed harvesting (moose) and the pursuit of traditional economic activities. The ability for residents to continue using the land in this way must be maintained. • General management directions and the special management directions above should ensure adequate protection of wildlife habitat and that the multi-industrial nature of this area can co-exist with recreational and traditional pursuits. • Taking into consideration the current level of activity as well as continued growth and importance of the area for industry warrants a high threshold for development, i.e., an ISA 4 designation. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Key areas for sharp-tailed grouse and raptors, and within the general range of migratory birds.
Caribou	Area overlaps with the Fortymile Caribou Herd ranges, and there are important ridgetop migration routes and overwintering habitat within this area.

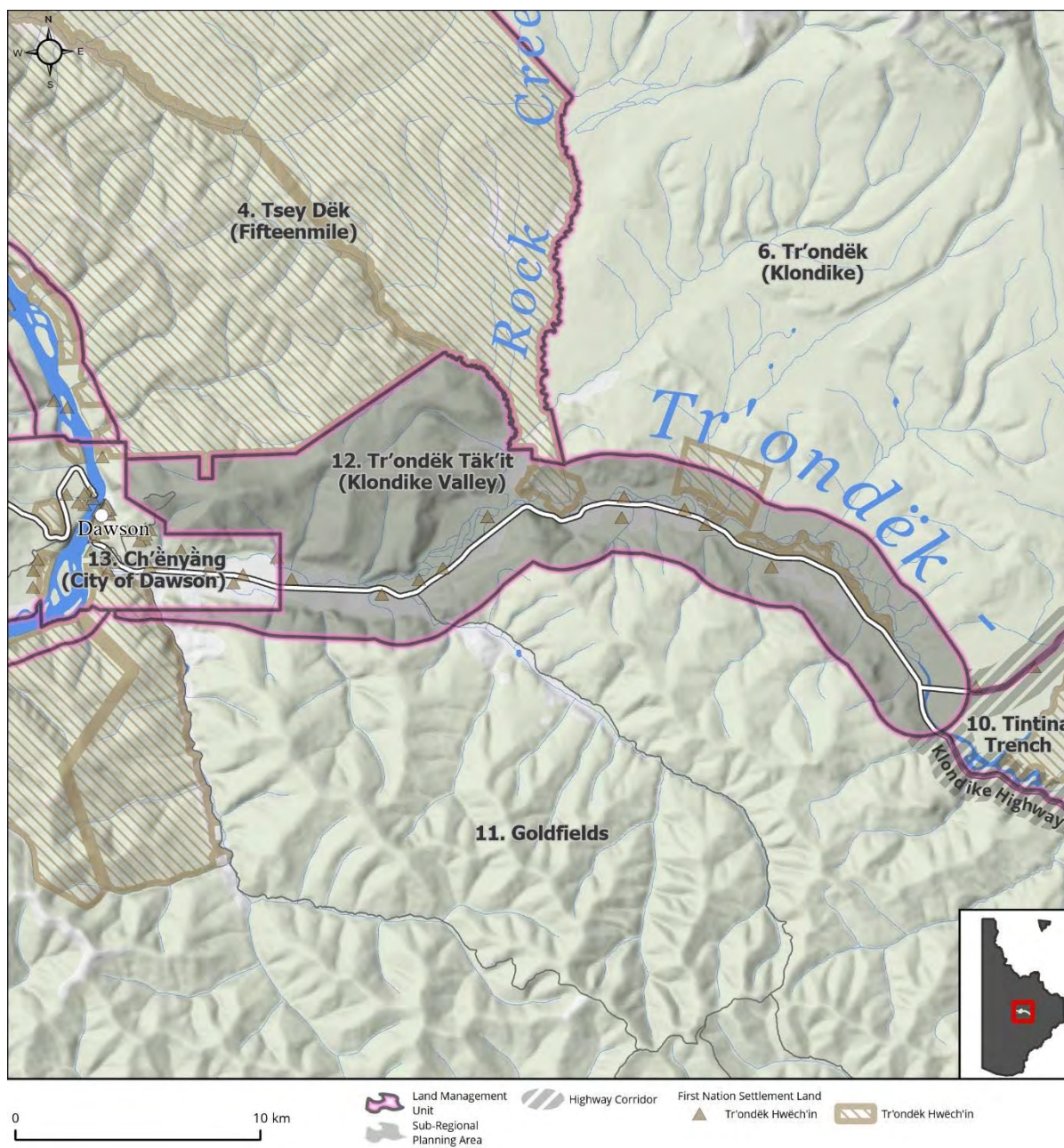
Ecosystem Representation	
Furbearers	Watercourses of good to excellent quality for stream dwelling beaver habitat suitability, and key habitat areas for beaver. Low to moderate habitat suitability for muskrat.
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	
Moose	Considered extensive good moose habitat, and important grounds for moose harvesting.
Salmon and other Fish	Important habitat for salmon migration/spawning and freshwater fish. Contains several known resident fish bearing streams and rivers.
Sheep	
Species at Risk	
Vegetation and Unique Features	Presence of some scattered occurrences of intact forest (>140 years old).
Water	Large area with numerous watersheds. Major watercourses and tributaries include Hunker, Bonanza, Dominion, and Sulphur Creeks, as well as the Indian and Stewart Rivers and various smaller streams that enter the Yukon River.
Wetlands	Wetlands prevalent along Indian River and Stewart River.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Presence of a well travelled route (Hunker-Bonanza Loop) for recreational pursuits, as well as hiking and biking, especially along the Ridge Road Heritage Trail. The area is of high community importance for recreation, harvesting, and working.
Heritage Resources and Sites	High volume of historic sites and resources within this area related to Klondike Gold Rush history. Several National Historic Sites in this area including the Discovery Claim and Dredge No. 4. Significant area for paleontological resources in particular given the nature of disturbance in the area as well as archaeological sites and recorded historic resources.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	Important areas for connecting to the land through the practice of land use/economic activities, including trapping, gathering, and

	harvesting. Ensuring wetland habitat remains intact has been noted as an important stewardship duty for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	Potential for growth in areas of high suitability for agriculture, including suitable soil conditions close to the City of Dawson, as well as areas for grazing and farm related infrastructure.
Energy	
Forestry	Goldfields is a landscape unit of high priority for planning in the short-term under the Dawson Forest Resources Management Plan. Active Timber Harvest Plans include Dominion, French Gulch, Bonanza I, Bonanza II, Mummie Pup, and Flat Creek, and there are areas of personal and commercial fuel use. Several associated access roads attributed to forest resources in the area.
Mineral Resources	Area of significant value for mineral resources for both placer and hard rock mining. Presence of numerous active mineral tenure and permits and associated infrastructure, including roads, drill pads, staging areas, camps, cutlines, helicopter pads, airstrips etc.
Outfitting and Trapping	Active trapping concessions and associated infrastructure, including trapping routes and cabins.
Tourism	High tourism value in areas related to Klondike Gold Rush history and contemporary mining, including television programs on placer mining.
Transportation and Access	Significant transportation route offered by Hunker-Bonanza loop and off roads.

This page left intentionally blank

6.11 LMU 12: TR'ONDĖK TÄK'IT (KLONDIKE VALLEY)

Land Use Designation:	Sub-regional Planning Area		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land TH C-14B, TH C-16B, TH C-7B, TH R-14A, TH R-20A, TH R-38A, TH R-64B, TH S-106B1, TH S-113B1, TH S-122B1, TH S-126B1, TH S-153B1, TH S-165B, TH S-166B1, TH S-41B		
Area:	198 km ²	Planning Region %	0.5%



Walking on the Land Together (*Intent Statement*)

The vision for Tr'ondëk Tāk'it (Klondike Valley) is a balance of residential use, trapping, agriculture, tourism, industry, infrastructure needs, traditional activities, and other activities, while conserving key wildlife habitat, a healthy watershed and clean drinking water.

This area of the Planning Region contains multiple and extensive competing land interests, including residential, mining, industrial, tourism, recreational, and agricultural, as well as various wildlife and socio-cultural values. The North Klondike Highway is a critical route for transporting goods and people to the community of Dawson and further north and is thus a significant transportation corridor in the Planning Region.

Due to the character of this area and the number of competing interests, sub-regional planning as per Chapter 11 of the FNFA is recommended.

Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship

Tr'o, the first part of the Hän word Tr'ondëk and Tr'ochëk refers to the rocks or 'hammerstones' that were used to hammer stakes for fish weirs to catch salmon in the river. The namesake of the Klondike (Tr'ondëk) river demonstrates the importance of salmon to the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in (Dobrowolsky, 2014).

Commission members recalled stories of the Tr'ondëk being full of big king salmon which were a bright ruby red colour and in numbers so great that it seemed as though you could walk across the river on them.

"These things are all connected and when you learn language you start digging into the past."

Angie Joseph-Rear, DRPC Commission Member

Special Management Directions (*Recommendations to achieve Vision*)

In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:

1. Interim measures – applied upon Plan approval until sub-regional plan approved

1. This LMU is exempt from surface and linear disturbance tracking as the appropriate indicators will be selected during the sub-regional planning process.
2. New spot land applications for permanent dispositions should be discouraged.
 - a. If a land disposition is permitted to proceed, development should first be considered within or close to existing settlement areas (i.e., the City of Dawson, Bear Creek, Rock Creek, and Henderson Corner).
 - b. New residential development in areas of high potential for agriculture, forestry and/or mineral exploration should be discouraged.

- c. Access to existing recreational trails should be maintained and where land use conflicts occur, appropriate mitigations put in place.
 - d. Impacts to fish in the Klondike River, in particular salmon, should be mitigated.
- 3. Ensure Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens have continued use and peaceful enjoyment of Settlement Land, as per the THFA. Particular attention should be given to Settlement Lands that intersect with other LMUs, such as R64B, R38A, S11B1 and C14B.
- 4. City of Dawson expansion may occur before sub-regional planning is completed. The Parties should work with the City of Dawson to ensure LMU values are not negatively impacted.
- 5. Mitigate potential harmful impacts to the Klondike River watershed and City of Dawson municipal water supply catchment area (see **Section 5.3.5.1 – Community Water**, page 118).
- 6. High value agricultural land should be prioritized for agricultural purposes.

2. Sub-regional Planning

- 1. To be conducted jointly by the Parties as per Chapter 11 of the THFA and initiated within 3 years of Plan approval.
 - a. Sub-regional planning should be undertaken by the existing DRPC or a new specific sub-regional planning commission which should be comprised of residents from the planning area and the Dawson community.
 - b. Collaboration with other planning partners is encouraged, and this includes the City of Dawson, the Klondike Development Organisation, and the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Community Development Corporation.
- 2. Establishment of new Klondike Valley zoning guidelines to regulate future land use activities and help ensure land use conflicts are avoided.
 - a. Identify areas suitable for new residential development, including expansion of existing residential areas e.g., City of Dawson, Bear Creek, Rock Creek, Henderson's Corner.
 - b. Ensure areas of "high" (Class 3 to 5) agricultural potential are prioritized for agricultural and accessory uses to enhance food security in the Region.
 - c. Determine the need for future commercial and industrial land uses and identify appropriate areas.
 - d. Identify areas that have potential for mixed or multiple land uses, such as agriculture and mineral development.

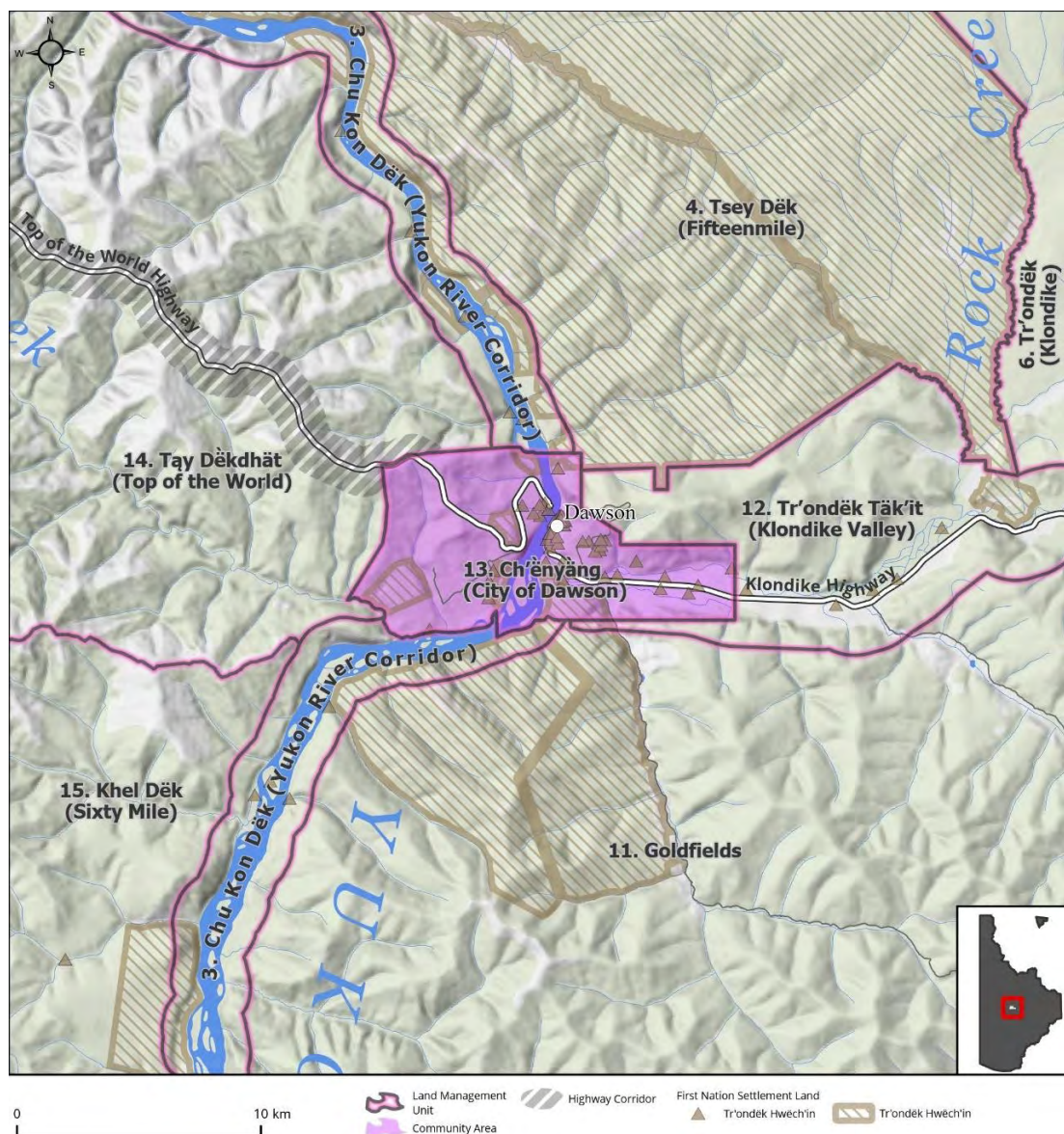
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Identify new and preserve existing recreation areas. This includes walking/biking trails and outdoor aquatic amenities. f. Identify areas that are appropriate for renewable energy generation. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Complement planning and development of the City of Dawson municipality. 4. Complement planning and development of the Central Tr'ondëk Land Management Area. 5. Ensure Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens have continued use and peaceful enjoyment of Settlement Land, as per the THFA. Particular attention should be given to Settlement Lands that intersect with other LMUs, such as R64B, R38A, S11B1 and C14B. 6. Consider the potential impacts of climate change, particularly regarding flooding around residential areas, wildlife habitats, and permafrost slumping. 7. Ensure City of Dawson municipal water supply is protected, and land uses that could lead to contamination be discouraged within the catchment area. 8. Consider how residential growth may impact services offered within the City of Dawson and municipal tax ratepayers. 9. Climate Change mitigations and adaptations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consideration of the potential effects of climate change in the area including (but not limited to) flooding, landslide potential, slumping, and permafrost degradation. b. Proposed renewable energy projects must consider LMU values, interim measures as outlined in this section, and adjacent LMUs.
Priority Objectives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ A diverse range of sustainable recreational opportunities in the Region. ✓ A broad understanding by land and resource users of different concepts of stewardship. ✓ Availability of potable water. ✓ Community growth can occur in a sustainable way, while respecting ecological, social and cultural values. ✓ Consistent with Our Clean Future (2020d): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Less greenhouse emissions. ○ Access to reliable and affordable renewable energy. ○ Adapt to impacts of climate change. ○ Green economy.

Rationale for Designation	
A sub-regional plan under Chapter 11 is an appropriate avenue for planning for this multi-purpose area. Until then, adherence to the recommended special management directions above will ensure the overall management intent of the area is met.	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Presence of raptor nests along Klondike River and watercourses and ponds offer important habitat for waterfowl, including swans, cranes, ducks, geese, and shorebirds.
Caribou	Within the range of the Fortymile Caribou Herd but the area is unlikely to offer habitat values for caribou.
Ecosystem Representation	
Furbearers	Beaver and muskrat areas, lesser occurrence of wolverine, ermine, and river otter. Considered to be a regionally important lynx refugium, in which when lynx populations in surrounding areas decline, lynx populations in the Klondike valley and surroundings do not. As such, this area can be considered a significant seed source for regional lynx habitats.
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	
Moose	Area represents important habitat and corridor for moose and vehicle collisions are frequent.
Salmon and other Fish	The Klondike River watershed offers critical habitat requirements for chinook salmon (spawning, rearing) and important habitat for resident fish species including Arctic grayling.
Sheep	
Species at Risk	
Vegetation and Unique Features	
Water	Klondike River watershed offers important aquatic habitat values for key wildlife in the Region as well an important drinking water source for residents of the Region.
Wetlands	Presence of some wetland habitat near North Klondike Highway.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	

Community Value	<p>Residential: Area of highest priority for current and future residential development.</p> <p>Recreation: Area of high priority for recreational pursuits given high residential use, proximity to the North Klondike Highway, and City of Dawson. Recreation in this area includes walking, biking, hiking, swimming, fishing, ORV use, etc.</p>
Heritage Resources and Sites	Occurrence of recorded historic resources, archaeological sites, and parts of traditional trails. Includes dredge piles of historical significance as well as sites associated with agricultural history and North Fork Ditch.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	High cultural value and contemporary use for traditional economic activities, includes important Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in community sites. Due to its proximity to the City of Dawson, it is an important traditional use area for connecting to the land and maintaining Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in way of life.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	High agricultural potential in the area given proximity to the City of Dawson as well as suitable land for growing.
Energy	Potential for renewable energy infrastructure.
Forestry	High commercial fuelwood harvesting value. Overlaps with Dome Road Timber Harvest Plan.
Mineral Resources	Highly to significantly prospective, presence of mineral claims and of significant interest to both placer and hard rock operators.
Outfitting and Trapping	Presence of active trapping concession and associated infrastructure.
Tourism	High tourism value given proximity to the North Klondike Highway and to the City of Dawson for hiking, gold rush history viewing, etc.
Transportation and Access	The North Klondike Highway is the major transportation route in the Region.

6.12 LMU 13: CH'ĒNYÄNG (CITY OF DAWSON)

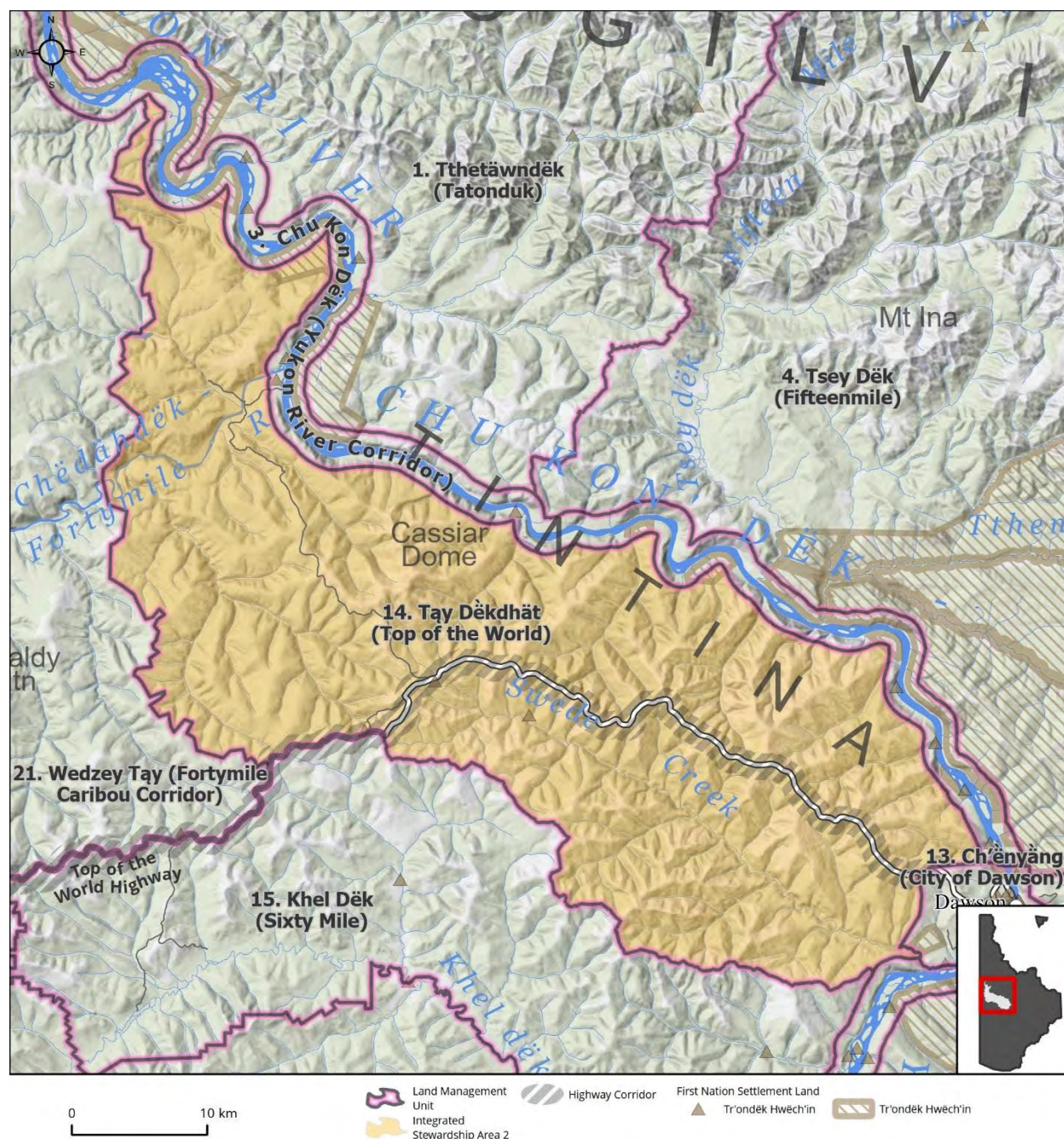
Land Use Designation:	Community Area		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and 75 Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land parcels		
Area:	81 km ²	Planning Region %	0.2%
<p>The Regional Land Use Plan will not apply to land within the City of Dawson and areas subject to subdivision planning or local area planning outside of a municipal boundary (including West Dawson and Sunnydale). However, the Dawson Regional Planning Commission is to consider adjacent areas, their designations, and land uses, in the development of their Plan. See also: LMU 12: Tr'ondëk Tāk'it (Klondike Valley), page 224.</p>			



This page left intentionally blank.

6.13 LMU 14: TAY DĒKDHÄT (TOP OF THE WORLD)

Land Use Designation:	Integrated Stewardship Area 2		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land Parcels TH S-90B1, TH S186B1, TH S-12B1, TH R-23A, TH R-9A, TH R-71A, TH R-24A, TH R125A		
Area:	1,574 km ²	Planning Region %	3.9%



Walking on the Land Together (*Intent Statement*)

The vision for this area is to maintain and enhance its cultural and community values while allowing for limited sustainable development to continue.

This LMU hosts active placer mining, forestry, tourism, traplines, harvesting, Fortymile caribou habitat, and all-season recreational pursuits along the Fortymile River and off the highway. The Top of the World Highway (TOW) runs through this LMU and thus it is highly accessible by the Highway and secondary roads and trails off the highway. The Top of the World is a major tourist route and is a route to a U.S.A border crossing. The LMU is also an area of cultural significance to Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and continues to offer an important recreational gathering space for residents of the Planning Region and visitors alike.

Given LMU Tay Dëkdhät's (Top of the World) proximity to the City of Dawson, as well as the neighbourhoods of West Dawson and Sunnysdale, this area represents important opportunities for community growth, connection, and wellness that must be considered alongside any industrial uses. Chu Ttho Dëk (Swede Creek) particularly is an important source of drinking water for the community and in Hän means 'yellow water creek'.

Future management of this area will continue to focus on respectful tourism, mining, and opportunities for cultural connections. Continued enjoyment of the traditional and recreational pursuits that the area offers residents and visitors alike, with a relatively low development threshold.

Tr'ëhudë (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship

This area is important to Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in for many reasons, but particularly it is a space for reconnection. For many years, the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in have not harvested the Fortymile caribou to help the herd to become healthy again. An entire generation of citizens have not harvested the caribou and the cultural impact of this can be felt. The opportunity for knowledge transfer and reconnection to a traditional practice and way of life is important in Tay Dëkdhät (Top of The World).

The name Tay Dëkdhät means 'trail on top/high' and this route (the Top of the World Highway) is essential for connecting to families and communities in Alaska and access for community members to pursue on-the-land activities.

Special Management Directions (*Recommendations to achieve Vision*)

In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:

1. Activities that have the potential to disturb salmon and other fish spawning sites should be restricted during known species-dependent freshwater timing windows for the Yukon (as per DFO).

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. The operation of large, high-powered tourist watercraft on the Fortymile River should not result in appreciable mortality to juvenile or adult salmon, or disruption of their habitats. 3. Land users working in proximity to Mickey Creek and Swede Creek should be made aware of the stream's use for human consumption. An appropriate buffer should be explored and implemented where appropriate to ensure no negative impacts to these important water sources. 4. The Clinton Creek asbestos mine was abandoned in 1978 and is now under the care and maintenance of Government of Yukon and Government of Canada. Remediation planning is underway in collaboration with Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. Continued work on future reclamation and closure planning is a priority due to community concerns. 5. Top of the World Highway Corridor: Direction set out in Section 5.4.3.1.2 – Top of the World Highway Corridor (page 132) should apply.
Priority Objectives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Tourism and recreational experiences include scenic views, wildlife viewing, culture appreciation, and heritage education within appropriate areas of the Planning Region. ✓ Community growth can occur in a sustainable way, while respecting ecological, social and cultural values. ✓ A diverse range of sustainable recreational opportunities in the Region. ✓ Opportunity for sustainable forestry that contributes to a growing diversified economy, local employment, and economic stimulus. ✓ Recognize and protect a way of life that is based on an economic and spiritual relationship between Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and the land (THFA preamble). ✓ Potable water for residents of the Region.
Rationale for Designation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Fortymile River is an important salmon bearing stream, in particular for the movement of adult and juvenile chinook salmon, as well as contains identified salmon spawning habitat • The Fortymile River watershed supports various recreational, cultural, residential, and industrial activities. Maintaining this area for its multiple purposes is important, but requires some additional direction for minimizing conflicts

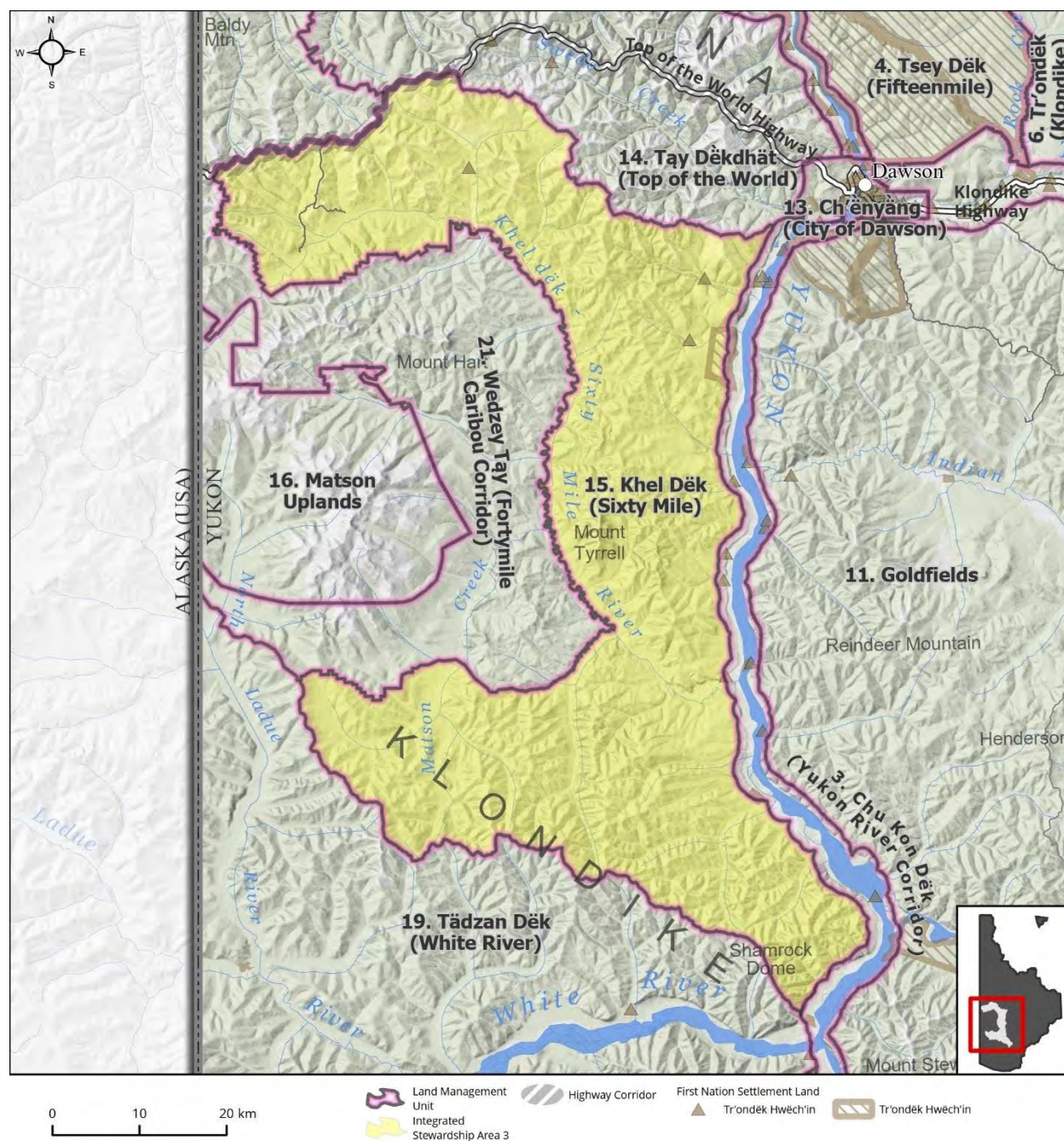
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allowing for disturbances to remain within an ISA 2 designation in combination with the special management directions above will meet the management intent of this area. • The LMU hosts a highly active recreation and tourist area that needs to be carefully managed to retain the values that are held by the broader community and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Some presence of high elevation (>1000 m) habitat important for some migratory bird species. Wildlife key areas for raptors (golden eagle and peregrine falcon) near the mouth of Swede Creek where it enters the Yukon River.
Caribou	Overlap with the Fortymile and Nelchina Caribou Herds' ranges as well as important habitat areas for winter and spring/fall corridors.
Ecosystem Representation	
Furbearers	High to medium habitat suitability for muskrat and beaver, and active trapping concession.
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	
Moose	Considered extensive moose habitat and contains key wildlife areas for moose, including for late winter habitat. Several mineral licks occur in this area that are important for moose and harvesting activities.
Salmon and other Fish	Important habitat for salmon migration/spawning and freshwater fish. Chinook spawning habitat has been identified in the upper reaches of the Fortymile River near the Alaskan border.
Sheep	
Species at Risk	
Vegetation and Unique Features	Presence of some intact forest (>140 years old).
Water	Important aquatic habitat for wildlife as well as drinking water for residents of the area. Swede Creek is defined as a watercourse that contains ecologically and culturally important fish and/or aquatic resources.

Wetlands	The Fortymile River contains identified wetland habitat, including bogs, fens, and swamps, and some mapped wetland habitat (swamp) on the lower portion of Swede Creek.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Due to its proximity to the City of Dawson and communities and its accessibility, there is high recreational value for hiking, canoeing, motorists, boating, fishing, dog mushing, and snowmobiling. Residential properties in the area and drinking water source along Mickey Creek and Swede Creek.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Presence of historic resources related to Klondike Gold Rush and previous industrial mining activity at Clinton Creek. There are also documented precontact archeological sites and identified areas of high potential archeological sites.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	Year-round traditional use area; important area for moose and caribou harvesting, trapping, gathering of natural resources including foods, medicines, and forest resources. Adjacent to Forty Mile Heritage site/camp.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	
Energy	
Forestry	Located within the Fortymile River landscape unit of the Dawson Forest Resources Management Plan, which is designated for a medium priority for planning in the short-term. Area is considered to have potential for high timber values, and there are active timber harvest plans along Bruin Creek that include both commercial- and personal-use fuelwood areas. Forest Management Branch is developing a timber harvest plan (THP) in this LMU (20 PupTHP).
Mineral Resources	Highly to significantly prospective, active placer mining along tributaries to, and including, the Fortymile River. Active quartz claims and class 1 notifications.
Outfitting and Trapping	Active trapping concession and associated infrastructure.
Tourism	
Transportation and Access	

This page left intentionally blank

6.14 LMU 15: KHEL DĚK (SIXTY MILE)

Land Use Designation:	Integrated Stewardship Area 3		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land TH R-11A, TH R-43A, TH S-107B1, TH S-14B1, TH S-169B1, TH S-75B1		
Area:	2897 km ²	Planning Region %	7.3%



Walking on the Land Together (*Intent Statement*)

The intent for this area is to adequately protect key caribou habitat and to ensure sustainable development, through strong access management recommendations. This area is a large land mass containing major watersheds and multiple land uses, including mineral exploration and development, forestry, tourism, harvesting, and recreation. Unique to this area is the Top of the World Highway, which represents an important seasonal multi-use access corridor.

Interest in this area is growing, which includes increased opportunities for access into previously remote areas. It will be important that access infrastructure is planned for and managed to ensure preservation of important environmental and socio-cultural values.

Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship

Khel Dëk or the Sixty Mile River flows through this LMU. The Hän name 'Khel Dëk' means Packsack River. This is an important area for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, especially for harvesting activities. In the past there were camps at the mouth of the Sixty Mile River and traditional travel routes. The area is used for subsistence hunting of Fortymile caribou and there are ongoing efforts by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in to reconnect with the herd through community hunts and educational camps.

Special Management Directions (*Recommendations to achieve Vision*)

In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:

1. This area is located within important caribou herd ranges and considered extensive moose habitat. It is imperative to maintain key caribou migration pathways and to minimize disturbance to key (summer and winter) habitat areas, and that impacts to moose through overharvesting are minimized:
 - a. Avoid disturbance in key caribou migration pinch points along ridges as identified by regional biologists.
 - b. Development within the large core patches of winter habitat found adjacent to the Top of the World Highway should be avoided where possible and limited otherwise.
 - c. Timing windows that reduce industrial impacts to moose and caribou should be applied as guided by regional biologists.
 - d. Access management planning as per **Section 5.4.3.2.2 – Access Management Planning Recommendations** (page 140).
2. This area is particularly important for subsistence harvesting and the pursuit of traditional economic activities. The ability for residents to continue using the land in this way must be maintained.

3. Top of the World Highway Corridor: Direction set out in Section 5.4.3.1.2 – Top of the World Highway Corridor (page 132) should apply.	
Priority Objectives	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ A resilient and growing moose population sufficient to support herd health, as well as current and future harvest levels. ✓ Placer and quartz mine exploration and development is carried out in a sustainable way and contributes to a growing diversified economy. ✓ People can access the land, water, and resources in a way that acknowledges and supports the values and minimizes conflicts and cumulative effects. ✓ Habitat and migration pathways are sufficient to support historic caribou population levels. ✓ Key areas for harvesting in the Planning Region are maintained and protected to support both First Nations and non-First Nations use. ✓ Continued and successful traditional land use and traditional economic activities. 	
Rationale for Designation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Area should remain open for mineral exploration and development, which is a significant contributor to the Region's economic and socio-cultural environment. • General management directions in Section 5 and the special management directions above should ensure adequate protection of wildlife habitat and that the multi-industrial nature of this area can co-exist with recreational and traditional pursuits. • An ISA 3 designation will allow for continued responsible and sustainable growth of industrial pursuits in this area without undermining its ecological integrity. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Area of high elevation habitat (>1,000 m) which is important for some migratory bird species, and areas adjacent to the Yukon River can contain raptor nests (incl. peregrine falcon and golden eagle). Isolated areas of high concern habitat for migratory birds along major rivers and watercourses (Matson Creek and Sixty Mile River).
Caribou	Within the range of the Fortymile and Nelchina Caribou Herds and contains areas of important winter and summer habitat as well as within key migration corridors in the spring and fall.
Ecosystem Representation	Part of Klondike Plateau ecoregion of the Boreal Cordillera.

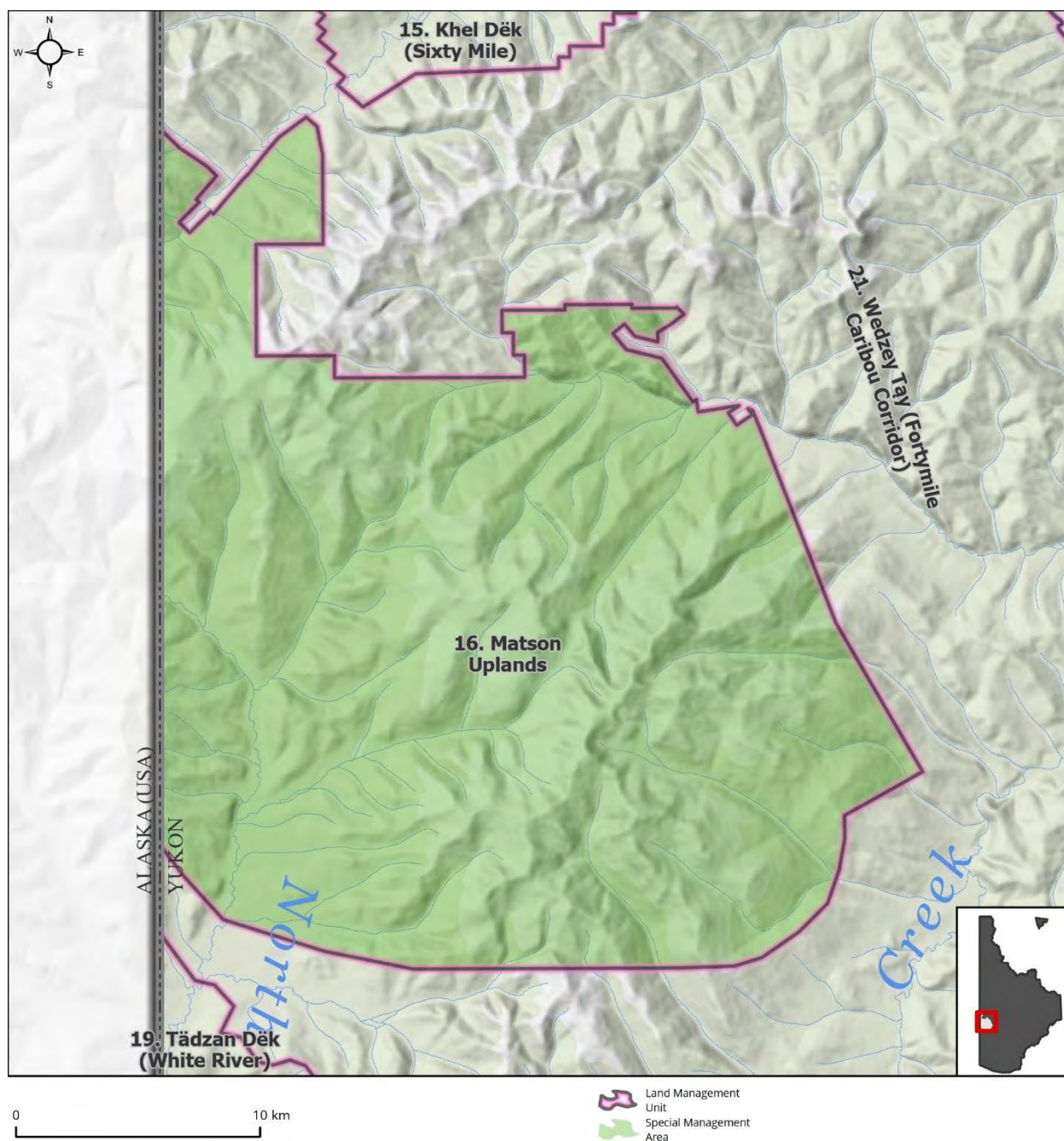
Furbearers	Areas of excellent suitability for stream dwelling beaver habitat and some good to fair suitability for pond dwelling habitat. Presence of isolated moderate to low muskrat habitat suitability.
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	
Moose	Extensive good moose habitat and contains several wildlife key areas for moose, predominantly for late winter (February to April).
Salmon and other Fish	No occurrence of mapped salmon spawning habitat, likely some presence of resident fish species in various watercourses within the area.
Sheep	
Species at Risk	
Vegetation and Unique Features	Presence of intact forest (>140 years old) near Mount Tyrell and Matson Creek. Occurrence of known mineral licks.
Water	
Wetlands	Wetland habitat along Sixty Mile River and Matson Creek includes bogs, fens, and swamps.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Harvest of non-timber forest products is important for the community, especially along the Top of the World Highway, but also down the Sixty Mile Road and other secondary roads. Adjacency to the Top of the World Highway and the presence of several secondary roads represents significant recreational opportunities in this area, predominantly from ORV use, hiking, berry picking, wildlife viewing.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Presence of traditional trails and several archaeological sites and historical mining sites of the Sixty Mile River and Miller and Glacier Creeks.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	There are several settlement lands parcels identified as important harvesting and gathering sites including S-14B. First Nation land-based connections to this area; very active harvest area for all natural resources including moose and caribou, berries, etc. along the TOW Highway and adjacent lands.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	

Energy	
Forestry	Part of Sixty Mile River Landscape Unit of Dawson Forest Resources Management Plan. Area was designated for forest resource management with a medium priority for planning in the short-term. Considered to include potential for high timber values. No active timber harvest plans in the area.
Mineral Resources	Predominantly highly to significantly prospective for minerals. Placer exploration and mining is prevalent in areas as well as areas of active quartz exploration.
Outfitting and Trapping	Active trapping concessions and presence of associated infrastructure.
Tourism	Top of the World Highway adjacent, which is an important area for tourism in the Region. Most tourism activity would occur within proximity to the highway or accessed off the Yukon River.
Transportation and Access	Area is accessible via the Top of the World Highway and several secondary roads.

This page left intentionally blank

6.15 LMU 16: WĒDZEY NÄHUZHI (MATSON UPLANDS)

Land Use Designation:	Special Management Area		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land		
Area:	708 km ²	Planning Region %	1.8%



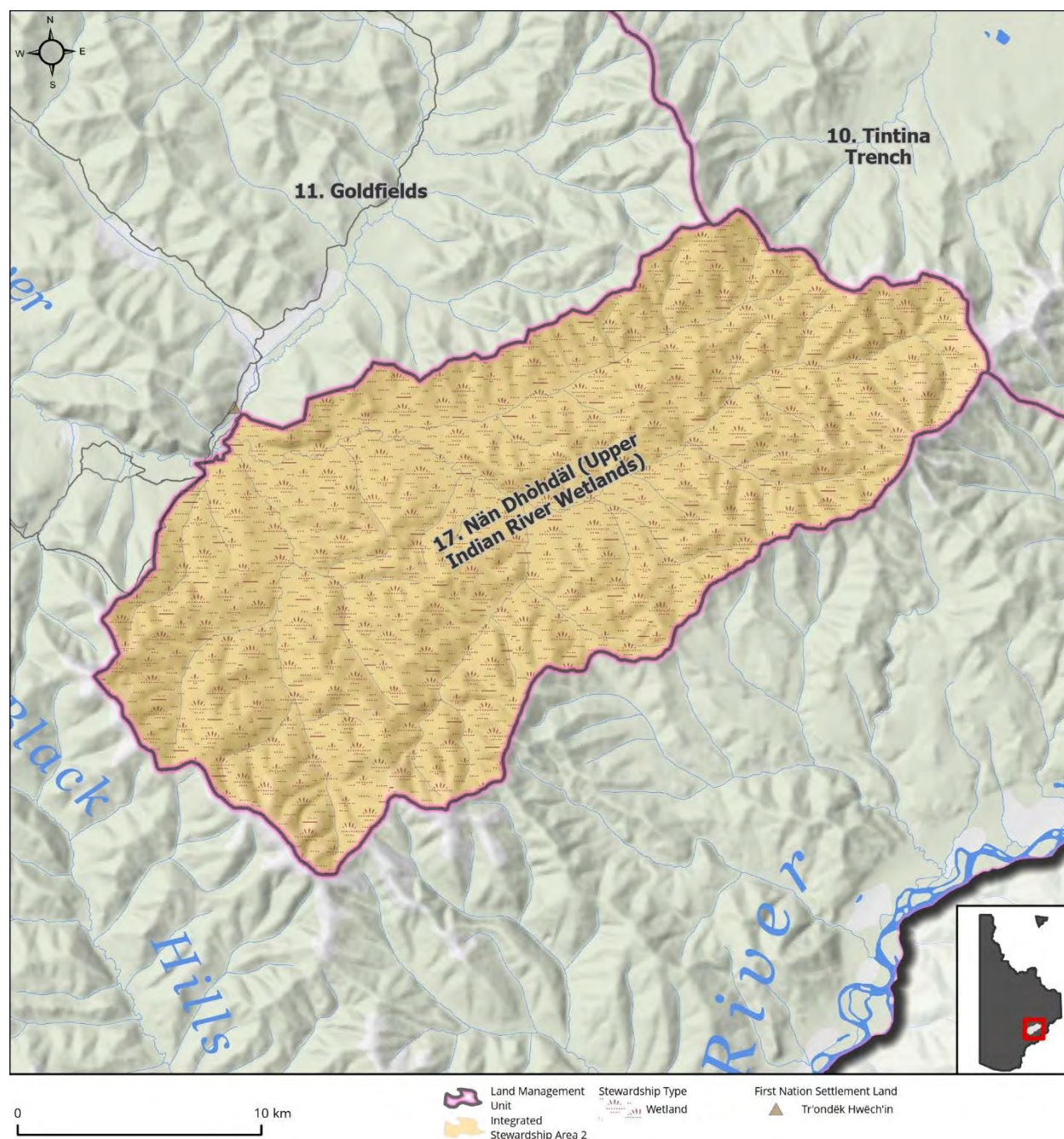
Walking on the Land Together (<i>Intent Statement</i>)
<p>The intent for this area is the preservation of core summer habitat required for the continued growth and survival of the Fortymile Caribou Herd within its Yukon range.</p> <p>The Fortymile Caribou Herd is of significant cultural importance to Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and offers important opportunities for subsistence harvesting and stewardship. While much of the herd's Yukon range overlaps with land use disturbance, parts of the Matson Uplands remain relatively undeveloped. It is important that habitat requirements for the herd be prioritized in this area.</p>
Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship
<p><i>Caribou have provided food, traditional supplies/tools, and clothing for the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in people for thousands of years, and it is critical that this connection remain for future generations. As stewards of this land, it is crucial that the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in protect caribou and their habitat as it is a part of cultural continuity and a way of life. Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in did not harvest the Fortymile Caribou herd for decades due to the depletion of the herd. In recent years the herd has rebounded to some extent and the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in have recently started to rebuild a cultural connection through subsistence harvesting activities.</i></p> <p><i>(Adapted from Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Review of the Dawson Regional Draft Plan, 2021)</i></p>
Special Management Directions (<i>Recommendations to achieve Vision</i>)
<p><i>In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Withdrawal of all lands from placer and quartz mineral staking. 2. Access: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. No new surface access. b. Continued use of existing access. 3. No new industrial land uses.
Priority Objectives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Protection of traditional land use/economic activities and harvesting. ✓ Healthy and resilient caribou herd populations that grow towards historic levels. ✓ Habitat and migration pathways are sufficient to support historic population levels. ✓ First Nation constitutionally protected rights for harvesting and subsistence activities as obligated in the FNFA are upheld.

Rationale for Designation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Matson Uplands have been identified as containing critical summer habitat for Fortymile caribou herd, winter range for both Fortymile and Nelchina caribou, and critical migration pathways for the herd during spring, summer, and fall. The Fortymile Caribou Herd overlaps with areas of high human-caused disturbance, and the herd is at significant risk of experiencing a cumulative impact from further development, particularly of critical summer and migratory ranges. Major issues facing the herd are barriers to movement and loss of habitat. It is important that the remaining critical habitat within this area be preserved, and migratory pathways of this herd not be impeded or bisected at critical pinch points. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Extensive inclusion of high elevation (>1,000 m) habitat crucial for some migratory bird species.
Caribou	This area overlaps with two caribou herd ranges—the Fortymile and Nelchina Caribou Herds—and includes migration corridors and winter and summer habitat for caribou. Identified as critical habitat for Fortymile Caribou Herd persistence.
Ecosystem Representation	Klondike Plateau ecoregion.
Furbearers	
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	Area provides landscapes connectivity from Alaska into Yukon necessary for caribou migration.
Moose	
Salmon and other Fish	
Sheep	
Species at Risk	
Vegetation and Unique Features	Unglaciaded areas > 1,300 m in elevation, presence of rare endemic plant species.
Water	Extensive inclusion of high elevation (>1,000 m) habitat crucial for some migratory bird species.
Wetlands	This area overlaps with two caribou herd ranges—the Fortymile and Nelchina Caribou Herds—and includes migration corridors and

	winter and summer habitat for caribou. Identified as critical habitat for Fortymile Caribou Herd persistence.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Some recreation activities on trails.
Heritage Resources and Sites	
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	Traditional use area important for trapping; high ecological importance for moose and caribou habitats that support subsistence harvest. Ongoing efforts by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in to reconnect with the Fortymile herd through community hunts and educational camps.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	
Energy	
Forestry	Overlaps with the Sixty Mile River Central Landscape Unit of the Dawson Forest Resources Management Plan. Unit is designated for medium priority for short-term forest resource development; however, the area is high elevation and limited in forest resource potential.
Mineral Resources	No active quartz claims or permits in this area but the area has high to medium mineral potential (see Map 8 – Non-Renewable Economic Development: Potential and Interests).
Outfitting and Trapping	Area overlaps with trapping concession.
Tourism	
Transportation and Access	Existing all-season access and some secondary access trails into the area, as well as air access (landing strips).

6.16 LMU 17: NĀN DHÒHDĀL (UPPER INDIAN RIVER WETLANDS)

Land Use Designation:	Integrated Stewardship Area 2		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land		
Area:	485 km ²	Planning Region %	1.2%



Walking on the Land Together (Intent Statement)

The intent for this area is to limit the scale of development within the upper drainage of the Indian River and to protect the function of much of the upper Indian River wetland complex to respect and protect cultural, ecological, and traditional economic values.

Recognizing that some mineral development may still occur, it will be held to a high standard of excellence, guided by limits to surface and wetland disturbance, a higher standard of progressive reclamation practices, and community stewardship in partnership with industry organisations and individuals.

The Indian River valley is experiencing a conversion of its wetland landscape and widespread loss of peatlands. The upper drainage of the Indian River continues to experience exploration and mining; it remains relatively less developed.

The goal of limiting cumulative effects is to maintain the area in a state that it can continue to be utilized by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and other First Nation citizens to exercise their rights, and for all community members to utilize the area for enjoyment and licensed harvesting. This can be achieved by slowing the pace and scale of development in this area and focusing on a high standard of reclamation. There is an opportunity here to learn from the past and create a new way of doing things, a way that is more respectful to environmental and cultural values and reflects sustainable development in a meaningful way.

Tr'ëhudë (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship

The Indian River area is an incredibly important place for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens and this has been demonstrated by the ongoing and growing concern that was expressed throughout the planning process.

"The Indian River Valley that exists today is much different from the broad, sweeping wetland habitat it used to be. With the increase in activity levels and lack of reclamation and destroyed habitat, I don't feel as comfortable with harvesting down there anymore. I don't even want to drive down there for leisure...I find it depressing, because I see a loss from all the change, including the loss of my ability to have a successful harvest...The land provides, and we obviously rely on it."

Darren Taylor, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Citizen, Public Interest Hearing on Placer Mining in Wetlands (Government of Yukon, 2021)

Special Management Directions (Recommendations to achieve Vision)

In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:

1. Wetland Stewardship Overlay area (see **Section 3.2.4.2 – Wetland Stewardship Area**, page 44).
2. Industrial Land Use:

- a. Mineral development is permitted within existing mineral tenure.
 - b. Industrial land use is permitted within ISA 2 cumulative effects thresholds.
3. Development within undisturbed wetlands is subject to the following:
 - a. No disturbance to field-verified marshes and bogs.
 - b. Development in undisturbed fens is limited to (50 percent) by claim block or permit area as per wetland fen threshold direction in **Section 5.2.5 – Wetlands** (page 96).
 - c. Development of wetlands subject to general management directions.
4. When a claim expires, it should be withdrawn from further staking while the interim withdrawal is in place.
5. Interim withdrawal of all lands from placer and quartz staking. Withdrawal can be jointly reassessed by the Parties upon completion of an Upper Indian River Stewardship Plan (see below), or at the time of 10-year Plan Review, or until such a time that both Parties agree to remove.
6. Priority is given to this LMU for the development of socio-cultural indicators as a part of the cumulative effects framework led by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in due to the cultural importance of this area.

Upper Indian River Stewardship Plan

An Upper Indian River Stewardship Plan must be jointly created by the Parties and should consider the following:

1. Stewardship as understood and practiced by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, and community stewardship as understood by the broader community should guide the development of this Plan.
2. When new access is required, coordinated access routes for industrial activities should be encouraged to reduce linear feature footprint.
3. Traditional knowledge should inform and guide the development of the management plan.
4. Opportunities for partnerships and collaborations (industry partners, traditional knowledge holders, academic institutions, and environmental non-governmental organizations, etc.) where possible recognizing the expertise and on the ground experience that partners can bring to the body of knowledge surrounding new mining techniques, experiences from outside jurisdictions, monitoring and inspection, and wetland reclamation.

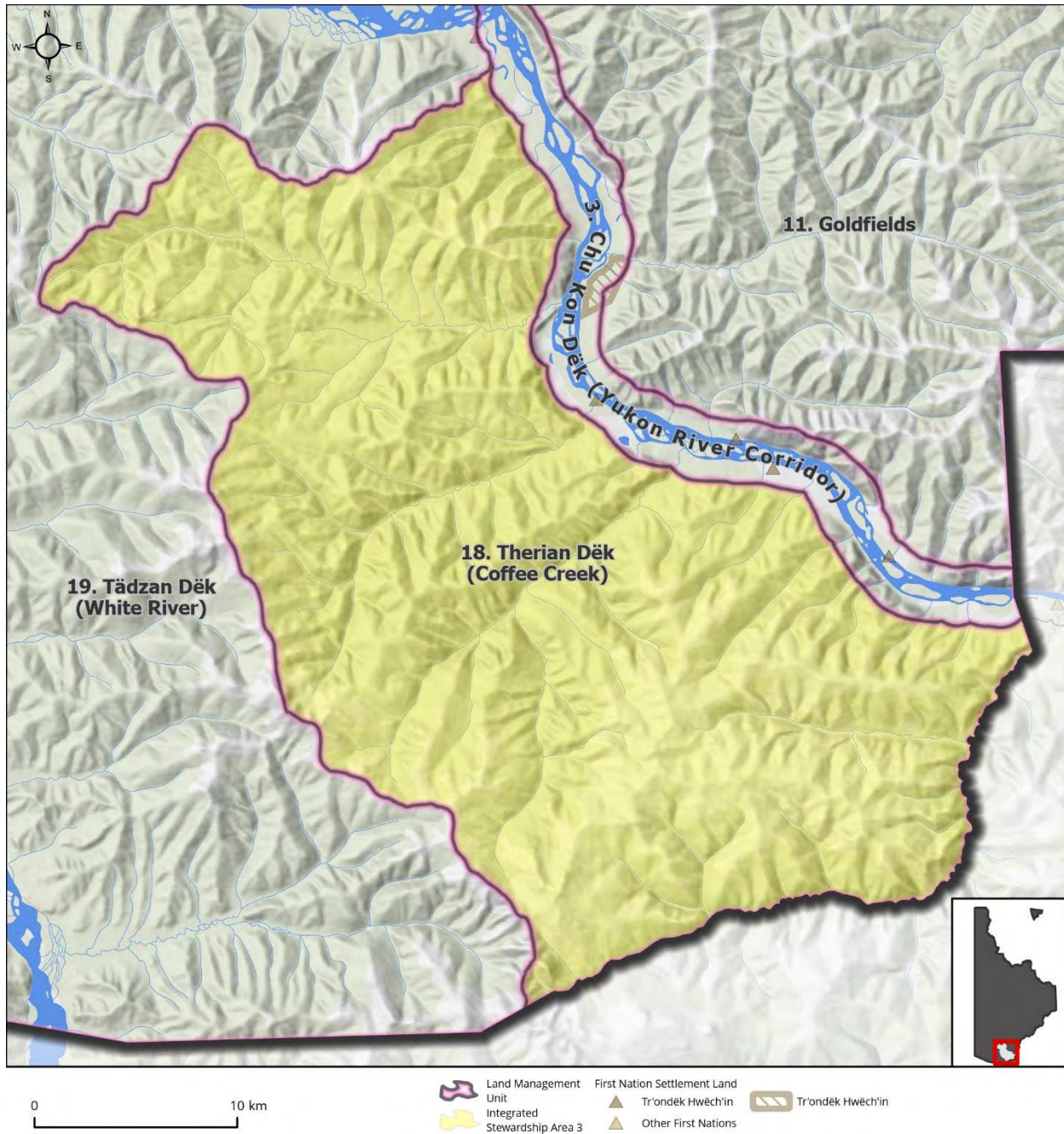
<p>5. Consider opportunities for innovation (techniques/technology) in post-mining reclamation. Explore opportunities with the aforementioned collaborations to further research and techniques in restoration of wetlands in northern ecosystems (including peatland restoration).</p> <p>6. Parties to jointly develop reclamation guidance and standards for placer operators.</p>	
Priority Objectives	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Functioning wetlands ecosystems that support ecological and socio-cultural values. ✓ First Nation constitutionally protected rights for harvesting and subsistence activities are upheld. ✓ Recognize and protect a way of life that is based on an economic and spiritual relationship between Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and the land (THFA preamble). ✓ A broad understanding by land and resource users of different concepts of stewardship. ✓ Placer and quartz mine exploration and development are carried out in a sustainable way and contribute to a growing diversified economy. 	
Rationale for Designation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wetlands are relatively rare in the Dawson Planning Region covering approximately 10 percent of the landscape. • Wetlands provide specialized habitat for wildlife (including terrestrial animals, numerous species of birds, and aquatic species), provide important ecosystem services, and are one of the most significant terrestrial carbon sinks. • Wetlands offer numerous socio-cultural values, as expressed by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, in inherent value on the landscape, harvesting opportunities, preservation of social connections and cultural vitality, and stewardship. • Restoration of bog/fen wetland habitat is currently, effectively impossible following disturbance. • The Indian River watershed has been identified as the most important placer gold producing watershed in Yukon and the upper reaches have been identified as high potential for future placer activity. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Wetlands are important staging and nesting habitat for songbirds and waterfowl and sharp-tailed grouse habitat.

Caribou	Overlaps with the Fortymile Caribou Herd range. Migration routes and winter habitat present on Wounded Moose Dome to Australia Mountain.
Ecosystem Representation	Wetlands represent roughly 10 percent of the Planning Region.
Furbearers	Wetlands offer important habitat for beaver and muskrat.
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	Wetlands are often considered at the wetland complex level given the nature of their interconnectedness and cumulative function. Isolated wetland habitat is less productive.
Moose	Area contains favourable year-round habitat for moose, and overlaps with wildlife key areas for moose for late winter (February to April).
Salmon and other Fish	
Sheep	
Species at Risk	Wetland habitat may provide habitat for common species at risk found in the Planning Region.
Vegetation and Unique Features	
Water	Wetlands are an important hydrological feature.
Wetlands	Upper Indian River drainage majorly consists of swamp, fen, and bog wetland habitat.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Limited use for recreational purposes, likely focused on those living seasonally within the area.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Numerous occurrences of recorded historic resources, archaeological, and paleontological sites.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	Opportunities for harvesting, gathering of foods and medicines and trapping areas.

Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	
Energy	
Forestry	Located within the Goldfields Landscape Unit of Forest Resource Management Plan with a timber harvesting plan for the area.
Mineral Resources	The Indian River watershed has been identified as the most important placer gold producing watershed in Yukon and more than 50 percent of the Yukon's placer gold is derived from the watershed every year. Extensive coverage of active placer claims and permits overlapping with wetland habitat within upper Indian river drainage along major existing or prospective areas including Wounded Moose, Melba Creek, and Australia Creek. Secondary tributaries are relatively absent of placer activity but highly prospective. Some quartz claims and active permits are directly adjacent to the area.
Outfitting and Trapping	Single trapping concession and potential for presence of associated trapping infrastructure.
Tourism	Accessible via secondary roads, may see limited tourism opportunities through gold mining interest and/or wildlife viewing.
Transportation and Access	Access into upper drainage exists but is limited to secondary mining roads.

6.17 LMU 18: THERIAN DĚK (COFFEE CREEK)

Land Use Designation:	Integrated Stewardship Area 3		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land		
Area:	998 km ²	Planning Region %	2.5%



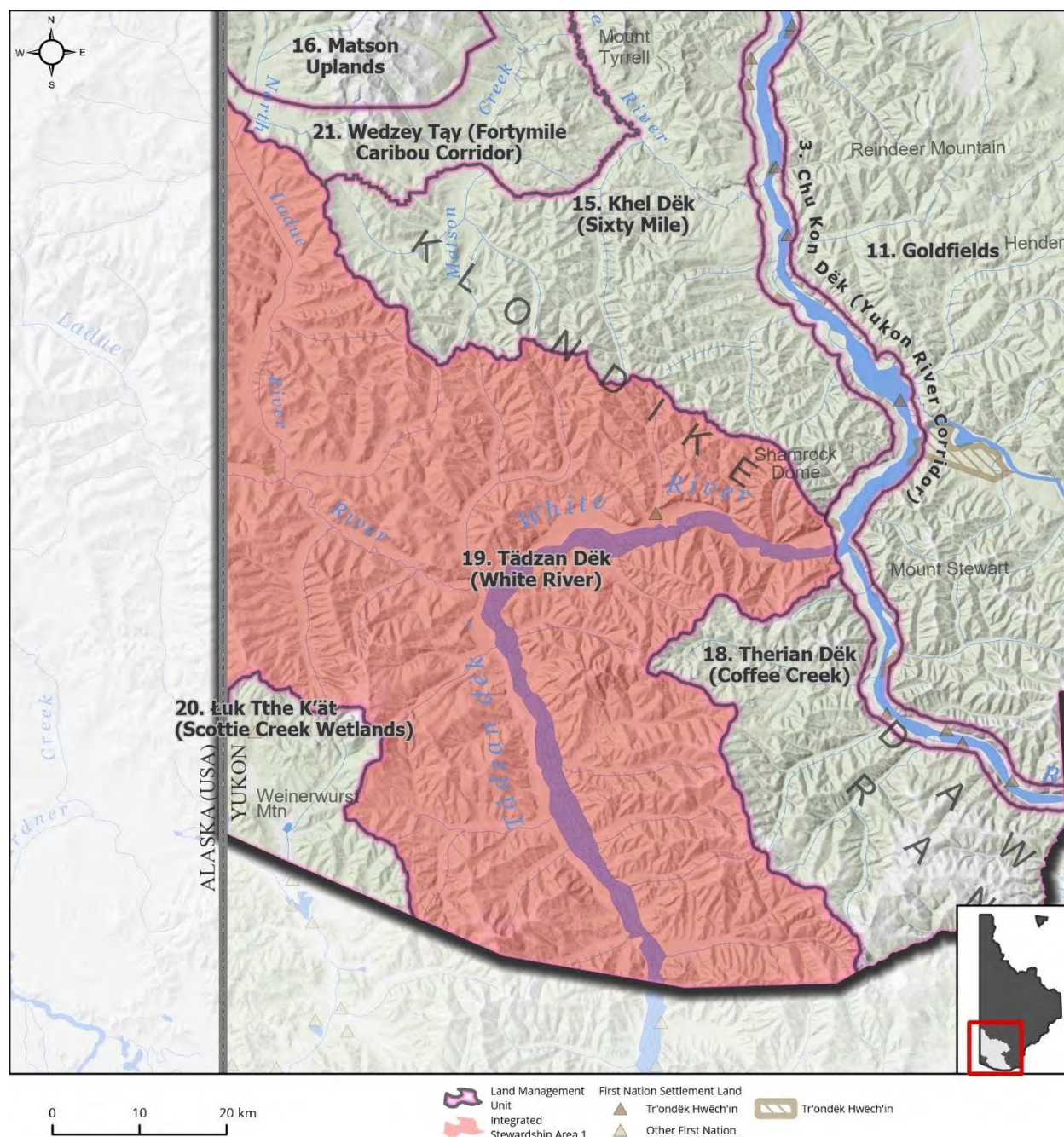
Walking on the Land Together (<i>Intent Statement</i>)
<p>The vision for this area will focus on sustainable development by means of cumulative effects management, access management, and the preservation of key values. It is important that this area remain open for current and future mineral interests without undermining its important environmental and cultural attributes. This area hosts an active advanced hard rock exploration program with associated infrastructure, and the site of a potential hard rock mine. It is also the location of important habitat and migration corridors for the Fortymile Caribou and Nelchina Caribou Herds.</p> <p>While existing access in this area remains relatively unconnected to the Goldfields LMU, the proposed Northern Access Route would create substantial opportunities for increased accessibility.</p>
Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship
<p>In Hän, Ttthetryän Dëk means 'copper creek' and is named so because the Coffee Creek area was a source for copper. Copper was used for making copper knives and jewellery pre-contact.</p> <p><i>"There are traditional routes and trails in this area that connected the people of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in to the people of Alaska. The people of Alaska were the keepers of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in songs and dances, 'The connection to Alaska is a connection to our language, traditions, and culture.'"</i></p> <p>Angie Joseph-Rear, DRPC Commission Member</p>
Special Management Directions (<i>Recommendations to achieve Vision</i>)
<p><i>In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Area contains important caribou migration routes and ridgetops. Yukon Government and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in to identify appropriate conditions to minimize impacts to these areas from future development. 2. Adjacent to this LMU there are small, isolated sheep populations that are particularly sensitive to disturbance. Access via land and air into this area should take every precaution to minimize disturbance to sheep. 3. Efforts to enhance the use of this area for traditional economic activities and cultural/educational pursuits should be explored 4. Heap-leach mining involves the use of chemicals, normally a cyanide solution, to extract precious metals from ore. Use of heap-leach mining practices in this area should take every precaution to not harm the surrounding aquatic environment. The collection of accurate and robust baseline data collection on groundwater and surface water quality parameters as well as continued monitoring for impacts will be important considerations for development in this area.

Priority Objectives	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Habitat and migration pathways are sufficient to support historic population levels. ✓ Placer and quartz mine exploration and development is carried out in a sustainable way and contributes to a growing diversified economy. ✓ Mineral exploration and development contribute to local employment, economic stimulus, and long-term socio-economic benefits. ✓ People are able to access the land, water, and resources in a way that acknowledges and supports the values in the LMU and minimizes conflicts and cumulative effects. 	
Rationale for Designation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Area contains an active mineral exploration and potential mine site and ensuring that there is an adequate land base for mining to continue as a key economic development activity in the Planning Region is important. • The area also contains key habitat for caribou and sites of cultural history and significance to Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. • An ISA 3 designation with special management directions should meet the management intent for this area. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Presence of high elevation habitat (>1,000 m) important for some migratory bird species.
Caribou	Within the range of the Fortymile, Nelchina, and Klaza Caribou Herds. Contains important summer and winter habitat, as well as key ridges for migratory caribou in the spring and fall.
Ecosystem Representation	
Furbearers	
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	
Moose	Contains good habitat for moose.
Salmon and other Fish	Watercourses are likely to contain resident fish species.
Sheep	Considered to contain scattered sheep habitat generally and adjacent to isolated sheep populations along Yukon and White rivers.

Species at Risk	
Vegetation and Unique Features	Presence of some intact forests (>140 years old).
Water	Contains tributaries to Yukon River.
Wetlands	Some wetland habitat identified on small tributaries to Yukon River, including swamp and fen.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Low recreation potential except for limited use along the Yukon River.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Presence of archaeological sites and recorded historic resources near Yukon River and area contains cultural significance to Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	This LMU has considerable historical value, along with present day use and future potential for harvesting, trapping, and hunting. Important areas for connecting to the land through the practice of land use activities. This area is important for maintaining Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in way of life and connections to the land.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	
Energy	
Forestry	Within the Yukon River South landscape unit for the Dawson Forest Resource Management Plan, which has been designated for a medium priority for long-term planning, as the area has a higher conservation focus.
Mineral Resources	Highly prospective, and the sight of significant mineral exploration and development. Area contains an advanced hard rock exploration project and potential future hard rock mine site.
Outfitting and Trapping	Overlapping trapping concessions.
Tourism	
Transportation and Access	Not currently accessible via land but contains considerable access from past and contemporary mineral exploration and development in area. Northern Access Road will result in increased access into this LMU.

6.18 LMU 19: TÄDZAN DĚK (WHITE RIVER)

Land Use Designation:	Integrated Stewardship Area 1		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land TH R-44A, TH R-45B, TH R-50A, TH S-17B1		
Area:	4,132 km ²	Planning Region %	10.4%



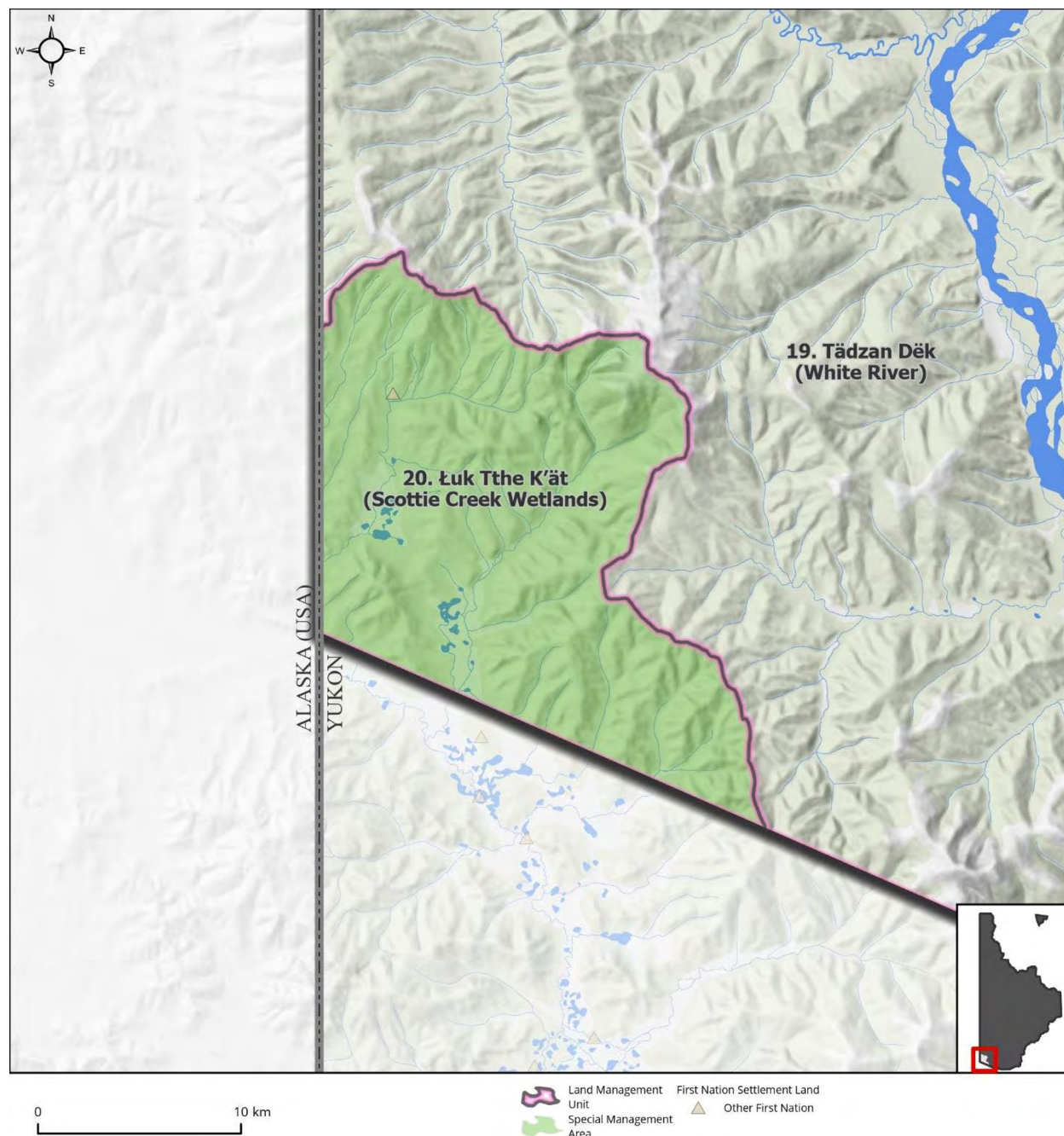
Walking on the Land Together (<i>Intent Statement</i>)
<p>The intent for this area is to focus on maintaining key values, including wetlands, caribou, sheep, and migratory birds, while allowing for continued sustainable development.</p> <p>This area is relatively undeveloped and inaccessible, having some very localized mineral exploration and development. This area contains abundant intact wetland habitat, which holds strong intrinsic value and provides important ecosystem services to fish and wildlife.</p>
Tr'èhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship
<p>Along this river you can see white ash embedded in the cliffs from a volcano eruption thousands of years ago. The river is also white in colour from silt, if you are silent when you paddle the river, you can hear the silt hitting against the bottom of your canoe.</p> <p>At the confluence of the White and the Yukon rivers, the distinct water from the White flowing into the Yukon is a breathtaking sight. The stories of this river and the events that occurred long ago tell a part of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in's history.</p>
Special Management Directions (<i>Recommendations to achieve Vision</i>)
<p><i>In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Ladue River Wetlands are recommended as a Wetland of Special Importance. 2. Development within undisturbed wetlands is subject to the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. No disturbance to field-verified marshes, fens, and bogs. b. Development in all other wetland types subject to general management directions for wetlands (see Section 5.2.5 – Wetlands, page 96). 3. Area contains isolated sheep population. Development in this area should take every precaution to minimize disturbance to sheep and sheep habitat along the White River. 4. The frequency of use and potential impacts from off-road vehicles in this area is not well understood. In line with Section 4 - Cumulative Effects Framework, page 58, if linear feature density thresholds exceed the cautionary level (see Table 3-2 on page 56 or Appendix 3: Cumulative Effects Framework Thresholds) appropriate avenues should be explored to manage off-road vehicle use.
Priority Objectives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Functioning wetlands ecosystems that support ecological and socio-cultural values. ✓ Healthy sheep populations are sustained through protection of sheep habitat and limiting disturbance during key times (lambing, over-winter).

Rationale for Designation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Commission wishes to recognize the ecological and socio-cultural value and contributions of wetland habitat to the overall diversity of the Planning Region. To meet the management intent for this area, a low level of development is allowed under an ISA 1 designation, in combination with the conditions on development in wetland habitat. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Considered to contain areas of frequent use by migratory birds, including sandhill cranes. Also includes key areas for raptor nesting (golden eagle and peregrine falcon key habitat on White River). Area also contains wetlands that provide important habitat for birds. The North Ladue in particular is known to contain high concern habitat for migratory birds.
Caribou	Within the range of the Fortymile and Nelchina Caribou Herds and includes key migration routes and winter habitat.
Ecosystem Representation	Part of the Klondike Plateau ecoregion and the Boreal Cordillera ecozone. Includes remnant rare mammoth steppe ecosystem.
Furbearers	Key beaver habitat area along the North Ladue river year-round, as well as important stream and pond dwelling habitat.
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	Except for North Ladue, the area is mostly absent of any secondary access roads or trails. Some access does exist along North Ladue as part of mineral interests in the area.
Moose	Extensive good moose habitat and contains key wildlife areas for moose (late winter).
Salmon and other Fish	Important habitat for salmon migration/spawning and freshwater fish. Movement of adult and juvenile salmon along White River.
Sheep	Isolated populations at lower elevations along the White River and near the mouth of the White River.
Species at Risk	
Vegetation and Unique Features	Presence of known mineral licks. Also includes key areas for raptor nesting (golden eagle and peregrine falcon key habitat on White River). The North Ladue is known to contain high concern habitat for migratory birds.

Water	A significant wetlands complex is located along the Ladue River.
Wetlands	Considered to contain areas of frequent use by migratory birds, including sandhill cranes. Area also contains wetlands that provide important habitat for birds.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Recreational boating opportunities up White River, but the area remains quite inaccessible for recreational purposes.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Several archaeological resources and heritage sites, and a traditional trail along White River. The mouth of the White River is a traditional gathering place.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	This area is important for maintaining Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in way of life and connections to the land. It includes important areas for harvesting and hunting. Ensuring wetland habitat remains intact has been noted as an important stewardship duty for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	
Energy	
Forestry	White River Landscape Unit of Dawson Forest Resources Management Plan designated as a hinterland forest zone with a low priority for planning in the long-term.
Mineral Resources	Predominantly high to significantly prospective. Active placer exploration and mining and quartz exploration tenure within the area. High placer potential in the north, coming off the Matson Uplands area.
Outfitting and Trapping	Active trapping concessions in the area.
Tourism	This is not a high visitor use area, but has potential for more wilderness tourism activities, especially due to its remoteness.
Transportation and Access	

6.19 LMU 20: ŁUK TTHE K'ĀT (SCOTTIE CREEK WETLANDS)

Land Use Designation:	Special Management Area		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and White River First Nation Lands Set Aside S-147B		
Area:	356km ²	Planning Region %	0.9%



Walking on the Land Together (*Intent Statement*)

Our vision for this area is to protect the function of the wetland complex as fully as possible to respect cultural and ecological values.

Protection of this area supports the Commission's commitment to providing opportunities for connectivity beyond the boundaries of the Region, respecting space for traditional economic activities, and conserving wetlands as important habitat. This area represents the largest intact wetland complex in the Region, and it offers important waterfowl staging grounds and nesting habitat. Access into the area is limited. The area also holds deep intrinsic value for maintaining ecological, social, and cultural connections for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and other First Nations with adjacent regions extending into Alaska.

The long-term future management of this area will see the eventual end to industrial development with the ultimate goal of fully protecting the wetland complex in its entirety for the ecological and cultural value it holds.

Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship

Wetlands offer numerous socio-cultural values, as expressed by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, in inherent value on the landscape, harvesting opportunities, preservation of social connections and cultural vitality, and stewardship. Stewardship is a central tenant of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in culture.

Ensuring wetland habitat remains intact is an important stewardship duty for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. Although Scottie Creek is not currently an area of high traditional activity, the preservation of the area for future generations to reconnect with is important to Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens.

Special Management Directions (*Recommendations to achieve Vision*)

In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:

1. Industrial land use:
 - a. Mineral development is permitted within existing placer mineral tenure.
 - b. Under the current regulatory system quartz exploration and development is not supported in this LMU (see rationale below).
 - c. Forestry as guided by the Forest Resource Management Plan (subject to wetland general and special management directions).
2. Withdrawal of all other lands from placer and quartz staking.
3. Industrial land use permitted within ISA 2 cumulative effects thresholds.
4. When a mineral claim lapses, the land should revert to the prevailing designation of SMA.

<p>5. Access:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Continued use of existing winter access road. b. Outside of gaining access to existing dispositions, new surface access is not allowed. <p>6. Scottie Creek Wetlands are recommended as a Wetland of Special Importance (see Section 5.2.5 – Wetlands, page 96).</p> <p>7. Development within undisturbed wetlands is subject to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. No disturbance to field verified marshes, fens, and bogs. b. Development in other wetland types subject to general management directions for wetlands.
<p>Priority Objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Functioning wetlands ecosystems that support ecological and socio-cultural values. ✓ Continued and successful traditional land use and traditional economic activities. ✓ Honour the harvesting and fish and wildlife management customs of First Nations people and provide for ongoing needs for fish and wildlife. ✓ Sustainable fish and wildlife populations supported by healthy aquatic and terrestrial habitats. ✓ Honour the harvesting and fish and wildlife management customs of First Nations people and provide for ongoing needs for fish and wildlife (Chapter 16 FNFA).
<p>Rationale for Designation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wetlands, as discussed in Section 5.2.5 – Wetlands (page 96), are considered high ecological and socio-cultural value. • Protecting the Scottie Creek wetland complex will protect valuable waterfowl staging and nesting habitat. • Productive placer mines are located in the north portion of LMU • Quartz exploration is not in line with the vision for this LMU due to the ultimate possibility of development into a mine and the downstream impacts on the wetlands complex and water quality. • Deeply important to First Nations who have cultural and heritage ties that are intrinsically linked to the ecological value of the area. • Ecosystem representation of Klondike Plateau for conservation.

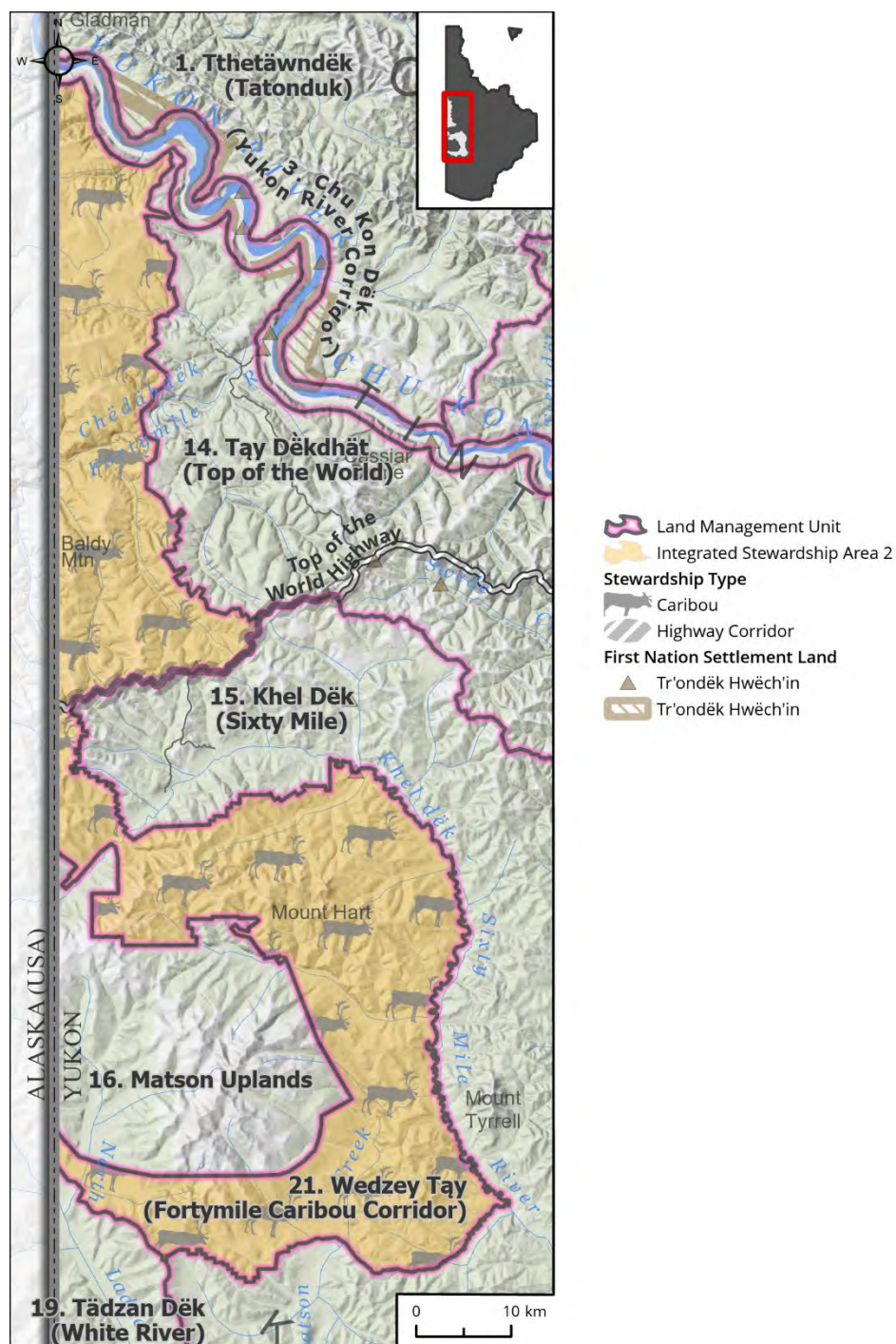
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Important waterfowl staging and nesting habitat.
Caribou	Located within the winter ranges of the Fortymile and Nelchina Caribou Herds.
Ecosystem Representation	Ecosystem representation of Klondike Plateau for conservation.
Furbearers	Scottie Creek Flats is considered a wildlife key area for beaver and muskrat for all functions year round.
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	Wetlands are often considered at the wetland complex level given the nature of their interconnectedness and cumulative function. Isolated wetland habitat is less productive. Potential to retain connectivity from this area into adjacent Planning Regions.
Moose	Within areas considered extensive good moose habitat, moderate moose populations.
Salmon and other Fish	
Sheep	
Species at Risk	Wetland habitat may provide habitat for common species at risk found in the Planning Region. Rare, Species at Risk and endemic plant and mollusk species located within the Scottie Creek Wetlands.
Vegetation and Unique Features	
Water	
Wetlands	Contains extensive undisturbed wetland habitat.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	
Heritage Resources and Sites	One identified archaeological site in area.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	Limited access into the area thus limited opportunities for harvesting and gathering, but known and recognized natural resource values including wetland, riparian, and aquatic species.

Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	
Energy	
Forestry	Located within the White River Landscape Unit of the Forest Resources Management Plan. Unit identified as a low, long-term priority for planning with a high conservation focus.
Mineral Resources	Significantly prospective, active placer and quartz claims in the northern portion of the area.
Outfitting and Trapping	Active trapping concession.
Tourism	There is currently minimal interest in tourism activities.
Transportation and Access	Limited access into the area thus limited opportunities for harvesting and gathering.

This page left intentionally blank

6.20 LMU 21: WĒDZEY TAY (FORTY MILE CARIBOU CORRIDOR)

Land Use Designation:	Integrated Stewardship Area 2		
Land Status:	Non-Settlement Land and Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Settlement Land TH S-13B1		
Area:	2021km ²	Planning Region %	5.1%



Walking on the Land Together (Intent Statement)

Aligning with the Special Management Area identified within **LMU 16: Wëdzey Nāhuzhi (Matson Uplands)** (page 244), the intent for the Fortymile caribou corridor is to adequately preserve habitat requirements and migration routes for the Fortymile Caribou Herd, while allowing for limited development.

Future management of this area should continue to support the ongoing health and population of the Fortymile Caribou Herd and as such continued quartz mining activity is not currently envisioned in this LMU. This will help to ensure that Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in harvest rights and stewardship responsibilities are not compromised.

Tr'ëhudè (Our Way of Life) & Stewardship

Caribou have provided food, traditional supplies/tools, and clothing for the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in people for thousands of years, and it is critical that this connection remain for future generations. As stewards of this land, it is crucial that the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in protect caribou and their habitat as it is a part of cultural continuity and a way of life. Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in did not harvest the Fortymile Caribou herd for decades due to the depletion of the herd. In recent years the herd has rebounded to some extent and the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in have recently started to rebuild a cultural connection through subsistence harvesting activities.

Adapted from Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Review of the Dawson Regional Draft Plan, 2021

Special Management Directions (Recommendations to achieve Vision)

In addition to all applicable General Management Directions, this area is subject to:

1. Caribou Stewardship Overlay area (see **Section 3.2.4.1 – Caribou Stewardship Area**, page 44).
2. Interim withdrawal of all lands from quartz staking until Plan review or such a time as both Parties agree to remove withdrawal.
3. When a claim expires it should be withdrawn from further staking while interim withdrawal is in place.
4. Industrial Land Use:
 - a. Under the current regulatory system quartz exploration and development is not supported in this LMU (see Rationale for Designation below).
 - b. Other development in this area should take special precautions to ensure minimal disturbance to caribou, their habitat, and migration routes. This includes but is not limited to:
 - i. Application of timing windows for caribou as determined by the Parties.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. Project proponents to work with the Parties to identify, and avoid, areas with suitable lichen habitat prior to undertaking mineral development activities. iii. Reclamation standards should be applied that maximise the regrowth of caribou suitable habitat, including lichen, and avoidance of reclamation that leads to dense, wide thickets of willow in major creek or river bottoms. iv. Projects must include specific wildlife monitoring and mitigation plans that consider impacts to caribou, and at a minimum, establish a phased approach to actions taken when caribou are present. v. Development should consider guidance provided in wildlife management plans as applicable to this LMU (i.e., FMC Management Plan [pending]). <p>5. Industrial land use permitted within ISA 2 cumulative effects thresholds.</p> <p>6. Fire suppression options should be considered in areas and implemented if deemed necessary by the Parties to protect important caribou habitat (especially lichen areas) as a response to the potential increase in and intensity of fire activity due to climate change.</p> <p>7. Access:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Continued use of existing surface access is allowed. b. New surface access is allowed within the linear density threshold of ISA 2. c. Top of the World Highway Corridor: Direction set out in Section 5.4.3.1.2 – Top of the World Highway Corridor (page 132) should apply. 	<p>Priority Objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Healthy and resilient caribou herd populations that grow towards historic levels. ✓ Caribou habitat and migration pathways are sufficient to support historic population levels. ✓ A society that respects and is connected to caribou. ✓ Sustainable fish and wildlife populations supported by healthy aquatic and terrestrial habitats. ✓ Continued and successful traditional land use and traditional economic activities. ✓ Honour the harvesting and fish and wildlife management customs of First Nations people and provide for ongoing needs for fish and wildlife (Chapter 16 FNFA).
--	--

✓ Stewardship principles are consistently applied by land, water, and resource users.	
Rationale for Designation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Caribou herds across the continent are in a state of decline. Under the existing mining legislation and technology, the Commission is concerned that quartz mining activity will cause a significant negative impact to the caribou herd, especially on ridgetops which are the predominant migratory pathway. The Fortymile Caribou Herd overlaps areas of high human-caused disturbance. The herd is at significant risk of experiencing a cumulative impact from existing and proposed development. Major issues facing the herd are barriers to movement and loss of habitat. As such, key caribou migration pathways must be maintained, and disturbance to key caribou (summer and winter) habitat areas, should be minimized. Existing mining legislation is out of date and does not provide adequate management tools. Successor legislation is in development and may provide better management tools. Mining methods/technology applied in Yukon is a concern to the Commission, as evidenced by recent and ongoing mining projects. The Commission is hopeful that greener technologies will one day be available. The location of this LMU within critical caribou habitat and migration corridors warrants strong direction as to where, when, and what development can happen. Ridgetops are important migration pathways for the Fortymile Caribou Herd and thus quartz exploration and development on these ridgetops is not conducive to achieve the Regional Plan's caribou objectives (see above). Strong special management direction and restricting new disturbance should ensure minimal impacts to the Fortymile Caribou Herd in this area. Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in rights to harvest the Fortymile Caribou Herd in this area must not be compromised, particularly within areas adjacent to the Top of the World Highway. Given the uncertain state of the Fortymile Caribou Herd with respect to the international migration paths, the Precautionary Principle is applicable in this case. 	
Ecological Integrity and Conservation Value	
Birds	Contains areas of high elevation habitat (>1,000 m) which is important for some migratory bird species.
Caribou	Within the range of the Fortymile and Nelchina Caribou Herds, and contains areas of important winter and summer habitat as well as within key migration corridors in the spring and fall, and the key summer corridor for Fortymile caribou.
Ecosystem Representation	Part of Klondike Plateau ecoregion.

Furbearers	
Grizzly Bear	
Landscape Connectivity	Caribou corridor to serve as a low development high conservation priority buffer for LMU 16 Matson Uplands.
Moose	Considered good habitat for moose in lowlands.
Salmon and other Fish	
Sheep	
Species at Risk	Known occurrence of Yukon Podistera.
Vegetation and Unique Features	Contains areas of high elevation habitat (>1,000 m) which is important for some migratory bird species.
Water	
Wetlands	Wetland habitat along major watercourse, including bogs, fens, and swamps.
Culture, Heritage Resources and Community Value	
Community Value	Adjacency to the Top of the World Highway and presence of several secondary roads represents significant recreational opportunities in this area, predominately from ORV use, hiking, berry picking, wildlife viewing, and winter recreation.
Heritage Resources and Sites	Presence of traditional routes (Glacier Creek) and several archaeological sites.
Traditional Economy / Traditional Uses	First Nation land-based connections to this area; active harvest area for all natural resources including moose and caribou, berries and medicines.
Socio-economic Value	
Agriculture	
Energy	
Forestry	Part of Sixty Mile River Landscape Unit of Dawson Forest Resources Management Plan. Area was designated for forest resource management with a medium priority for planning in the short-term. Considered to include potential for high timber values. No active timber harvest plans in the area.

Mineral Resources	Predominately considered moderately prospective for minerals with pockets of high to significant potential. Placer exploration and mining is prevalent in the area as well as areas of active quartz exploration.
Outfitting and Trapping	Active trapping concessions and presence of associated infrastructure.
Tourism	Top of the World Highway adjacent, which is an important area for tourism in the Region. Most tourism activity would occur within proximity to the highway or accessed off the Yukon River. Activities include wildlife viewing, winter recreation, etc.
Transportation and Access	Roads and trails are present in this LMU in addition to the Top of the World Highway.

7 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

7.1 ON THE LAND WE WALK TOGETHER - NÄN KÄK NDÄ TR'ÄDÄL

A collaborative approach to management will be essential if the Dawson Regional Land Use Plan's goals, objectives, and recommendations are to be realized. Moreover, as a product of the FNFA, this Plan represents 75 percent of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Traditional Territory, and the Commission wishes to ensure that the objectives of Chapter 11 are achieved for the benefit of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens, Yukoners, and Canadians alike.

Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and the Government of Yukon are the Parties to the Dawson Regional Land Use Plan. The Plan provides guidance that will enable the Parties to make well-informed land and resource management decisions in the Dawson Region. As per the FNFA (S 11.7.0), Plan implementation is at the discretion of the Parties. Nothing in this Plan should diminish the ability of the Parties to make land and resource decisions under their current authority.

It will be important for the Parties to involve other organisations and groups during implementation, including the Dawson Regional Planning Commission (DRPC), adjacent First Nations, individuals, groups, other government agencies and FNFA boards to achieve successful implementation.

The Plan is intended to be a living document and implementation will be an ongoing process. This section outlines the Plan's vision for implementation and identifies some of the tools that may be used. Adaptive Management will play an essential role throughout implementation and the life of this Plan. Monitoring, evaluation, and revision will be required if the Plan is to be effective and its goals and objectives met.

7.2 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION RESPONSIBILITIES

As Plan signatories, the Parties will have the primary responsibility for implementing the Dawson Regional Land Use Plan. The Plan will be implemented by Government of Yukon according to its legislation, policies, and decision-making processes, and by the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in according to its legislation, policies, customs, traditions, and decision-making processes. For much of this implementation, there will be a requirement for the Parties to work together.

7.2.1 Dawson Regional Planning Commission

This Plan recommends that the DRPC continue to operate beyond the submission of the Final Recommended Plan to the Parties. As per the THFA, the Parties have

discretion over Commission member appointments. The Commission has identified the following rationale for the Parties continuing to support their work in the Dawson Region:

- As per S 11.4.5.10 of the FNFA, a Commission “may monitor the implementation of the approved regional land use plan, in order to monitor compliance with the plan and to assess the need for amendment of the plan.”
- An ongoing Commission would increase capacity for Plan Implementation, Plan Implementation, Conformity Checks, Variances and Amendments, Monitoring, and Revision.
- The DRPC has developed strong relationships with Planning Partners in the Region and elsewhere, and these relationships will aid Implementation and Monitoring activities.
- Local knowledge will inform Implementation activities and reduce confusion as to how the Plan should be interpreted. This will also limit potential conflict and polarisation between different worldviews and perspectives on land use. Additionally, a local office may be able to provide support to development proponents, as local staff would have specific understanding and knowledge of the Plan and the Planning Region. Local relationships are important for Plan buy-in.
- The DRPC and its staff will be more able to collaborate directly with YLUPC and YESAB, with whom relationships are already established. This will be important for conformity checks and representations.
- A “Plan champion”, independent of the Parties, may aid in Plan implementation.

139. Recommended Action	<p>The Parties and YLUPC should continue to fund the DRPC. This work will include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plan monitoring as per S 11.4.5.10. • Sub-regional planning. • Conformity checks and representations to YESAB. • The 5-year Status Report and 10-year Plan Review. • Land Stewardship Trust implementation and facilitation.
--------------------------------	---

7.2.2 Implementation Committee

Once the Plan is approved, an Implementation Committee (see Figure 7-1) is required to coordinate implementation of the Plan.

The Implementation Committee will primarily be composed of appointed representatives of the Parties as well as DRPC representation. The Implementation Committee may also involve other groups, including:

- Affected First Nations
- Government of Canada
- Yukon Environmental and Socio-economic Assessment Board (YESAB)
- Yukon Land Use Planning Council (YLUPC)
- Other FNFA boards and committees
- Plan Partners.

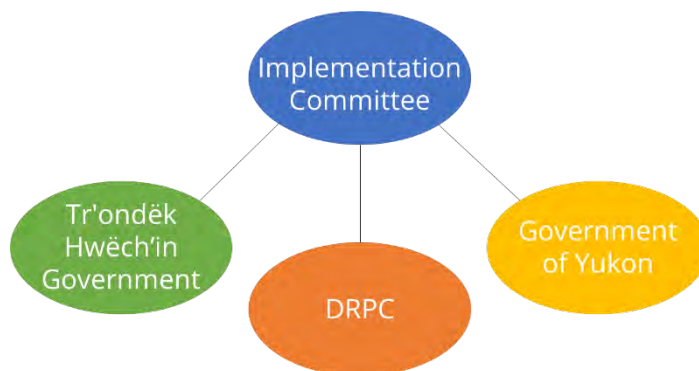


Figure 7-1 Proposed Implementation Committee Structure

Special consideration should be made with regard to Affected First Nations, YLUPC, and YESAB.

7.2.2.1 Affected First Nations

The Affected First Nations (Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation and First Nation of Na-Cho Nyäk Dun) should, if they desire, be involved with Plan implementation. The Region includes overlap areas of both First Nations' Traditional Territories, and while they are not signatories to the Plan, their involvement and knowledge of the Region will aid implementation activities and ensure the Plan adheres to the objectives of Chapter 11. Moreover, continued access to lands for harvesting and subsistence activities must be protected for all Yukon First Nation citizens.

7.2.2.2 YLUPC

As the FNFA body responsible for Land Use Planning in the Yukon, YLUPC have an invaluable role to play in Plan implementation (including conformity checks) from an advisory perspective. Under Chapter 11, they are responsible for making recommendations for new planning areas (including sub-regional planning).

7.2.2.3 YESAB

YESAB will be key to the successful implementation of the Plan. YESAB is responsible for making recommendations as to whether projects should proceed. Often as part of this, they will identify appropriate mitigations so that Valued Environmental and Socio-Economic Components in a project area are not compromised. *YESAA* specifically requires YESAB to consult with Regional Planning

Commissions regarding project conformity, and the data requirements that will be needed for disturbance tracking should consider YESAB needs and processes.

140. Recommended Action	<p>The Parties should jointly establish an Implementation Committee within one year of Plan approval. The Implementation Committee should include representation from the Parties, DRPC, Affected First Nations, YESAB and YLUPC.</p> <p>It is recommended that the Parties consider committee structure based on their mutual experience of the Peel Watershed RLUP implementation. This will make the establishment timeline shorter and Implementation work may begin quickly.</p>
--------------------------------	---

7.3 CAPACITY BUILDING

Effective implementation of the Dawson Regional Land Use Plan will be dependent, in part, on the availability of sufficient technical resources and capacity in the Region. Additionally, fostering community stewardship will be essential to ensuring the Plan is adopted by all who live, work, and play in the Dawson Region.

As part of implementation, the Parties should collaborate to jointly enhance capacity through strategies including:

- Strengthening institutional arrangements, consistent with the THFA and other relevant legislation and policies.
- Ongoing technical cooperation between and among Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and Government of Yukon departments.
- Cooperation and partnerships between Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in and Government of Yukon officials with residents, Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens and Plan Partners including industry groups.
- Appropriate utilization of each Party's resources, expertise and knowledge;
- Involvement of independent scientists and advisors, as needed, to support research and monitoring initiatives.
- Communication strategies that promote stewardship and the Plan to non-technical audiences.
- Education opportunities and on-the-land experiences that will enable non-government and technical experts to foster greater understanding and knowledge of the Region and encourage community stewardship.

This Plan, in conjunction with industry led initiatives, the work of Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, and Yukon regulations and policy will ensure that people who live, work, and play in

the Dawson Region are stewards with a shared responsibility to the land for future generations. Additionally, Indigenous planning work that is ongoing should be supported and used to inform implementation of the Plan.

141. Policy Recommendation	The Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Ninä'nkäk Hozo Wëk'ätr'ë'no'hcha Land Stewardship Framework should be used to inform the Plan implementation process and future land use planning initiatives in Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Traditional Territory.
142. Policy Recommendation	<p>The Parties should look at opportunities for increased Government-to-Government cooperation. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shared resources for monitoring and enforcement. • Shared training opportunities. • Continued development of the cumulative effects framework.
143. Recommended Action	<p>The Parties should explore different ways to communicate the Plan with residents, Yukoners, and visitors to promote individuals' sense of stewardship when they are in the Region. This may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plain language versions of the Plan • Alternate versions, including video or audio • Storytelling • School curriculum • Visitor information.
144. Recommended Action	The Parties should offer education and learning opportunities based in the Dawson Region that focus on stewardship and care for the land. The DDRRC should be consulted and involved on any education initiatives as their expertise and knowledge of the Region will be essential.

7.4 SUB-REGIONAL PLANS

This Plan recommends the development of three sub-regional plans. The Commission's Recommendations for these areas are summarized in Table 7-1 on page 279. Detailed recommendations and intent statements will be found within the relevant sections of the Plan.

Table 7-1 *Sub-regional Planning Summary*

Sub-region	Who	Timing	Scope
Dempster Highway Corridor (see Section 5.4.3.1.1) (page 130)	Jointly by Government of Yukon, affected Yukon First Nations, and the Gwich'in Tribal Council.	Determined by Government of Yukon, affected Yukon First Nations, and the Gwich'in Tribal Council.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Dempster Corridor planning scope and extent should be defined jointly by Government of Yukon, affected First Nations, and the Gwich'in Tribal Council. Consideration of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cultural value Harvesting Access Tourism Transportation and access Viewscapes Porcupine caribou.
LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor) (page 174)	DRPC as per Chapter 11	Initiated within six months of Plan approval.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scope and extent to align within Dawson Region boundary Issues are different to the north and south of the City of Dawson. Consideration of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transportation and access Garbage and pollution Heritage and cultural value Tourism Recreation.
LMU 12: Tr'ondëk Tāk'it (Klondike Valley) (page 224)	DRPC or sub-regional Commission as per Chapter 11	Initiated within three years of Plan approval.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Guide future land use priorities and avoid land use conflicts. Complement planning and development of the City of Dawson municipality. Complement planning and development of the Central Tr'ondëk Land Management Area. Consideration of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Residential development Water quality Recreation Multi-use zoning Climate change adaptation.

7.5 PLAN CONFORMITY AND ASSESSMENT

New land development and expansion of existing development in the Dawson Region must be assessed to evaluate whether they conform to this Plan.

Conformity checks are a key part of ensuring the Commission's vision and goals are achieved. In the Yukon, project conformity checks for the North Yukon and Peel Watershed are currently undertaken by YLUPC and conformity is determined through:

1. Conformity with Plan management intent and management directions; and
2. Conformity with cumulative effectiveness indicator thresholds.

If a project is determined to be non-conforming, YESAB may identify mitigations to bring it into conformity or recommend that the project not proceed.

The conformity checks process for the Dawson Region will need to be different than that of previous plans due to the volume of applications that occur in the Region. Additionally, the current model where YLUPC undertakes 'consistency checks' may not fulfil *YESAA* requirements (S44(1) and 44(2)) and may be more accurately characterized as YLUPC expressing its opinion as to whether a project is consistent with a regional plan. If YLUPC are to continue, the Commission and the Parties will need to specifically provide direction as per the FNFA (S 11.3.4) for a secretariat to be established.

Conformity checks are currently undertaken during the evaluation stage of YESAB assessment as part of 'seeking views and information' rather than during the adequacy stage. This can lead to delays, because if a project that is deemed to be non-conforming, YESAB are required to seek additional information and requires more resources from both assessors and proponents (Staples & Fraser, 2022).

Key issues related to conformity checks:

- The volume of applications in the Dawson Region will stretch YLUPC's current capacity and will not be possible under the current approach.
- The current timing of conformity checks occurs during the 'seeking views and information' stage of assessment and thus projects may be delayed if they are returned to the adequacy stage.
- Proponents do not currently have access to clear guidance and information on how to ensure proposed projects conform with a regional plan (Staples & Fraser, 2022).

- The relationship between YLUPC and YESAB is not clearly defined or formalized, and there is disconnect between the two organisations (Staples & Fraser, 2022), including:
 - A lack of shared terminology and language, and limited understanding of each other's processes
 - Limited understanding of roles during and after a regional plan is in place
 - No shared information database, particularly geospatial data.

145. Policy Recommendation	<p>YESAB and YLUPC should initiate regular and meaningful dialogue with each other to collaborate on shared priorities. This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of a committee for collaboration on shared priorities in Dawson. • Regular dialogue with DDRRC, including potential development of a framework for integrated resource management. • Developing a shared terminology between regional planning and YESAB including terms, definitions, and tools across processes. • Development of a geospatial repository and database.
146. Recommended Action	<p>A Plan conformity evaluation process should be developed within one year of Plan approval by the Implementation Committee with specific input from DRPC, YESAB and YLUPC. The Parties should consider the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Who will be responsible for undertaking conformity checks and how this will be resourced. • Changing the timing of conformity checks and moving it into the adequacy stage of YESAB assessment. • How disturbance tracking will be incorporated and recorded, and who will have access to this information • Triage YESAB projects by type (smaller vs. larger projects). • Provide clear rationale and guidance to proponents so they can develop projects that conform.

7.6 IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY AND GUIDELINES

7.6.1 Implementation Strategy

A detailed implementation strategy should be developed that will outline the activities and actions required of each Party and their respective agencies as well as other Yukon bodies and organisations. The strategy should be developed using public consultation and feedback on the Recommended Plan, as this consultation

will help identify priorities and provide transparency to ensure the Implementation Committee remains accountable to the public.

7.6.2 Implementation Guidelines


Implementation guidelines should inform assessors, regulators, and proponents on how to use and interpret the Plan as well as provide guidance on conformity requirements, and variance or amendment applications. The content and scope of implementation guidelines should be determined by the Parties in collaboration with the Commission.

147. Recommended Action	The Parties, in collaboration with the DRPC, should develop an implementation strategy to include as part of the final recommended plan. The strategy should be reviewed and updated on an annual basis as part of plan monitoring activities.
148. Recommended Action	<p>The Parties should, in collaboration with the DRPC, jointly develop implementation guidelines within one year of Plan approval. The guidelines should outline how the recommendations in the Plan will be implemented.</p> <p>The Parties should look to other initiatives in Canada where such guidelines have been developed, including the Sahtu Land Use Plan in the Northwest Territories (Sahtu Land Use Planning Board, 2013).</p>

7.6.3 Implementation Priorities

The Plan acknowledges that the Parties have final discretion over implementation. As part of the planning process, a recommended timeline has been developed that may be used to guide the Parties regarding priority setting; this is shown in Figure 7-2 (page 284) and commentary is provided in Table 7-2 (page 283).

Table 7-2 *Commission Recommended Implementation Timeline Commentary*

Implementation Milestones	The Plan recommends that a five-year status report and 10-year review occur. This will ensure adaptive management is implemented effectively.
Implementation Activities	The Plan recommends that certain implementation processes and plans should be completed within one year of Plan Approval. This will provide clarity to Plan Partners, proponents and assessors, and others involved in Plan implementation.
SMA Planning	<p>The Plan identifies five LMUs to be designated as Special Management Areas as per Chapter 10 of the FNFA. SMA planning will take time, but it is recommended that it begin within three years of Plan approval. It is recommended that the Parties prioritise development of these plans in this order:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. LMU 20: Łuk Tthe K'āt (Scottie Creek Wetlands) 2. LMU 10: Tintina Trench 3. LMU 1: Tthetäwndëk (Tatonduk) 4. LMU 4: Tsey Dëk (Fifteenmile) 5. LMU 16: Wëdzey Nähuzhi (Matson Uplands)
ISA 1 / 2 Planning	<p>The Plan recommends certain ISAs have specific plans developed before mineral staking can resume. The Commission suggests the Parties prioritise the development of these plans as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. LMU 17: Nän Dhòhdäl (Upper Indian River Wetlands) 2. LMU 7: Wehtr'e (Antimony)
Sub-regional Planning	Three areas are recommended for sub-regional planning. LMU 3: Chu Kon Dëk (Yukon River Corridor) and LMU 12: Tr'ondëk Tāk'it (Klondike Valley) will begin within six months and three years respectively. The Dempster Highway Corridor planning has not been assigned a specific timeline and will be completed at the Parties' discretion.
Cumulative Effects	<p>In Section 4.5.1 – Cumulative Effects Framework: Recommendations (page 68), short, medium, and long-term actions related to the Plan's cumulative effects framework have been recommended. These should be completed within the following timeframes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Short term – within three years • Medium term – within five years • Long term – within 10 years <p>This will help ensure that the cumulative effects framework is firmly embedded by the time of Plan review.</p>
 Monitoring Reports	As part of implementation, annual monitoring updates should be produced by the Parties for the Commission to compile into a single report to publish publicly.

Dawson Recommended Land Use Plan

Landscape Management Units

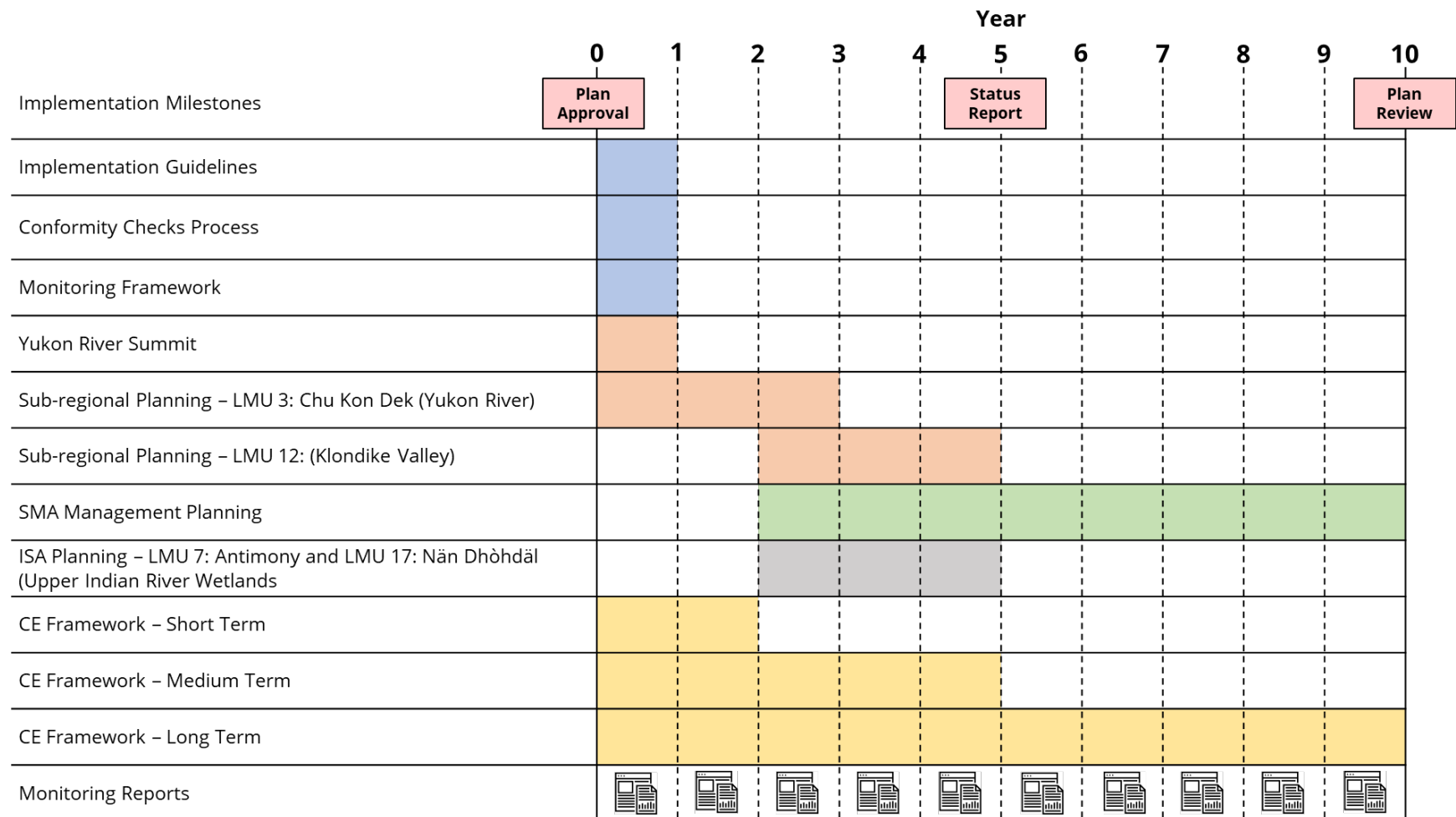


Figure 7-2 Commission Recommended Implementation Timeline

7.7 PLAN MONITORING

Plan Monitoring will be essential to ensure implementation of the Plan is on track to achieve the goals and objectives. It will establish a record of actions taken by the Parties and other organisations such as YLUPC and YESAB. A report will reflect on how management activities are having impact on the land, wildlife, people, and activities in the Region. By regularly monitoring and adjusting the Plan, users and decision-makers become adaptive managers, able to adjust to changing circumstances in the Dawson Region and continually progress towards achieving the Plan's goals and objectives.

7.7.1 Monitoring Framework

A comprehensive monitoring framework is intended to be developed by the DRPC in collaboration with the Parties shortly after the Plan is approved. The DRPC, as per 11.4.5.10 of the FNFA, intends to monitor the implementation of the Plan and act as the Region's independent 'plan champion' as outlined in **Section 7.2.1 – Dawson Regional Planning Commission** (page 274). An overview of the Commission's vision for the framework is shown in Figure 7-3.



Figure 7-3 Monitoring Framework Considerations

To support the above, the Commission have identified the following activities that may be used inform plan monitoring:

- Annual reporting by the Implementation Committee on progress, indicators, and impact of the Plan. This must include disturbance reporting and progress on the cumulative effects framework.

- Discussions with residents, planning partners, visitors, and seasonal workers to check in on the Plan's impact.
- FNFA board feedback (e.g., YESAB, YLUPC, DDRRC etc.).
- Annual surveys of Plan Partners, FNFA boards and project proponents.
- Traditional Knowledge sharing with Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in citizens, Elders and youth.
- Annual reporting on cumulative effects framework.
- Community feedback on impacts of major projects.
- Feedback from conservation officers and land stewards.

Other activities may be identified as implementation progresses. **Section 4 – Cumulative Effects Framework** (page 58) outlines the Commission's intent for how Cumulative Effects Management will be applied in the Dawson Region and will be an essential component of plan monitoring.

149. Research Recommendation	The Parties and the DRPC should commit to ongoing research (both traditional and western approaches) to identify and track the changing social, economic and ecological needs in the Planning Region.
150. Recommended Action	<p>The DRPC, in collaboration with the Parties, will develop a plan monitoring framework within one year of Plan approval. The monitoring framework should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Be informed by best practices. • Be specific to the Dawson Region. • Be practical to implement. • Be transparent and easy to understand. <p>The monitoring framework should meet the following objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Tied to the Plan Vision, Goals and Objectives. 2. Focused on the Plan's impact on the values identified. 3. Incorporate Traditional Knowledge. 4. Support continued partnerships and communication.
151. Recommended Action	<p>The DRPC, in collaboration with the Parties, will produce an annual report of Plan implementation activities and impacts. The Parties should provide updates to the Commission who will compile this information into a single report that will be available publicly. This report should consider:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Progress on Plan implementation. • Ongoing surface disturbance and linear feature tracking and mapping. • Progress of sub-regional, SMA or ISA planning.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Feedback from Affected First Nations, Plan Partners, project proponents and residents. • Parties' experience of co-management. • YESAB assessments, including project conformity checks.
--	--

7.8 PLAN REVISION

Land Use Planning cannot foresee all future land use circumstances or issues, and the Plan is not intended to be a rigid or static document. The Dawson Planning Region will experience environmental, economic, and social changes over time. As such, regional land use plans in Yukon are designed to be living documents that are open to periodic change and revision. A process for reviewing and changing the Plan supports the principle of adaptive management.

Adaptive management means responding to changing land use and/or environmental conditions as new or better information (including Traditional Knowledge) becomes available, or if implementation is not adequately achieving the social, environmental, or economic goals as intended. It is a management philosophy that applies a structured, iterative process to decision-making. The principle of adaptive management provides flexibility; and through continued research, monitoring, and reflection, adjustments can be made to the Plan and planning tools to ensure the Plan goals are met.

The Commission envisions the following ways the Plan may be revised:

Administrative revision	Minor technical changes that do not affect the intent of an LMU or general management directions. For example, spelling or grammatical changes, descriptive refinements, correcting inaccurate information, or filling knowledge gaps.
Variance	Minor changes to the Plan that are necessary to permit certain non-conforming activities and projects.
Amendment	Major changes when the Plan requires revision to its management strategies and the Plan's original intent as approved by the Parties.
Status Report & Update	A five-year checkpoint after Plan approval to assess how the process of implementation is going and provide a summary of monitoring activities and reports.
Review	A 10-year re-evaluation of the whole Plan and when major changes and revisions will be made.

7.8.1 Plan Variance and Amendment

Periodically, the Plan may require small changes (Variances) or substantial changes (Amendments). The Parties will need to develop a process and criteria for considering such changes to the Plan. However, Variances and Amendments should continue to uphold the intent, guiding principles, goals, and objectives of the Plan. In addition, Plan amendment and variance processes should include meaningful opportunities to obtain feedback from proponents and the public. Variances and Amendments will require consent from both Parties to proceed.

Plan Variance

For changes to the Plan that are small. Variances should be used infrequently and are not intended to be used regularly to permit non-conforming uses. Variances should only be considered by the Parties if they both agree:

- The variance request is desirable for the development, use or conservation of lands, water and/or resources.
- The variance request does not result in an undesirable precedent for other land use activities of similar nature to occur; and
- The intent of the Plan is maintained.

Plan Amendment

For substantial changes when the Plan may require revision to its management strategies if those strategies are ineffective in meeting the original intent.

Amendments should only be considered by the Parties if they both agree:

- On the need for the Amendment.
- That the Amendment will not affect the Plan's overall ability to achieve its goals, objectives, and recommendations.
- The Amendment conforms with the FNFA and applicable Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, Government of Yukon, and Government of Canada policies and legislation.

7.8.2 Status Report and Plan Review

The periodic review of a Plan in its entirety is an essential part of land use planning. Plan review is an opportunity for the Parties, planning partners and the public to evaluate the extent to which the Plan remains effective in achieving its vision, goals, and objectives. The Plan should be formally reviewed at five- and 10-year intervals and changes made if necessary, depending on the kind of review.

Status Report:

A five-year status report will be an opportunity for the Commission to review the Plan's intent against the implementation strategy and determine if it is having the desired impacts. Changes may be required based on outcomes. Major changes are not anticipated at this stage.

Plan Review

Plan review will be an opportunity for the Parties, planning partners and the public to extensively evaluate whether the Plan has been effective in achieving the vision, goals, and objectives, and make changes to the intent and recommendations if necessary.

152. Recommended Action	<p>A process for assessing Plan Variances and Amendments should be jointly developed within one year of Plan approval by the Parties. The process should consider the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The definition of Variance and Amendment and what the scale of each would be (i.e., what is considered minimal or significant). • Who may request Variances or Amendments, including activities or projects are eligible to apply. • Who will be responsible for assessing applications. • Application guidelines, supporting documentation requirements, and standards for complete applications. • Review timelines and evaluation criteria for applications; and • Public notice and engagement requirements, including how Traditional Knowledge will be captured and incorporated. <p>The DRPC, YLUPC and YESAB should be consulted during process development to ensure there is no conflict with existing processes and regulatory assessment and the intent of the Plan is maintained.</p>
153. Recommended Action	<p>The Commission should, in collaboration with the Parties, produce a status report five years after Plan approval. The status report should consider the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review and summarise results of Plan monitoring. • Review Implementation Committee progress and make recommendations to adjust implementation plan if necessary. • Assess if Amendments are needed in relation to new/ updated legislation and make recommendations if needed. • Adopt additional cumulative effects indicators including potential new socio-economic and socio-cultural indicators.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gather feedback from Parties, Plan Partners, FNFA boards and residents and make recommendations if needed. • Evaluate progress of SMA Management Planning. • Review status of Caribou Stewardship Areas i.e., LMU 7: Wehtr'e (Antimony) (page 196) and LMU 21: Wëdzey Tay (Fortymile Caribou Corridor) (page 268). • Review status of ISA 1/Wetland Stewardship Area LMU 17: Nän Dhòhdäl (Upper Indian River Wetlands) (page 248).
154. Recommended Action	<p>The Parties should jointly develop a Plan review process following approval of the Plan. Plan reviews should occur at least every 10 years. Plan Reviews should consider the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluate success of Plan against vision, goals and objectives • Review if Plan vision, goals and objectives are still relevant and applicable • Reassess values in the Region including availability of new information, technology, and knowledge • Assess progress against recommended actions, policies and research • Review demand for land and resources • Assess number of Variances and Amendments which may signal need for change • Review LMU boundaries and designations and make changes if necessary • Review status of Caribou Stewardship Areas i.e., LMU 7: Wehtr'e (Antimony) (page 196) and LMU 21: Wëdzey Tay (Fortymile Caribou Corridor) (page 268). • Review status of ISA 1 / Wetland Stewardship Area LMU 17: Nän Dhòhdäl (Upper Indian River Wetlands) (page 248). • Review status of North Yukon Annex with the Parties and Vuntut Gwitchin (if required).

8 REFERENCES

- Beazley, Snaith, MacKinnon & Colville. (2004). Road density and potential impacts on wildlife species such as American moose in mainland Nova Scotia. Proceedings of the Nova Scotian Institute of Science. 42(2).
<https://ojs.library.dal.ca/nsis/article/view/NSIS42-2beazleysnaithmackinnoncolville>
- Bond, J.D. (2019). Analyses of regional wetland distribution using predictive ecosystem mapping data sets for west-central Yukon and east-central Alaska. Yukon Exploration and Geology, 2018, K.E. MacFarlane (ed.), Yukon Geological Survey, p 1-18.
- Buggey, S. (1999) An approach to aboriginal cultural landscapes. Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada. https://publications.gc.ca/site/archivee-archived.html?url=https://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection_2016/aanc-inac/R62-467-1999-eng.pdf
- Dawson Regional Planning Commission [DRPC]. (2020a). In Your Words: Summary Report of Public Engagement October 2019 – June 2020.
- Dawson Regional Planning Commission [DRPC]. (2020b). Dawson Planning Region Issues and Interests Report.
- Dawson Regional Planning Commission [DRPC]. (2020c). Dawson Planning Region Resource Assessment Report.
- Dawson Regional Planning Commission [DRPC]. (2022). Exploring the Cumulative Effects of Future Land Use in the Dawson Planning Region
- Dobrowolsky, H. (2014). Hammerstones: A history of the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in (2nd ed.). Published by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in.
- Ducks Unlimited Canada [DUC]. (2018). Wetlands in Northern Canada: Permafrost, Carbon, and Climate Change. Lauren Bortolotti, Pascal Badiou, and Stuart Slattery, Institute for Wetlands and Waterfowl Research.
- Ducks Unlimited Canada [DUC]. (2021). Ducks Unlimited Canada Dawson Wetland Mapping: Statistics & Maps.
- Government of Yukon. (2006). Flying in Sheep Country.
<https://yukon.ca/sites/yukon.ca/files/env/env-flying-sheep-country.pdf>

Government of Yukon. (2010a). Yukon Mineral Exploration Best Management Practices for Heritage Resources.

https://yukon.ca/sites/yukon.ca/files/emr/emr-forms/emr-yukon-mineral-exploration-best-management-practices-heritage-resources_1.pdf

Government of Yukon. (2010b). Flying in Caribou Country.

<https://yukon.ca/sites/yukon.ca/files/env/env-flying-caribou-country.pdf>

Government of Yukon. (2012). Yukon Fire History 1950-2011. Yukon Wildland Fire Management Protective Services Branch, Community Services. Whitehorse, Yukon, Canada.

Government of Yukon. (2013). Dawson Forest Resources Management Plan.

<https://yukon.ca/sites/yukon.ca/files/emr/emr-dawson-forest-resources-management-plan.pdf>

Government of Yukon. (2015). Resource Access Road Program Guidelines. Department of Highways and Public Works.

<https://yukon.ca/sites/yukon.ca/files/hpw/hpw-rarp-guidelines-2015.pdf>

Government of Yukon. (2018). Yukon Tourism Development Strategy: Sustainable Tourism. Our Path. Our Future. <https://yukon.ca/en/yukon-tourism-development-strategy-sustainable-tourism-our-path-our-future>

Government of Yukon. (2019). A Conservation Plan for Grizzly Bears (*Ursus arctos*) in Yukon. <https://yukon.ca/en/conservation-plan-grizzly-bears>

Government of Yukon. (2020a). Yukon Parks Strategy.

<https://yukon.ca/sites/yukon.ca/files/env/env-yukon-parks-strategy.pdf>

Government of Yukon. (2020b). Changing the Story to Upholding Dignity and Justice: Yukon's Missing and Murdered Indigenous Women, Girls and Two-spirit + People Strategy. <https://yukon.ca/sites/yukon.ca/files/wd/wd-yukons-missing-murdered-indigenous-women-girls-two-spirit-people-strategy.pdf>

Government of Yukon. (2020d). Our Clean Future: A Yukon strategy for climate change, energy and a green economy. <https://yukon.ca/en/our-clean-future-yukon-strategy-climate-change-energy-and-green-economy>

Government of Yukon. (2020e). Cultivating our future: 2020 Agriculture Policy.

https://yukon.ca/sites/yukon.ca/files/emr/emr-cultivating-our-future-2020-yukon-agriculture-policy_0.pdf

- Government of Yukon. (2021). Yukon mineral development strategy and recommendations. <https://yukon.ca/sites/yukon.ca/files/emr/emr-yukon-mineral-development-strategy-recommendations.pdf>
- Government of Yukon. (2021b). Draft for public review: A policy for the stewardship of Yukon's wetlands. <https://yukon.ca/sites/yukon.ca/files/env/env-draft-policy-stewardship-yukons-wetlands.pdf>
- Jones, G. (2005). Is the management plan achieving its objectives? in Worboys, G, De Lacy, T. & Lockwood, M. (eds) Protected Area Management. Principles and Practices. (2nd ed.). pp.555-567. Oxford University Press.
- Marine Plan Partnership for the North Pacific Coast (MaPP). (2020). A framework for the assessment and management of cumulative effects on the north pacific coast.
- McKenna, K. (2018). Mapping and classifying wetlands in the Indian River valley, Yukon: Final report. CryoGeographic Consulting. Prepared for Government of Yukon. January 21, 2018.
- National Wetlands Working Group. (1997). The Canadian Wetland Classification System: Second edition. Eds B.G. Warner and C.D.A. Rubec. https://www.gret-perg.ulaval.ca/fileadmin/fichiers/fichiersGRET/pdf/Doc_generale/Wetlands.pdf
- North Yukon Planning Commission. (June 2009). North Yukon Regional Land Use Plan.
- Olson, E., Nelitz, M., and A. Hall. 2020. Review and Evaluation of Adaptive Management in the Fish Habitat Management System for Yukon Placer Mining. Final Report. Prepared by ESSA Technologies Ltd. for Government of Yukon, Department of Energy, Mines, and Resources.
- Peel Watershed Planning Commission. (August 2019). Peel Watershed Regional Land Use Plan.
- Philippe Sands & Jaqueline Peel. (2012). Principles of International Environmental Law (3rd ed.). Cambridge University Press.
- Polfus, J.L., Hebblewhite, M. & Heinemeyer, K. (2011). Identifying indirect habitat loss and avoidance of human infrastructure by northern mountain woodland caribou. *Biological Conservation*. 144, 2637-2646.

- Porcupine Caribou Management Agreement [PCMA]. (1985). <https://pcmb.ca/wp-content/uploads/2020/06/Canada-Porcupine-Caribou-Management-Agreement.pdf>
- Sahtu Land Use Planning Board. (2013, April 29). Implementation Guide: Sahtu Land Use plan. https://sahtulanduseplan.org/sites/default/files/slup_implementation_guide_april_29_2013.pdf
- Staples, K., & Fraser, K. (2022). *Building Common Ground: Connecting Assessment and Regional Planning in the Dawson Region*. Unpublished Workshop Summary. YESAB / YLUPC.
- Statistics Canada. (2011). EnviroStats. Spring 2011, Vol. 5, No. 1 (Catalogue no. 16-002-X).
- Taylor, P.D., Fahrig, L., Henein, K., Merriam, G. (1993) Connectivity is a vital element of landscape structure. *Oikos*. 68(3).
- Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in & Government of Yukon [TH & YG]. (2009). Tombstone Territorial Park Management Plan. <https://yukon.ca/sites/yukon.ca/files/env/env-tombstone-territorial-park-management-plan.pdf>
- Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in & Government of Yukon. (2019). Dawson Regional Planning Commission: Terms of Reference 2018 Updated 2019. Accessed Feb 2021 <https://dawson.planyukon.ca/index.php/the-commission/terms-of-reference/561-terms-of-reference-2019-update/file>
- Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in & Government of Yukon. (2019b). Top of the World Highway Interpretive Plan. https://yukon.ca/sites/yukon.ca/files/tc/tc-top-of-the-world-highway-interpretive-plan_0.pdf
- Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, Government of Canada, Government of Yukon. (1998). The Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Final Agreement.
- Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. (2016). Central T'ondëk land management area information guide for Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Citizens. Natural Resources Department. https://www.trondek.ca/sites/default/files/basic_page_files/Central%20Trondek%20Land%20Management%20Area7.pdf
- Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. (2016b). *Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Heritage Act*
- Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. (2019). We are Dënezhu. The people of this land. Draft for discussion. Submitted to DRPC April, 2019.

- Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. (2020a). Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in Land Vision.
<https://dawson.planyukon.ca/index.php/publications/public-feedback/partyfeedback/th/2461-th-land-vision2/file>
- Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in. (2020b). Ninänkāk hoḥo wëk'ātr'ènhcha (We take good care of our land): Submission to Dawson Regional Planning Commission.
<https://dawson.planyukon.ca/index.php/publications/public-feedback/partyfeedback/th/2391-ninaenkaek-ho-zo-wekaetrenohcha/file>
- Turcotte, B. & Saal, S. (2022). Flooding in Dawson: Exposure analysis and risk reduction recommendations. Presented to the Infrastructure Branch of the Department of Community Services, Government of Yukon. YukonU Research Centre, Yukon University.
- UNESCO. (ND). Cultural Landscapes. <https://whc.unesco.org/en/culturallandscape/>
- UNFCCC. (2021). Glossary of climate change acronyms and terms. Retrieved from United Nations Climate Change: <https://unfccc.int/process-and-meetings/the-convention/glossary-of-climate-change-acronyms-and-terms>
- United Nations. (2007). United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples [UNDRIP].
https://www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP_E_web.pdf
- Werner, A.T., H.K. Jaswal and T.Q. Murdock. (2009). Climate Change in Dawson City, YT: Summary of Past Trends and Future Projections. Pacific Climate Impacts Consortium, University of Victoria, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada.
- Yukon First Nations Heritage Group. (2018). Guide to Heritage Stewardship for Yukon First Nation Governments. Accessed February 2021:
<https://heritagebc.ca/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/YFN-heritage-guide-feb-21.pdf>
- Yukon Wood Products Association [YWPA]. (2019). Forest Industry Presentation Dawson Land Use Planning Commission.

9 GLOSSARY

Activities: Anthropogenic actions that alter the human or biophysical environment (where those alterations are observable / measurable / detectable). May or not be subject to assessment under YESAA. *See: Project*

Adaptive Management: A systematic approach to resource management that uses structured, collaborative research and monitoring with the goal of improving land and resource management policies, objectives, and practices over time. It means responding to changing land use and/or environmental conditions as new or better information or technology becomes available, or if the Plan is not adequately achieving the environmental, social, or economic goals as intended.

Aggregate Resources: Any combination of sand, gravel, or crushed stone in a natural or processed state. Aggregates are used in the construction of highways, dams, and airports, as well as residential, industrial, and institutional buildings. Also known as granular resources.

All-season Access: In the context of this Plan, all-season access is gravel roads and associated roadbed under the *Yukon Highways Act*. Though not always required for mineral exploration, all-season roads (or other all-season transportation infrastructure) are required for conventional approaches to developing most mineral deposits.

Assessment: YESAB's evaluation of a proposed project by a Designated Office, a screening by the Executive Committee or a review by a Panel of the Board. (YESAA)

Barren-ground Caribou: Colloquially referred to as 'migratory caribou'. Barren-ground Caribou herds, which include the Porcupine Caribou Herd (218,000+) and the Fortymile Caribou Herd (~84,000), are found in the Dawson Land Use Planning Region. Habitat: The open tundra and sparse trees allow the herds to see predators from a great distance. Large herds will move together between calving grounds and summer feeding, to wintering grounds to the south. Cows will keep antlers until they calve in June allowing pregnant females to claim and defend the best feeding areas in late winter when they need high quality food.

Baseline Data: Studies and surveys that determine unmodified site conditions, or alternately the current status or characterization of an area. It provides a reference

point to analyze predicted change of conditions because of a proposed project's activities. Adequacy is determined by the agency responsible for its assessment, and requirements may differ. For example, DFO reporting requirements will be different from the Government of Yukon. Baseline data can include (but is not limited to):

- Physical: geology, soil properties, topography, watershed properties,
- Chemical: water, air, soil
- Biological: biodiversity, flora and fauna, species richness, species distribution, types of ecosystems, presence or absence of endangered species and/or sensitive ecosystems
- Socioeconomic: demography, social structure, economic conditions, current uses
- Cultural: location and state of archaeological and/or religious sites, traditional knowledge about past and current land use.

Beringia: An ancient landscape of northwestern North America and eastern Siberia that remained unglaciated during the last Ice Ages (three million to 10,000 years ago).

Best Management Practices: A range of practices that have been determined to be the most effective and practical means of preventing or reducing the time, intensity, or duration of human-based activities on the land base on/in land, air, or water.

Bioclimate Zone: An ecological zone, observable at broad spatial scales that represents a relatively stable, observable vegetation type of environment. The Yukon Bioclimate Ecosystem Classification (YBEC) identifies seven bioclimate zones, organized by elevation and latitude, in the Planning Region: Boreal Low (Klondike Plateau), Boreal Low (Yukon Plateau North), Boreal High, Boreal Subalpine, Boreal and Subarctic Alpine, Subarctic Woodland, and Subarctic Subalpine.

Biodiversity: The amount of variation of life forms within a given ecosystem or area. A simple measure of biodiversity is the number of species found in an area.

Bogs: Bogs are peat-covered wetlands (peatlands), in which the vegetation shows the effects of a high-water table and a general lack of nutrients. The bog surface is often raised relative to the surrounding landscape and isolated from mineralized

soil waters. The surface waters of bogs are strongly acid and the upper peat layers are generally nutrient poor. At least 40 cm of peat are present. The plant community is dominated by cushion forming sphagnum mosses (peat mosses), ericaceous shrubs and black spruce trees (National Wetlands Working Group, 1997)

Boreal Woodland Caribou: Commonly referred to as Woodland Caribou, these animals roam in small herds moving from the boreal forest in winter, up into the alpine tundra in summer, although some herds also spend much of the winter on windswept alpine slopes. They are the only animals that forage substantially on lichen in the winter. They are very susceptible to disturbance from habitat loss and encroachment. The Clear Creek and Hart herds are found within the Dawson Region. (Government of Yukon, no date).

Caribou: See [Boreal Woodland Caribou](#) and [Barren-ground Caribou](#)

Category A Settlement Land: Settlement land owned fully by a Yukon First Nation, including both surface and subsurface (mines and minerals) rights and the right to work the mines and minerals. (FNFA)

Category B Settlement Land: Settlement land owned fully by a Yukon First Nation, not including subsurface (mines and minerals) rights. (FNFA).

Conservation: The management of fish and wildlife populations and habitats and the regulation of users to ensure the quality, diversity and long-term optimum productivity of fish and wildlife populations, with the primary goal of ensuring a sustainable harvest and its proper utilization. (FNFA)

Consider (as in “consider a factor”): Take into account but does not require a resolution or determination of a specific factor.

Consultation: This term has a specific meaning within the FNFA. Therefore, where, in relation to any matter, a reference is made in the regional land use plan to consultation, the act of consultation is understood as:

- a. To the party to be consulted, notice of a matter to be decided in sufficient form and detail to allow that party to prepare its views on the matter;

- b. A reasonable period of time in which the party to be consulted may prepare its views on the matter, and an opportunity to present such views to the party obliged to consult; and
- c. Full and fair consideration by the party obliged to consult of any views presented.

See also: [Engagement](#).

Contaminated Site: An area of land in which the soil, including groundwater lying beneath it, or the water, including the sediment and bed below it, contain a contaminant in an amount, concentration, or level which is equal to or greater than that prescribed by the *Contaminated Sites Regulations*, Yukon O.I.C. 2002/171 (YESAA).

Corridor: A belt of land linking two other areas, or following a road or river.

Critical Minerals: Critical minerals are mineral resources that are essential to the economy and whose supply may be disrupted. The 'criticality' of a mineral changes with time as supply and society's needs shift (American Geosciences Institute). Critical minerals are required for renewable energy and clean technology applications (batteries, permanent magnets, solar panels and wind turbines). They are also required inputs for advanced manufacturing supply chains, including defence and security technologies, consumer electronics, agriculture, medical applications and critical infrastructure (Government of Canada). Critical minerals in the Planning Region include, but are not limited to, antimony, copper, cobalt, and zinc.

Cultural Landscape: For Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, cultural landscape refers to the unity of culture, history, the spirit of the world, the land, and its inhabitants (Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, 2016b). Places are valued because of humans' long and complex relationships with that land. It expresses unity with the natural and spiritual environment. It embodies traditional knowledge of spirits, places, land uses, and ecology. Material remains of the association may be prominent but will often be minimal or absent. (Buggey, 1999). Combined works of nature and humankind, they express a long and intimate relationship between peoples and their natural environment. (UNESCO, ND)

Cultural Resources: Places and locations associated with events, stories, and legends. Cultural resources can include such things as the Fortymile Caribou Herd, moose, wetlands, lakes and rivers, and locations associated with legends, traditional economic activities, and cultural activities.

Cumulative Disturbance: The cumulative landscape disturbance in the environment caused by anthropogenic activities or natural events.

Cumulative Effects: Cumulative effects are the result of human activities and natural ecological processes, and include past, present, and potential future activities.

Cumulative Effects Assessment: A systematic process of identifying, analyzing, and evaluating the cumulative effects of a proposed project.

Cumulative Effects Framework: A structural approach to bring together different indicator tools and management actions or strategies to address cumulative effects management objectives

Cumulative Effects Management: The identification and implementation of mitigation measures to control, minimize or prevent the negative consequences of cumulative effects. This means taking a holistic view of the Region by assessing the overall impacts of all activities occurring on the landscape or in one particular area, and linking the indicators associated with anticipated impacts to management triggers.

Decommissioning: A general term for a formal process to remove something from active status.

Deposit (mineral): A mass of naturally occurring mineral material, usually of economic value.

Determine: As in “determine if there are significant adverse effects” – make a finding, decide, or resolve.

Development: As per the *Parks and Land Certainty Act*, the act of constructing, erecting, altering, placing or making any change in the use of or the intensity of use

of any facility, structure, building, excavation, improvement or other installation on, over or under land, or altering the use of any land within the Region.

Direct Impacts: Impacts that result directly from a land-use activity. Physical development footprints create direct habitat impacts.

Disposition Process: A legal instrument (such as a sale, lease, license, or permit) that allows a government to give a benefit from public land to any person or company.

Duration: The length of time an effect or project is predicted to last.

Ecological Integrity: The degree to which the physical, chemical, and biological components, including composition, structure, and function, of an ecosystem and their relationships are present, functioning, and capable of self-renewal.

Ecological Indicator: A measurable signal that can be used to assess and track the condition of ecological values (e.g., population size, migration rate, habitat quality).

Ecological Viability: The ability to sustain the natural functioning and evolution of ecosystems on a long-term scale.

Ecoregion: An area of the earth surface characterized by distinctive physiography (geology and surface features) and ecological responses to climate as expressed by the development of vegetation, soil, water, fauna, etc. Under the National Ecological Framework, the Planning Region contains portions of six ecoregions.

Ecosystem Service: An ecosystem service (also referred to as Ecological Service) is any positive benefit that wildlife or ecosystems provide to people and the natural world. These include provisioning services such as food, water, timber, and fiber; regulating services that affect climate, floods, disease, wastes, and water quality; cultural services that provide recreational, aesthetic, and spiritual benefits; and supporting services such as soil formation, photosynthesis, air filtration, carbon sequestration, and nutrient cycling (Millenium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005).

Ecosystem: A community of organisms and their physical environment interacting as a distinct ecological unit at a range of spatial scales.

Ecozone: Large areas of the earth's surface, representative of broad-scale and generalized ecological conditions. Major physiographic conditions (e.g., mountains versus plains) and climate are the primary basis for determining terrestrial ecozones. The Planning Region contains portions of two ecozones: Taiga Cordillera and Boreal Cordillera.

Effects Monitoring: Studies explicitly designed to link the impacts of stressors (or industries and mitigations) to impacts on ecological, socio-cultural, or socio-economic values through regular tracking of values-based indicators. These studies are necessary to identify potential effects caused by stressors.

Endemic: A species or organism that is only found in a particular Region and that has a relatively restricted distribution, due to factors such as isolation or response to soil or climatic conditions.

Environment: Means:

- a. Air, land and water;
- b. All layers of the atmosphere;
- c. All organic and inorganic matter and living organisms; and
- d. The interacting natural systems that include components referred to in (a), (b) and (c).

Existing Mineral Right: Means a Mineral Right, other than a right to locate a claim or an unrecorded right to explore for minerals, other than oil and gas, existing at the date the affected land became subject to a withdrawal and includes

- a. A renewal or replacement of such a mineral right after that date;
- b. A licence, permit or other right in respect of oil or gas granted after that date as of right to a person holding such a mineral right, and
- c. A licence, permit or other right in respect of mines or minerals granted after that date pursuant to the *Yukon Quartz Mining Act* or the *Yukon Placer Mining Act* to a person holding such a mineral right.

Fens: Fens are peatlands characterized by a high-water table, but with very slow internal drainage by seepage. Similar to bogs, the surface water in fens is also generally nutrient poor and the peat layer is at least 40 cm thick. The vegetation in fens usually reflects the water quality and quantity available, resulting in three basic

types: graminoid fens without trees or shrubs, shrub fens, and treed fens. Dominant plants include black spruce, tamarack, sedges, etc. (National Wetlands Working Group, 1997)

Final Agreements: The successful negotiations of modern-day treaties between First Nation claimant groups, Canada and the relevant province or territory. While each one is unique, these agreements usually include provisions for things such as land ownership, money, wildlife harvesting rights, participation in land, resource, water, wildlife, and environmental management as well as measures to promote economic development and protect Aboriginal culture. In the Yukon these agreements also included Aboriginal self-government.

First Nation Law: A law enacted by a First Nation in accordance with the Yukon First Nations Self-Government Act or the First Nation's Final Agreement.

Fish: Fish includes

- a. portions of fish;
- b. shellfish, crustaceans, marine animals, marine plants and portions thereof;
- c. the eggs, spawn, larvae, spat and juvenile stages of fish, shellfish, crustaceans and marine animals; and
- d. such fish products and by-products as are prescribed pursuant to section 34 of the Fisheries Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. F-14. of fish. (FNFA)

Fish Habitat: Spawning grounds and nursery, rearing, food supply, and migration areas on which fish depend directly or indirectly in order to carry out their life processes (*Fisheries Act*).

Focal Species: The species of most value and interest, either socially or economically, to residents of a region.

Footprint: The area directly disturbed by a structure, road, gravel pit, seismic line, or any other disturbance feature is considered the physical "footprint" of that feature.

Forest Resources: Means all flora in a wild state and for greater certainty, includes mushrooms. (FNFA)

Fortymile Caribou: A barren-ground herd of caribou that ranges from north of Fairbanks, Alaska to south of Dawson and west of Pelly Crossing. Its range overlaps with several other herds, primarily in fall and winter, including large migratory herds like the Nelchina and Porcupine Caribou Herds, and several Northern Mountain Woodland caribou ranges. See [Barren-ground Caribou](#).

Fragmentation: The disruption of large continuous areas of habitat into smaller, less continuous areas of habitat.

Functional Integrity: Maintaining the functional capacity of an area or value in an adequate state to maintain ecological integrity and ecosystem function, even though the area or value may be altered from its pristine state.

Furbearers: Refers to any of the following species native to the Yukon: Castor including beaver; Alopex including white fox or arctic fox; Lutra including otter; Lynx including lynx; Martes including martens and fishers; Mustela including weasel and mink; Ondatra including muskrat; Vulpes including red, cross, black and silver fox; Gulo including wolverine; Canis including wolves and coyotes; Marmota including marmots; Tamiasciurus including red squirrel; and Spermophilus including ground squirrels. Focal species within the Dawson Region are Beaver, Muskrat and Lynx. (FNFA)

General Management Directions: In this Plan, General Management Directions guide land use decisions in the Planning Region. They are communicated in the Plan in the form of strategies and recommendations and are intended to be integrated into existing regulatory processes.

Habitat: As per the *Species At Risk Act*, habitat means:

- a. In respect of aquatic species, spawning grounds and nursery, rearing, food supply, migration and any other areas on which aquatic species depend directly or indirectly in order to carry out their life processes, or areas where aquatic species formerly occurred and have the potential to be reintroduced; and
- b. In respect of other wildlife species, the area or type of site where an individual or wildlife species naturally occurs or depends on directly or

indirectly in order to carry out its life processes or formerly occurred and has the potential to be reintroduced.

Habitat Integrity: The ability or capacity of habitat to support wildlife or plant populations. For wildlife, a landscape with high habitat integrity contains habitat of adequate amount, composition, structure, and function to support the long-term persistence of healthy wildlife populations.

Harvesting: Means gathering, hunting, trapping or fishing in accordance with the FNFA.

Heritage Resources: As per the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in *Heritage Act* and the FNFA, 'Heritage Resources' means Moveable Heritage Resources, Heritage Sites and Documentary Heritage Resources as well as the interconnected landscape.

As per the *Historic Resources Act*, this Includes

- c. a historic site,
- d. a historic object, and
- e. any work or assembly of works of nature or of human endeavour that is of value for its archaeological, palaeontological, pre-historic, historic, scientific, or aesthetic features.

Historic Site: A location at which is found a work or assembly of works of human endeavour or of nature that is of value for its archaeological, palaeontological, prehistoric, historic, scientific, or aesthetic features. Yukon historic sites are designated under the Yukon Historic Resources Act and Chapter 10 of the FNFA. National Historic Sites are designated under the federal Historic Sites and Monuments Act.

As per the Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in *Heritage Act* and the FNFA, 'Heritage Site' also refers to an area of land which contains Moveable Heritage Resources, or which is of value for aesthetic or cultural reasons. It includes intangibles associated with the Yukon First Nations concept of "cultural landscape."

Hydrological System: The interconnected water system, including soil, surface water, groundwater and atmosphere.

Hunting: As per the *Wildlife Act*, hunting means to shoot at, attract, search for, chase, flush, pursue, follow after or on the trail of, stalk or lie in wait for wildlife, or to attempt to do any of those things, whether or not wildlife is then or subsequently wounded, killed or captured,

- a. With the intention to wound, kill or capture wildlife; or
- b. While in the possession of a firearm or other weapon,

except that “hunt” does not include trap.

Impact(s): When a land-use activity or activities have an effect or influence on a value(s) and/or resource(s). Impacts may be direct or indirect.

Indicator: A measurable signal that can be used to assess and track the condition of ecological, socio-cultural, or socio-economic values.

Indicator monitoring: Ongoing activities undertaken to determine the state of indicators in relation to triggers.

Industrial Land Use: May refer to

- a. Exploration and development of mines and minerals, oil and gas, hydro-electric and other energy resources; or
- b. Development agricultural lands; or
- c. Commercial harvesting of timber resources; or
- d. Development of townsites.

and any land use, activity or infrastructure associated with the above.

Integrated Stewardship Area: In the Plan, the Integrated Stewardship Area designation is used to identify areas where higher levels of industrial and other development can occur. The intent of all ISAs is to enable existing and future economic activities for both surface uses and subsurface resource extraction.

Land Use Designation System: The purpose of a Land Use Designation System is to describe the management intent of each identified Landscape Management Unit (LMU). Each LMU is assigned a land use category depending on the priority values

and land use issues identified within the area, and the sensitivity of each area to disturbance.

Land Withdrawal: A land area that is not available, either permanently or temporarily, for land disposition and oil and gas or mineral exploration activities. Land withdrawals are enacted or terminated by government Orders in Council. Land withdrawals are required to create Special Management Areas.

Landscape Connectivity: The degree to which the landscape facilitates or impedes movement among habitat or resource patches. Landscape connectivity thus combines a description of the physical structure of the landscape with an organism's response to that structure and how an organism's interaction with spatial heterogeneity may ultimately affect dispersal and colonization success. Wildlife's ability to use resource patches is dependent upon its ability to get there, and this is determined by the distance, the biophysical nature of the route(s) between patches, and the biology and behaviour of the animal (Taylor, et al., 1993).

Landscape Management Unit (LMU): An LMU is a discrete area of land. Each LMU is identified and delineated from the others based on a review of human use, ecological properties, current and anticipated levels of development, and/or identified land use issues. Each LMU has a distinct management intent which translates to differences in how they are designated for land use.

Landscape: A large, observable land unit that has identifiable and repeating patterns of landforms and vegetation. Landscapes may also have characteristic natural disturbance regimes and hydrologic patterns. Landscapes with similar properties are assumed to respond in a consistent manner to management prescriptions. In this Plan, individual landscape management units are intended to represent similar landscapes. See [Cultural Landscape](#).

Levels of Acceptable Disturbance (or change): A planning approach that establishes an acceptable limit or level of disturbance change for a specific indicator relating to a value or resource. Under a results-based management system, limits of acceptable change for indicators are required to differentiate between acceptable and unacceptable conditions. The limits are based on a combination of science and social choice. See also **Thresholds**.

Linear Feature Density: The average length of all human-created linear features (roads, seismic lines, access trails, etc.) (measured in km), within a landscape management unit (measured in km²). Linear feature density is expressed as km/km². Linear feature density provides a measure of landscape fragmentation and habitat integrity.

Linear Features: Human-created linear disturbances (roads, cut lines, trails etc.)

Loop (Resource) Road: In the context of resource access, loop roads can occur when multiple access roads intersect, or a developed road creates a loop and thus results in increased human mobility and efficiency. However, this may result in wildlife (and particularly moose) having fewer places to hide or escape.

Magnitude: The extent of a change from baseline conditions as a result of a proposed project.

Management: Strategic, tactical or operational actions implemented with the intent to change a system, usually by acting on a factor that is causally related to an indicator.

Marsh: Marshes are wetlands that are periodically inundated by standing or slowly moving water and hence are rich in nutrients. Marshes are mainly wet, mineral-soil areas, but shallow, well-decomposed peat may be present. Marshes are subject to a gravitational water table, but water remains within the rooting zone of plants for most of the growing season. They are characterized by an emergent vegetation of reeds, rushes or sedges and the absence of woody vegetation. (National Wetlands Working Group, 1997)

Metric: Unit of measure that reflects the state of an indicator.

Mineral Lick: Mineral licks are unique habitat features important to many wildlife species. They are a place where animals go to lick naturally-occurring deposits of essential mineral nutrients needed for healthy growth. Mineral licks are often areas of high wildlife activity and many species, including moose, caribou and sheep, use mineral licks. Mineral lick locations are considered sensitive information and specific locations are not made public.

Minerals: Minerals refers to precious and base metals and other non-living, naturally occurring substances, whether solid, liquid or gaseous, and includes coal, Petroleum and Specified Substances. (FNFA)

Migratory Bird: A means a migratory bird referred to in the *Migratory Birds Convention Act*, and includes the sperm, eggs, embryos, tissue cultures and parts of the bird. Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC) is responsible for the conservation of migratory birds in Canada and the management of the sustainable hunting of these birds.

Mitigation(s): Measures for the elimination, reduction or control of adverse environmental or socio-economic effects. Mitigation of the potential effects of land use activities is a central role of YESAB.

Moose: Moose are the largest member of the deer family. These areas also experience high moose hunting pressure and contain a relatively large human footprint. Moose are known to use different habitats based on sex and stage of life history.

Negative Impact: When a land-use activity or activities have a negative effect or influence on a value(s) and/or resource(s). Impacts may be direct or indirect.

Non-Settlement Land: As per *YESAA*, refers to

- a. Land other than settlement land;
- b. Water lying on or flowing through land, including settlement land; or
- c. Mines and minerals, other than specified substances, in category B or fee simple settlement land.

Northern Mountain Woodland Caribou: see [Boreal Woodland Caribou](#).

Objectives: Statements of future desired conditions associated with values. Objectives can be expressed either qualitatively or quantitatively.

Outfitting Concession: An outfitting concession is an area in which a limited right to provide services of a guide is granted. Concessions are granted under the Wildlife Act.

Palaeontological Resources: Palaeontological resources are the fossil and other remains of extinct or historic plants and animals. These include tusks of woolly mammoths; bones of ancient horse; bison and other ice age fauna as well as fossil remains and traces of plants; vertebrate and invertebrate animals. Because much of central and northern Yukon were unglaciated during the ice ages, the frozen organic-rich sediments in these regions preserve some of the most important North American remains of Pleistocene species such as mammoth, horse, and bison. Yukon's bedrock also contains fossils, from dinosaur bones and footprints to leaf impressions and trilobites (Government of Yukon, 2015).

Permafrost: Ground in which a temperature below 0°C has existed continuously for two or more years. Permafrost is defined exclusively on the basis of temperature; ground ice does not need to be present.

Placer Claim: A parcel of land located or granted for placer mining. Placer claims entitle claim holders to the minerals (gold) located above bedrock in "pay gravels" Placer claims include any ditches or water rights used for mining on the claim, and all other things belonging or used in the working of the claim for mining purposes.

Plan Amendment: Major changes when the Plan requires revision to its management strategies and the Plan's original intent as approved by the Parties. Plan Amendments require consent by both Parties.

Plan Review: In this Plan, Plan Review is a 10-year re-evaluation of the whole Plan and when major changes and revisions will be made.

Plan Variance: Minor changes to the Plan that are necessary to permit certain non-conforming activities and projects. Plan Variances require consent by both Parties

Porcupine Caribou Herd: A barren-ground herd of caribou that ranges from northeastern Alaska to the Yukon/Northwest Territories border (west to east), and from the Beaufort Sea to the Ogilvie Mountains (north to south). See [Barren-ground Caribou](#).

Precautionary Principle: The Plan interprets the Precautionary Principle to mean that the burden of proof rests with an activity's proponent, i.e., it must be established that activities will not substantially harm the environment before permission is granted to proceed (Sands and Peel, 2012). Further, if scientific

evidence suggests that a lack of action will result in harmful effects, regulatory action may be required by the Parties.

Progressive Reclamation: Reclamation that is carried out on an ongoing basis rather than at the end of a project lifespan.

Project: An activity that is subject to assessment under S47 or S48 and is not exempt from assessment under S49 of the *Yukon Environmental and Socio-economic Assessment Act* (YESAA).

Proponent: As per *YESAA*, in relation to a project or other activity, means a person or body that proposes to undertake it, or a government agency, independent regulatory agency, municipal government or first nation that proposes to require — under a federal or territorial law, a municipal bylaw or a first nation law — that it be undertaken. (YESAA)

Protected Area: In the Yukon, Protected Areas are areas of land that are established as Parks under the *Parks and Land Certainty Act* and *Wildlife Act*. Protection of ecological and cultural resources is the management goal.

Public Road: A road which is always available to the public, is within a surveyed right-of-way and is located on public land, or if not, is formally recognized as a highway (public road). The road must be connected to a highway as defined by the *Highways Act*. (Government of Yukon, 2015)

Quartz Claim: A parcel of land located or granted for hard rock mining. Quartz claims entitle holders to the minerals located in hard rock (i.e., bedrock). A quartz claim also includes any ditches or water rights used for mining the claim, and all other things belonging to or used in the working of the claim for mining purposes.

Regional Land Use Plan: A collective statement about how to use and manage land and resources within a geographic area.

Renewable Energy: The generation of heat or electricity from natural resources that are not depleted over time.

Renewable Resource: Renewable Resources refers to fish, wildlife, habitat, and forestry. See [Renewable Resources Council](#). (FNFA)

Renewable Resources Council: Under the FNFA, in each Yukon First Nation's Traditional Territory, a Renewable Resources Council has been established as a primary instrument for local renewable resources management in the Traditional Territory. The RRCs function as a voice for local community members in managing renewable resources, such as fish, wildlife, habitat, and forestry specific to their Traditional Territory.

In the Dawson Region, three Renewable Resources Councils:

1. Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in First Nation: Dawson District Renewable Resources Council
2. First Nation of Na-cho Nyäk Dun: Mayo District Renewable Resources Council
3. Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation: North Yukon Renewable Resources Council

Resource Road: A road which provides vehicular access to valued resource Regions and economic sectors of the territory. (Government of Yukon, 2015)

Results-based Management Framework: A results-based management framework is a structured way to determine if the Plan goals and objectives are being met. It is a way to link general, higher-level objectives with more detailed, operational decisions.

Riparian Zone (or area): Flowing water (lotic) environments and their adjacent terrestrial surroundings influenced by the moving water (fluvial) processes of erosion and deposition, commonly referred to as river or stream valleys. In northern Yukon, riparian zones typically support the most productive vegetation and tree growth due to warmer and better drained soil conditions.

Salmon: In this Plan Salmon means Pacific Salmon of the species Sockeye (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) including Sockeye; Coho (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) including coho; Pink (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) including Pink; Chum (*Oncorhynchus keta*) including Chum; and Chinook (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) including Chinook; anadromous whitefish and cisco (*Coregonidae* spp.); and anadromous Arctic char (*Salvelinus alpinus*). (FNFA)

Scenic Integrity: See [Visual Integrity](#)

Settlement Land: Land that is category A settlement land, category B settlement land or fee simple settlement land under a final agreement or under section 63 of the Yukon Surface Rights Board Act, or land that is to be treated as such by virtue of a self-government agreement, and includes Tetlit Gwich'in Yukon land, but does not include water or mines and minerals defined to be non-settlement land. See [Category A Settlement Land](#) and [Category B Settlement Land](#)

Shallow Open Water - Shallow open water wetlands, also known as ponds or sloughs, are relatively small bodies of standing water, representing a transition stage between lakes and marshes. The surface waters impart an open aspect, free of emergent vegetation, but floating, rooted, aquatic macrophytes may be present. The depth of water is usually less than 2 m in mid-summer. (National Wetlands Working Group, 1997)

Sheep: Also known as thinhorn sheep or Dall's sheep. These are the wild sheep found in the Planning Region, largely around the mountain ranges

Socio-economic Effects: Effects on economies, connection to the land, health, culture, traditions, lifestyles and heritage resources understanding that the health of the land directly and indirectly affects the health of the people.

Spawning Habitat: See [Fish Habitat](#).

Species at Risk Act: The Species at Risk Act (SARA) part of the Government of Canada's strategy for the protection of wildlife species at risk. The Act aims to prevent wildlife species from becoming extinct, and to secure the necessary actions for their recovery. Species at Risk fall into these four categories:

- a. Special Concern: A wildlife species that may become a threatened or an endangered species because of a combination of biological characteristics and identified threats.
- b. Threatened: A wildlife species that is likely to become endangered if nothing is done to reverse the factors leading to its extirpation or extinction.
- c. Endangered: A wildlife species that is facing imminent extirpation or extinction.
- d. Extirpated: A wildlife species that no longer exists in the world in Canada, but exists elsewhere.

Special Management Directions: Special management directions are conditions to be applied to specific Land Management Units where development is permitted.

Special Management Area (SMA): A conservation area identified and established within a Traditional Territory of a Yukon First Nation under a Final Agreement. SMAs can be Yukon Parks, Habitat Protection Areas, National Parks or Wildlife Areas, or other types. The level of protection is defined in a management plan developed for each area, with management shared among the Yukon government, First Nation governments, and Renewable Resource Councils, depending on the area and jurisdiction (Chapter 10, FNFA).

Spot Land Development: The process of singling out a small parcel of land outside of formal planning and development channels. In the Yukon, spot land applications are accepted for public land that does not overlap settlement land, titled parcels or conflicts with other uses. This includes mineral claims.

Stewardship: The Plan is guided by the principle of stewardship and a shared responsibility and respect for the land. This Plan uses two approaches to stewardship as a guiding principle: **ancestral stewardship** and **community stewardship**. See **Section 1.9.2 – Stewardship** (page 23).

Surface access: Access features include winter roads and trails, all-season roads and railways.

Surface Disturbance: Surface disturbance in this Plan is measured as the percentage of a Land Management Unit that is disturbed. The amount of surface disturbance refers to the area of land physically disturbed by human activities. This includes activities such as tree cutting, soil changes, hydrology changes, structures, cleared sites (e.g., placer mine sites, gravel quarries, drill pads, helicopter pads). These disturbance footprints represent a decrease in habitat.

Sustainable Development: Beneficial socio-economic change that does not undermine the ecological and social systems upon which communities and societies are dependent (THFA)

Subsistence Harvesting: The use of edible fish or wildlife products, or edible plant products, by for sustenance and for food for traditional ceremonial purposes and the use of non-edible by-products of harvests of fish or wildlife for such domestic

purposes as clothing, shelter or medicine, and for domestic, spiritual and cultural purposes.

Swamps: Swamps are wetlands where standing or gently moving waters occur seasonally or persist for long periods, leaving the subsurface continuously waterlogged. The water may also be present as a subsurface flow of mineralized water. The water table may drop seasonally below the rooting zone of the vegetation, creating aerated conditions at the surface. Their substrate consists of mixtures of mineral and organic materials, and peat deposited may be present. The vegetation may consist of dense coniferous or deciduous forest, or tall shrub thickets. (National Wetlands Working Group, 1997)

Target: A target is a desired condition related to a specific management goal or objective.

Threshold: A point where an indicator is reaching, or has reached, a level such that undesired impacts to ecological, socio-cultural and/or economic values may begin to occur. Thresholds are applied in a results-based management framework. (See **Section 4.2.3 - Thresholds**, page 63)

Timing Windows: The practice of conducting land use activities during specific time periods with the purpose of minimising potential impacts on a valued ecological or cultural resource.

Traditional Economy: As defined by Tr'ondëk Hwëch'in, a traditional economy is based on the harvest of natural resources, providing direct value such as meat harvested, fuelwood and income from sale of cultural products, and non-consumptive values such as, for example, the cultural and social well-being of its members and passing on traditional ecological knowledge.

Traditional Knowledge: The accumulated body of knowledge, observations, and understandings about the environment, and about the relationship of living beings with one another and the environment, that is rooted in the traditional way of life of First Nations.

Traditional Territory: The geographic area within the Yukon identified as that Yukon First Nation's traditional territory as outlined in the Umbrella Final Agreement.

Trapping Concession: A trapping concession gives an individual the exclusive opportunity to commercially trap in an area. Trapping concessions may be granted to a partnership or a group if all members are eligible to trap for commercial purposes. Concessions are granted under the *Wildlife Act*.

Triggers: The point at which a change in the state of an indicator should result in a change in management.

Umbrella Final Agreements: See [Final Agreements](#).

Ungulate: A four-legged, plant eating mammal with hoofs. Caribou, moose, deer and musk-oxen are ungulates.

Values: Things deemed important by society and Governments for assuring the integrity and well-being of communities, the environment, and economies. Also called **valued components** or **valued ecosystem components (VECs)**.

Values Based Indicators: A measurable signal directly related to tracking an ecological, socio-cultural, or socio-economic value; developed through a values-focused workshop to identify CE-based concerns and management objectives.

Visual Impacts: Visual impacts are changes to the scenic attributes of the landscape brought about by the introduction of visual contrasts (e.g., development) and the associated changes in the human visual experience of the landscape.

Visual Integrity: The aesthetic value of landscapes. A landscape's visual integrity is considered a natural and cultural resource to be valued and protected where possible.

Watercourse: A natural watercourse, body of water or water supply, whether usually containing water or not, and includes groundwater, springs, swamps, and gulches.

Watershed: The region or area drained by a river or stream system, divided from adjacent drainage basins by a height of land.

Wetland Benefits: The ecological and cultural benefits that result from the specific characteristics of a wetland and the processes occurring within the wetland; including hydrological, biophysical and chemical benefits, as well as benefits to people. (Yukon Government Draft Wetland Policy)

Wetland Class: The Canadian Wetland Classification System divides wetlands into 5 classes based on how they are formed and their ecological characteristics: bog, fen, marsh, swamp, and shallow open water wetland classes.

Wetland Complex: A concentrated geographic grouping of individual wetlands. Wetland complexes may include both wetland and non-wetland biophysical landscape types. Wetland complexes function as integrated hydrologic systems.

Wetland Inventory: A database or resource that provides detailed information on the abundance, characteristics, and distribution of wetlands (Government of Yukon, 2021b)

Wetlands: Land where the water table is at, near or above the surface or which is saturated for a long enough period to promote such features as wet-altered soils and water tolerant vegetation. Wetlands include **organic wetlands** or “**peatlands**” (fens and bogs), and **mineral wetlands** (marshes, swamps, shallow open water) (National Wetlands Working Group 1997, Canadian Wetland Classification System).

Wetlands of Special Importance: All wetlands are important ecosystems, but some wetlands merit protection or special mitigation requirements by virtue of their unique ecological characteristics and the benefits derived from them. For wetlands outside of established protected areas, listing as a Wetland of Special Importance can be used to protect wetland benefits during regulatory review and planning processes (Government of Yukon, 2021b)

Wilderness or Wilderness Character: Areas in the Planning Region that are largely natural condition in which ecosystem processes are generally unaltered by human activity

Wilderness Tourism Activity: Any type of commercially guided tourism activity occurring in the wilderness, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, canoeing, cross country skiing, dog mushing, heli-hiking, heliskiing, hiking and backpacking, horseback riding, kayaking, motorized boat tours, mountain biking, mountaineering, photographic safaris, river rafting, rock climbing, snowmobiling, sport fishing, and First Nation cultural interpretive tours. An activity which takes place partly in a wilderness area and partly in a non wilderness area is deemed to be a wilderness tourism activity.

Wilderness Tourism: A sector of the tourism industry where an operator, for gain, reward, or for material or financial benefit received, provides a wilderness based activity.

Winter Road: In this Plan, winter roads are roads or routes constructed and used in the winter without the use of gravel or other soil materials. They are typically made of compacted snow or ice ploughed over a frozen waterway or ground impassable in the summer.

Yukon Environmental and Socio-economic Assessment Board (YESAB): YESAB is an independent arms-length body, responsible for the assessment responsibilities of the *Yukon Environmental and Socio-economic Assessment Act* (YESAA).

Yukon First Nations: Has the same meaning as in the FNFA and includes “Yukon Indian People.” It also refers to the collective and shared ethnicity of First Nations located in the Yukon and refers to their collective and shared ethnicity. Yukon First Nations as per the FNFA are any one of the following:

- Carcross/Tagish First Nation
- Champagne and Aishihik First Nations
- Tr’ondëk Hwëch’in First Nation
- Kluane First Nation
- Kwanlin Dün First Nation
- Liard First Nation

- Little Salmon / Carmacks First Nation
- First Nation of Na-Cho Nyäk Dun
- Ross River Dena Council
- Selkirk First Nation
- Ta'an Kwäch'än Council
- Teslin Tlingit Council
- Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation
- White River First Nation.

Yukon Fish & Wildlife Management Board: Established under Chapter 16 of the FNFA, the Yukon Fish and Wildlife Management Board is the primary instrument of Fish and Wildlife Management in the Territory.

Yukon Geographical Place Names Board: Reviews geographical name submissions and makes recommendations to the Minister on whether an application should be approved or not. The recommendations are based on careful research and consultation with the people who live in the area where a name is being considered.

Yukon Indian People: A term used in the FNFA referring to people of Indigenous ancestry. This term is outdated and is no longer part of everyday lexicon but is used when citing directly from the FNFA, e.g., Chapter 11 Objective 11.1.1.3 to recognize and promote the cultural values of Yukon Indian people.

Yukon Water Board: The Yukon Water Board is an independent body established under the *Waters Act* and the Water Board Secretariat provides administrative support. The Yukon Water Board issues water licences for various activities for the use of water and/or the deposit of waste to water. The process aims to balance of conservation, development and utilization of Yukon water for all Yukoners and Canadians.